

# 量 子 力 学 题 解

( 内部资料，只供教师参考，不准翻印 )

北大物理系量子力学教学小组编  
上 饶 师 专 物 理 科 印 发

一 九 八 三 年 十 月

## 前 言

今年三月份中国物理学会在北京举办了一次量子力学讲习班，与会教师一致要求翻印北京大学物理系量子力学教学组编写的曾谨言教授编著的《量子力学》习题解答，以满足教学上的需要，经协商由我校承担此项工作。根据原编者意见，此题解仅作教师教学时参考，请不要流传到学生中去。未经原编者同意，也不准翻印。

上饶师专物理科

一九八三年十月

# 目 录

第二章 I-II	波函数与波动方程	1
第三章 (2)	一维定态问题	13
第四章 (3)	力学量用算符表达	34
第五章 (4)	对称性守恒定律	83
第六章 (5)	中心力场	96
第七章 (6)	粒子在电磁场中运动	121
第八章 (7)	自旋	131
第九章 (8)	定态微扰论	151
第十章 (9)	散射问题	173
第十一章 (10)	量子跃迁	191
第十二章 (11)	多粒子体系	200
第十三章 (12)	(准经典近似)量子力学与经典力学的关系	220
第十四章 (13)	角动量理论初步	231
第十五章 (14)	二次量子化方法	238
第十六章 (15)	相对论量子力学	248

# I — II 量子论、波函数与波动方程

1. 试用量子化条件, 求谐振子的能量。

[解一]: 设谐振子能量为  $E$ ,

按经典力学

$$E = p^2/2m + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2 \quad (1)$$

$m$  为振子质量,  $p$  为动量,  $k = m\omega^2$

是常数。在此谐振子势中运动的经

典粒子的角频率为  $\omega$ , 设粒子能量为  $E$ , 则其活动范围是:

$$|x| \leq a \quad (2)$$

其中,  $a = \sqrt{2E/m\omega^2}$  (3)  $x = \pm a$  即转折点。按

$$(1) \text{ 式得: } \oint p dx = 2 \int_{-a}^{+a} \sqrt{2m(E - \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2)} dx \quad (4)$$

$$\text{利用 (3) 式, } = 2m\omega \int_{-a}^{+a} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$$

$$\text{积分得: } = 2m\omega \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} a^2$$

$$\text{按量子化条件 } = n\hbar \quad \therefore a^2 = n\hbar / \pi m\omega \quad (5)$$

$$\text{代入 (3) 式: } E = \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 a^2 = n\hbar\omega/2 = n\hbar\omega \quad (n=1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (6)$$

[解二]: 按经典力学, 在谐振子势  $V(x) = \frac{1}{2}Kx^2$  中运动的粒子, 将作简谐运动, 角频率为  $\sqrt{K/m}$ ,  $m$  为振子质量。因此, 若取  $K = m\omega^2$ , 则振子角频率即为  $\omega$  (周期  $T = 2\pi/\omega$ )。选择适当相角 (或时间零点), 谐振子的位置可以表为

$$x = a \sin \omega t \quad (a \text{ 为振幅}) \quad (7)$$

因此

$$p = m\dot{x} = m\omega a \cos \omega t$$

代入量子化条件, 积分一周期

$$\begin{aligned} \oint p dx &= \int_0^{2\pi/\omega} m\omega a \cos \omega t \cdot a\omega \cos \omega t dt \\ &= m\omega^2 a^2 \int_0^{2\pi/\omega} \cos^2 \omega t dt \quad \text{积分后得} \\ &= \pi m\omega a^2 = n\hbar \quad (8) \end{aligned}$$

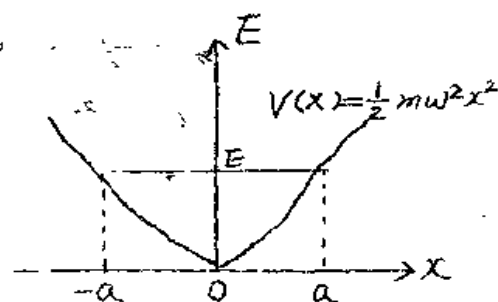


图 1-1

用(7)式代入能量公式(1), 化简得

$$\begin{aligned} E &= P^2/2m + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 a^2 \quad \text{利用(8)式得} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \cdot n \hbar / \pi m \omega = n \frac{\hbar \omega}{2} \quad (n=1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad \text{---(9)} \end{aligned}$$

2. 用量子化条件求限制在箱内运动的粒子的能量。箱的长宽高分别为  $a$ 、 $b$  和  $c$ 。

[解]: 除碰壁时以外, 粒子在箱内作自由运动, 动量是守恒的。在碰壁(弹性碰撞)时, 粒子动量反向, 但数值不变。选箱的长宽高三个方向为  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$  轴方向。把粒子沿  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$  轴三个方向的运动分开处理。利用量子化条件

$$\begin{aligned} \oint p_x dx &= n_x \hbar \\ \oint p_y dy &= n_y \hbar \\ \oint p_z dz &= n_z \hbar \quad n_x, n_y, n_z = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

但

$$\begin{aligned} \oint p_x dx &= p_x 2a \\ \oint p_y dy &= p_y 2b \\ \oint p_z dz &= p_z 2c \end{aligned}$$

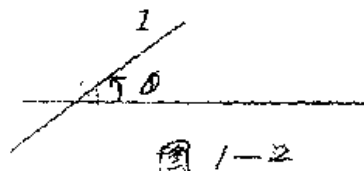
$\therefore p_x = n_x \hbar / 2a, p_y = n_y \hbar / 2b, p_z = n_z \hbar / 2c$ 。而粒子总能量为:  $E = \frac{(p_x^2 + p_y^2 + p_z^2)}{2m} = \frac{\hbar^2}{8m} \left\{ \frac{n_x^2}{a^2} + \frac{n_y^2}{b^2} + \frac{n_z^2}{c^2} \right\}$

其中:  $n_x, n_y, n_z = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

3. 平面转子的转动惯量为  $I$ , 求它的能量允许值。

[解]: 平面转子的转角记为  $\theta$

它的角动量记为  $P_\theta = I \dot{\theta}$ ,  $P_\theta$  是运动常数,  $\theta$  看成广义坐标,  $P_\theta$  为相应的广义动量。按照量子化条件



$$\int_0^{2\pi} P_\theta d\theta = n \hbar \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$2\pi p_0 = m\hbar$$

$$p_0 = m\hbar$$

因而转子的能量为:

$$E = p_0^2 / 2I = \frac{m^2 \hbar^2}{2I}$$

4. 有一个带电荷的粒子在平面内运动, 垂直于平面方向有磁场  $B$ 。求粒子能量允许值。

[解]: 设粒子速度为  $v$ , 它受到 Lorentz 力作用而不断改变方向, 构成圆周运动。设轨道半径为  $r$ , 则 (用高斯单位制)

$$\frac{mv^2}{r} = \frac{B/8\pi v}{c} \quad (1)$$

$$r = \frac{mc}{8\pi B} v$$

$$\text{或 } v = \frac{8\pi B}{mc} r \quad (2)$$

$c$  为光速,  $m$  为粒子质量。因此, 粒子的角动量 (广义动量) 为  $mv r$ , 是守恒量。代入量子化条件

$$\oint p_0 d\theta = 2\pi m v r = n\hbar, \quad n=1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$m v r = n\hbar \quad (3)$$

用 (2) 式代入:

$$r^2 = \frac{n\hbar c}{8\pi B} \quad (4)$$

即  $r$  取值是量子化的,  $r = r_n = \sqrt{n\hbar c / 8\pi B}$ ,  $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$  (4)

现在来研究粒子的能量。先讨论粒子的动能

$$T = \frac{1}{2} m v^2 = \frac{1}{2} m \frac{8^2 B^2}{m^2 c^2} r^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \frac{8^2 B^2}{m^2 c^2} \cdot \frac{n\hbar c}{8\pi B}$$

$$= \frac{8\pi B}{2mc} n\hbar \quad (5)$$

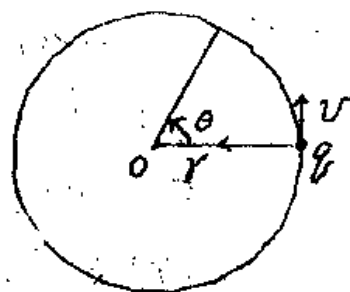


图 1-3

其次讨论势能。带电粒子作圆周运动，相当于有一电流环 $\mu$ ，取磁场的方向 $\vec{B}$ 为 $z$ 方向，则磁矩：

$$\mu = \frac{eA}{c} = -e \frac{v}{2\pi r} \cdot \frac{\pi r^2}{c} = -\frac{e v r}{2c} \quad (6)$$

$v/2\pi r$  代表粒子作圆周运动的频率， $i$  是电流强度。 $A = \pi r^2$  是电流环的面积。用(2)、(4)式代入(6)式：

$$\mu = -\frac{e}{2c} \frac{181B}{mc} r^2 = -\frac{e}{2c} \frac{181B}{mc} \cdot \frac{2\pi\hbar^2}{181B} = -\pi \frac{\hbar^2}{2mc}$$

因此，与磁场 $B$ 的作用能为

$$V = -\mu B = \pi \hbar \frac{181B}{2mc}$$

所以，带电粒子总能量为：

$$E = T + V = \pi \hbar 181B/mc \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

(参阅 §6 第2题，用量子力学严格求解的结果)

$$E_n = \frac{\hbar 181B}{2\pi c} (2n+1) \\ = \frac{\hbar 181B}{\pi c} (n + \frac{1}{2})$$

其中： $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$

5. 对于高速运动粒子(静质量为 $m$ )，能量及动量由下式给出：  
 $E = mc^2 / \sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}$ ，( $v$ 是粒子速度)

$$(2) \quad \vec{p} = m \vec{v} / \sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}$$

试根据哈密顿量  $H = E = \sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2}$  来验证这两式，由此求出粒子速度与德·布罗意波的相速的关系。讨论波的相速，并证明相速大于光速。

[解]：利用  $H = E = \sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2}$ ，代入正则方程

$$\dot{x} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_x} = \frac{c^2 p_x}{\sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2}} = v_x \quad (1)$$

$$\text{类似可求 } \dot{y}, \dot{z} \text{，从而求出 } \vec{v} = \frac{c^2 \vec{p}}{\sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2}} \quad (2)$$

平方  $c^4 p^2 = (m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2) v^2$

消去  $c^2$   $p^2 (c^2 - v^2) = m^2 c^2 v^2$

$$p = \frac{m v}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}} \quad (3)$$

又根据(2)式,  $\vec{p}$  与  $\vec{v}$  同向

$$\vec{p} = \frac{m \vec{v}}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}} \quad (4)$$

此外,  $E = \sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2} = m c^2 \left(1 + \frac{p^2}{m^2 c^2}\right)^{1/2}$

利用(3)式,  $E = m c^2 \left(1 + \frac{v^2/c^2}{1 - v^2/c^2}\right)^{1/2} = m c^2 / \sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2} \quad (5)$

按照德·布罗意假定,  $E = \hbar \omega$ ,  $p = \hbar k$ , 可得

$$\hbar \omega = \sqrt{m^2 c^4 + \hbar^2 c^2 k^2}$$

∴ 群速度为

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{dk} = \frac{c^2 \hbar k}{\sqrt{m^2 c^4 + \hbar^2 c^2 k^2}} = \frac{c^2 p}{\sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2}} = v \quad (\text{利用(3)式}) \quad (7)$$

即波包群速  $v_g$  等于粒子速度  $v$ 。

德·布罗意波的相速为

$$u = \frac{\omega}{k} = \sqrt{\frac{m^2 c^4}{\hbar^2 k^2} + c^2} > c \quad (8)$$

或根据  $v_g = c^2 \hbar k / \hbar \omega = c^2 / (c \omega / \hbar k) = c^2 / u$

即  $u v_g = c^2 \quad (9)$

不难看出  $u > c$ ,  $v_g < c$

6. (1) 试用 Fermat 最短光程原理, 导出光的折射定律:

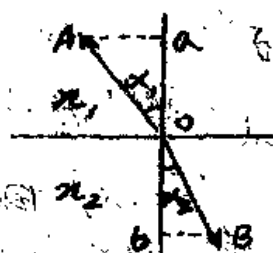
$$n_1 \sin \alpha_1 = n_2 \sin \alpha_2$$

(2) 光的波动说的拥护者曾经向光的微粒说

者提出过下列难题: 如认为光是“粒子”, 按最

小作用原理,  $\delta \int p dx = 0$ , 若认为  $p = m v$ , 则

$\delta \int v dx = 0$ ,  $p$  指“粒子”动量,  $v$  指“粒子”



(图1-4)



速度，这将导致下列折射定律， $n_1 \sin \alpha_2 = n_2 \sin \alpha_1$ 。这明显违反实验事实。即使考虑相对论效应，对于自由粒子， $p = E/c$  仍然成立， $E$  是粒子能量，从一种介质到另一种介质， $E$  不改变，因此仍然得到  $\delta \int v dl = 0$ ，矛盾依然存在。你怎样解决这个矛盾？

[解]：(1) 如图，光线自介质 1 中的 A 点，经过界面上的 O 点，到介质 2 中的 B 点。所行光程为

$$\int_A^B n dl = n_1 a \sec \alpha_1 + n_2 b \sec \alpha_2 \quad (1)$$

A 与 B 点固定，变动 O 点，

$$\delta \int_A^B n dl = n_1 a \sec \alpha_1 \tan \alpha_1 \delta \alpha_1 + n_2 b \sec \alpha_2 \tan \alpha_2 \delta \alpha_2 = 0 \quad (2)$$

但  $a \tan \alpha_1 + b \tan \alpha_2 = \text{固定值} \quad (3)$

两边取导数得：  $a \sec^2 \alpha_1 \delta \alpha_1 + b \sec^2 \alpha_2 \delta \alpha_2 = 0 \quad (4)$

(2) 式与 (4) 式改写成：

$$n_1 a \sec \alpha_1 \tan \alpha_1 \delta \alpha_1 = -n_2 b \sec \alpha_2 \tan \alpha_2 \delta \alpha_2 \quad (2')$$

$$a \sec^2 \alpha_1 \delta \alpha_1 = -b \sec^2 \alpha_2 \delta \alpha_2 \quad (4')$$

两式相除，得：  $n_1 \sin \alpha_1 = n_2 \sin \alpha_2 \quad (5)$

(2) 光的波动说的拥护者提出：若光是微粒，则其运动应按 Maupertius 的最小作用原理来支配，即  $\delta \int p dl = 0$ 。按牛顿力学，粒子动量  $p = \text{粒子质量(常数)} \times v$ 。因此又可得出

$$\delta \int v dl = 0。于是与(1)相同，可得出  $v_1 \sin \alpha_1 = v_2 \sin \alpha_2$ ，$$

其中  $v_1$  与  $v_2$  分别是光微粒在介质 1 与 2 中的速度。但  $v_1 = c/n_1$ ， $v_2 = c/n_2$ ，因此  $n_1 \sin \alpha_2 = n_2 \sin \alpha_1$ ，与折射定律完全矛盾。

若按相对论力学，粒子的动量  $p = E/c$  是成立的〔见第 (5) 题 (2) 式〕。光微粒从一介质到另一介质，能量  $E$  是不改变

的。即  $E$  不变。因此  $\delta \int p dr = 0$ ，仍将导致  $\delta \int v dr = 0$ ，矛盾依然存在。

但按德·布罗意假定，可导出波的相速  $u$  与群速  $v_g$  有下列关系：

$u v_g = c^2$  (见上题)。而粒子速度  $v =$  波的群速  $v_g$ ，所以  $P = E v / c^2 = E v_g / c^2 = h v / h = h v / (c \lambda) = h v / c$ 。因此  $\delta \int p dr = 0$  将导致  $\delta \int u dr = 0$ ，这样就可以得出正确的折射定律了。解决这个矛盾的关键是利用了德·布罗意波关系。

7. 当势能  $V(r)$  改变一正常数  $C$  时，即  $V(r) \rightarrow V(r) + C$ ，粒子的波函数与时间无关部分改变否？能量本征值改变否？

[答]：波函数的与时间无关部分不改变。

能量本征值  $E \rightarrow E + C$ 。

8. 设粒子势能  $V$  的最小值为  $V_{min}$ ，证明粒子的能量本征值  $E_n > V_{min}$ 。

[证]：利用  $E = T + V$ ， $V$  是势能平均值， $T$  为动能平均值。

$$T = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int \psi^* \nabla^2 \psi d^3x = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int [\nabla(\psi^* \psi) \cdot \nabla \psi] d^3x$$

第一项可化为面积分，而在无穷远处波函数要求为零。

$$\text{所以 } T = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int |\nabla \psi|^2 d^3x \geq 0$$

$$\text{又 } V > V_{min}$$

$$\text{所以 } E > V_{min}$$

以上  $\psi$  是任意的，若  $\psi$  为某一个能量本征态  $\psi_n$ ，则  $E = E_n$ 。

因而  $E_n > V_{min}$  ( $n$  任意)。

9. 设粒子在势场  $V(r)$  中运动；

(1)、试证明：其能量平均值为：

$$E = \int W d^3x = \int d^3x \left[ \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi + \psi^* V \psi \right].$$

$W$ 称为能量密度。

(2) 证明能量守恒公式：

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot S = 0$$

其中： $S = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \nabla \psi^* \right)$  是能量流密度。

(证)：(1) 粒子能量平均值为 (设  $\psi$  已归一化)

$$E = \int \psi^* \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi d^3x = \bar{T} + \bar{V}$$

$$\bar{V} = \int \psi^* V \psi d^3x \quad (\text{势能平均值})$$

$$\bar{T} = \int \psi^* \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \right) \psi d^3x \quad (\text{动能平均值})$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int \left[ \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi) - (\nabla \psi^*) \cdot (\nabla \psi) \right] d^3x$$

其中第一项可化为面积分，而在无穷远处归一化的波函数必须为零。因此：

$$\bar{T} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi d^3x$$

$$(2) \text{ 利用 } W = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi + \psi^* V \psi$$

$$\text{所以 } \frac{\partial W}{\partial t} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left[ \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi + \nabla \psi^* \cdot \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} + \psi^* V \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} V \psi \right]$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left\{ \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi + \psi \nabla \psi^*) - (\psi^* \nabla^2 \psi + \psi \nabla^2 \psi^*) \right\}$$

$$+ \psi^* V \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} V \psi$$

$$= -\nabla \cdot S + \psi^* \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi + \psi \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi^*$$

$$= -\nabla \cdot S.$$

(利用了薛定谔方程)

因此

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot S = 0$$

10. 证明, 从单粒子的薛定谔方程得出的粒子流的速度场是非旋的。

[证]: 按薛定谔方程可导出几率守恒方程

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{j} + \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} = 0 \quad \text{其中 } \rho = \psi^* \psi$$

$$\vec{j} = -\frac{i\hbar}{2m} (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*)$$

相应的速度场:  $\vec{v} = \vec{j} / \rho$

本题要求证:  $\nabla \times \vec{v} = 0$

量子力学中波函数一般为复数, 令  $\psi = u + iW$  则不难证明

$$\vec{j} = -\frac{\hbar}{m} (u \nabla W - W \nabla u)$$

$$\rho = u^2 + W^2$$

因此 
$$\nabla \times \vec{v} = \nabla \times (\vec{j} / \rho) = \frac{1}{\rho} \nabla \times \vec{j} + (\nabla \frac{1}{\rho}) \times \vec{j}$$

而 
$$\nabla \times \vec{j} = \frac{2\hbar}{m} (\nabla u) \times (\nabla W)$$

$$(\nabla \frac{1}{\rho}) \times \vec{j} = -\frac{1}{\rho^2} (\nabla \rho) \times \vec{j} = -\frac{2\hbar}{m\rho} (\nabla u) \times (\nabla W)$$

因此 
$$\nabla \times \vec{v} = 0$$

11. 设  $\psi_1$  与  $\psi_2$  是薛定谔方程的任意两个解. 证明:

$$\int \psi_1^*(x, t) \psi_2(x, t) d^3x \text{ 与时间无关.}$$

[证]: 按薛定谔方程:

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi_1}{\partial t} = (-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V) \psi_1$$

取复数共轭 
$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi_1^*}{\partial t} = (-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V) \psi_1^* \quad (V^* = V) \quad (1)$$

又 
$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi_2}{\partial t} = (-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V) \psi_2 \quad (2)$$

$\psi_2 \times (1) - \psi_1^* \times (2)$  得

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\psi_1^* \psi_2) = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\psi_2 \nabla^2 \psi_1^* - \psi_1^* \nabla^2 \psi_2)$$

对全空间积分:

$$\begin{aligned}
& -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \int \psi_1^*(\vec{x}, t) \psi_2(\vec{x}, t) d^3x \\
& = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int (\psi_2 \nabla^2 \psi_1^* - \psi_1^* \nabla^2 \psi_2) d^3x \\
& = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int (\nabla \cdot (\psi_2 \nabla \psi_1^* - \psi_1^* \nabla \psi_2) - (\nabla \psi_2) \cdot (\nabla \psi_1^*) + (\nabla \psi_1^*) \cdot (\nabla \psi_2)) d^3x \\
& = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int \nabla \cdot (\psi_2 \nabla \psi_1^* - \psi_1^* \nabla \psi_2) d^3x
\end{aligned}$$

最后式子可以化为面积分，按波函数在无穷远处要求为零的条件，积分为零。即

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \int \psi_1^*(\vec{x}, t) \psi_2(\vec{x}, t) d^3x = 0, \text{ 即积分与时间无关。}$$

12. 双势单粒子的薛定谔方程

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V_1(x) + iV_2(x) \right) \psi$$

$V_1$  与  $V_2$  为实函数。证明粒子的几率不守恒，求出在空间体积  $\Omega$  中粒子几率“丧失”或“增加”的速率。

[证]：上述薛定谔方程取复数共轭

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi^* = \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V_1 - iV_2 \right) \psi^* \quad (2)$$

$\psi^* \times (1) - \psi \times (2)$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\psi^* \psi) & = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\psi^* \nabla^2 \psi - \psi \nabla^2 \psi^*) + 2i\psi^* V_2 \psi \\
& = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*) + 2iV_2 \psi^* \psi
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\psi^* \psi) = -\frac{\hbar}{2im} \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*) + \frac{2V_2}{\hbar} \psi^* \psi \quad (3)$$

$$\text{或 } -\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \vec{j} = \frac{2V_2}{\hbar} \rho \neq 0 \quad (4)$$

此即几率不守恒的微分表达式。

(3) 式对空间体积  $\Omega$  积分：

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dt} \int_{\Omega} \psi^* \psi d^3x & = -\frac{\hbar}{2im} \int_{\Omega} \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*) d^3x + \frac{2V_2}{\hbar} \int_{\Omega} \psi^* \psi d^3x \\
& = -\frac{\hbar}{2im} \oint_S (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*) \cdot d\vec{S} + \frac{2V_2}{\hbar} \int_{\Omega} \psi^* \psi d^3x \quad (5)
\end{aligned}$$

上式中右边第一项代表单位时间内粒子经过表面进入  $\Omega$  的几率，

而第二项代表在  $\Omega$  体积中“产生”的几率，这一项表征几率（或粒子数）不守恒。

13. 对于一维运动的自由粒子，设  $\psi(x, 0) = \delta(x)$ ，求  $|\psi(x, t)|^2$ 。

[解]：为计算方便，进行富氏分析

$$\begin{aligned}\psi(x, 0) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \phi(p) e^{ipx/\hbar} dp \\ \phi(p) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi(x, 0) e^{-ipx/\hbar} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(x) e^{-ipx/\hbar} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{然后代入：} \psi(x, t) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \phi(p) e^{i(px - Et)/\hbar} dp, \quad E = p^2/2m \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-i(\frac{p^2}{2m}t - px)/\hbar} dp \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-i\frac{t}{2m\hbar}(p^2 - \frac{2mpx}{t})} dp\end{aligned}$$

$$\psi(x, t) = \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} e^{i2\pi x^2/2\hbar t} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{it}{2m\hbar}(p - \frac{mx}{t})^2} dp$$

令  $\xi^2 = \frac{t}{2m\hbar} (p - \frac{mx}{t})^2$ ，则  $dp = \sqrt{\frac{2m\hbar}{t}} d\xi$ ，代入上式

$$\text{上式化为：} \psi(x, t) = \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} e^{i2\pi x^2/2\hbar t} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2m\hbar}{t}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-i\xi^2} d\xi$$

利用 Fresnel 积分公式

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \cos(\xi^2) d\xi = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sin(\xi^2) d\xi = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\text{可知} \quad \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-i\xi^2} d\xi = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cdot (1-i) = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-i\pi/4}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \psi(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} e^{i2\pi x^2/2\hbar t} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2m\hbar}{t}} \sqrt{\pi} e^{-i\pi/4} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar t}} e^{i(\frac{mx^2}{2\hbar t} - \pi/4)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因而} \quad |\psi(x, t)|^2 = \frac{m}{2\pi\hbar t}$$

14. 在非定域势中粒子的薛定谔方程为

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi(\vec{r}, t) = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi(\vec{r}, t) + \int d^3x' V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi(\vec{r}', t) \quad (1)$$

求几率守恒对非定域势的要求。此时，只依赖于波函数在空间一点的值的几率流是否存在？

(解)：在(1)式中，若  $V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') = V(\vec{r}) \delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}')$  (定域势) --- (2)

则方程还原为平常习见的薛定谔方程

$$(1)^* \text{为: } -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi^*(\vec{r}, t) = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi^*(\vec{r}, t) + \int d^3x' V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi^*(\vec{r}', t) \quad (3)$$

$\psi^*(\vec{r}, t) \times (1) - \psi(\vec{r}, t) \times (3)$  得：

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} |\psi(\vec{r}, t)|^2 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} [\psi^*(\vec{r}, t) \nabla^2 \psi(\vec{r}, t) - \psi(\vec{r}, t) \nabla^2 \psi^*(\vec{r}, t)] \\ + \int d^3x' [\psi^*(\vec{r}, t) V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi(\vec{r}', t) - \psi(\vec{r}, t) V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi^*(\vec{r}', t)] \\ \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\text{积分} \int d^3x : \frac{d}{dt} \int d^3x |\psi(\vec{r}, t)|^2 d^3x = \frac{i\hbar}{2m} \int d^3x [\psi^*(\vec{r}, t) \nabla^2 \psi(\vec{r}, t) - \psi(\vec{r}, t) \nabla^2 \psi^*(\vec{r}, t)] \\ - \frac{i}{\hbar} \int d^3x d^3x' [\psi^*(\vec{r}, t) V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi(\vec{r}', t) - \psi(\vec{r}, t) V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi^*(\vec{r}', t)] \\ \text{--- (5)}$$

对全空间积分，几率守恒要求左=0，右边第一项可化为面积分，对于任何真实的波函数，面积分为零。因此要求：

$$\int d^3x d^3x' [\psi^*(\vec{r}, t) V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi(\vec{r}', t) - \psi(\vec{r}, t) V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') \psi^*(\vec{r}', t)] = 0$$

括号中后一项换一下积分变数  $\vec{r} \rightarrow \vec{r}'$ ，则

$$\int d^3x d^3x' \psi^*(\vec{r}, t) [V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') - V^*(\vec{r}', \vec{r})] \psi(\vec{r}', t) = 0 \quad (6)$$

$\psi$  为任意态，因此要求  $V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') = V^*(\vec{r}', \vec{r})$  --- (7)

$V(\vec{r}, \vec{r}')$  是  $V$  在坐标表象中的“矩阵元”上式相当于要求  $V$  为厄密算符。

此时，只依赖于波函数在空间一点的值的几率流不存在。

从(4)式可以看出，若令

$$\rho(x, t) = \psi^*(x, t) \psi(x, t) \text{ ---}$$

$$\hat{p}_x(x, t) = -\frac{i\hbar}{2m} [\psi^*(x, t) \nabla \psi(x, t) - \psi(x, t) \nabla \psi^*(x, t)]$$

则 
$$\frac{\partial \rho(x, t)}{\partial t} + \int dx \{ \delta(x-x') \hat{p}_x(x, t) - \frac{i\hbar}{2m} [\psi^*(x, t) \nabla \psi(x, t) - \psi(x, t) \nabla \psi^*(x, t)] \}$$
 (9)

上式{ }中第二项是非定域的, 不能用空间一为点的波函数的值来表达。

## 2. 一维定态问题

1. 对于无限深势阱中运动的粒子, 证明

$$\bar{x} = \frac{a}{2} \quad \overline{(x-\bar{x})^2} = \frac{a^2}{12} \left(1 - \frac{6}{n^2\pi^2}\right)$$

并证明当  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 上述结果与经典结论一致。

证: 设粒子处于第  $n$  个本征态, 其本征函数为:  $\psi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right)$

$$\therefore \bar{x} = \int_0^a x |\psi_n|^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a x \sin^2 \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a \frac{1}{2} x \cdot (1 - \cos \frac{2n\pi x}{a}) dx$$

$$= \frac{a}{2}$$

$$\overline{(x-\bar{x})^2} = \overline{x^2} - \bar{x}^2$$

$$= \int_0^a x^2 |\psi_n|^2 dx - \frac{a^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos \frac{2n\pi x}{a}) dx - \frac{a^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{12} \left(1 - \frac{6}{n^2\pi^2}\right)$$

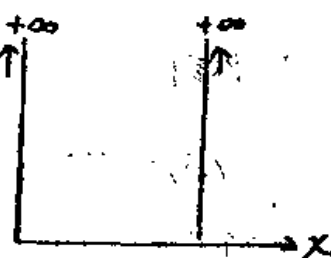


图 1



在经典情况下，在区域  $(0, a)$  中粒子处于  $dx$  范围中的几率为  $\frac{dx}{a}$ 。

$$\therefore \bar{x} = \int_0^a x \cdot \frac{dx}{a} = \frac{a}{2}$$

$$\overline{x^2} = \int_0^a x^2 \cdot \frac{dx}{a} = \frac{a^2}{3}$$

$$\frac{\overline{(x-\bar{x})^2}}{(x-\bar{x})^2} = \frac{a^2}{3} - \frac{a^2}{4} = \frac{a^2}{12}$$

$\therefore$  当  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ，量子力学的结果与经典的一致。

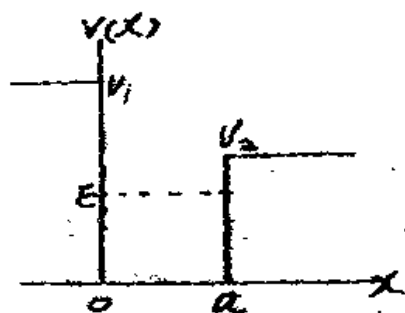
2. 试求在不对称势井(图2)中的粒子的能级与波函数。

解：仅讨论分立能级的情形，

$$\text{即 } E < V_2$$

这时，薛定谔方程可表为

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} = \frac{2m(V(x)-E)}{\hbar^2} \psi$$



考虑到  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ ,  $\psi \rightarrow 0$ 。我们有解：

$$\psi = \begin{cases} A_1 e^{k_1 x} & x < 0 & k_1 = \frac{\sqrt{2m(V_1-E)}}{\hbar} \\ A \sin(kx + \delta) & 0 < x < a & k = \frac{\sqrt{2m(E)}}{\hbar} \quad (\delta = \pi) \\ A_2 e^{-k_2 x} & x > a & k_2 = \frac{\sqrt{2m(V_2-E)}}{\hbar} \end{cases}$$

由  $\frac{d\psi}{dx}$  在  $x=0, a$  处连续条件，得出

$$k_1 = k \cot \delta$$

(1)

$$k_2 = -k \cot(ka + \delta)$$

由(1)式得： $\sin \delta = k / \sqrt{2mV_1}$

$$\sin(ka + \delta) = k / \sqrt{2mV_2}$$

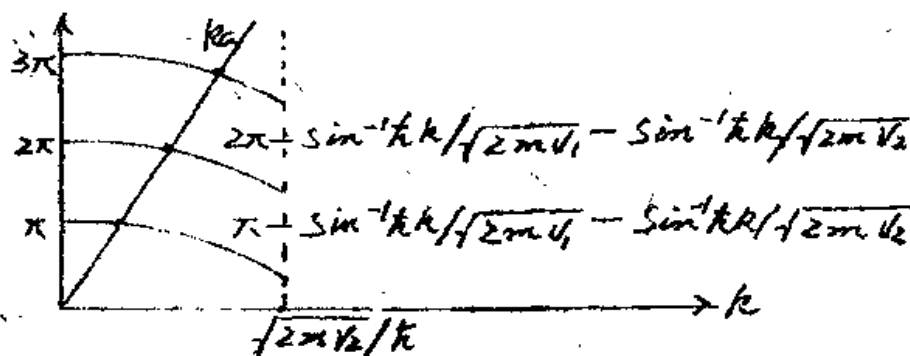
$$\therefore ka = \pi - \sin^{-1} k / \sqrt{2mV_1} - \sin^{-1} k / \sqrt{2mV_2}$$

(2)

其中  $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$

一般而言, 给定一个  $n$  值, 有一个解  $k_n$ , 相应于有一个能级

$$E_n = \hbar^2 k_n^2 / 2m \quad (\text{如图3所示})$$



(图3)

当  $V_2 \neq V_1$  时, 并不是任何条件下都有束缚态。由(2)式可知仅当:

$$a \sqrt{2mV_2} / \hbar \geq \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1} \sqrt{V_2/V_1} \quad (3)$$

时, 才有束缚态

所以, 当  $V_1, V_2$  给定, 仅当

$$a \geq \frac{\hbar}{\sqrt{2mV_2}} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{V_2}{V_1}} \right) \quad (4)$$

时, 才有束缚态。

当  $V_1, V_2, a$  给定, 由(2)式可求出  $k_n$  (如有第  $n$  个解的话) 则相应能量为

$$E_n = \hbar^2 k_n^2 / 2m$$

而相应的波函数为

$$\psi = \begin{cases} A_n k_n / \sqrt{2mV_1} e^{K_{1n} x} & x < 0 \quad K_{1n} = \sqrt{2m(V_1 - E)} / \hbar \\ A_n \sin(k_n x + \delta_n) & 0 < x < a \\ A_{n+1}^{1/2} k_n / \sqrt{2mV_2} e^{-K_{2n}(x-a)} & a < x \quad K_{2n} = \sqrt{2m(V_2 - E)} / \hbar \end{cases}$$

其中  $A_n = \sqrt{2 / (a + 1/k_{1n} + 1/k_{2n})}$

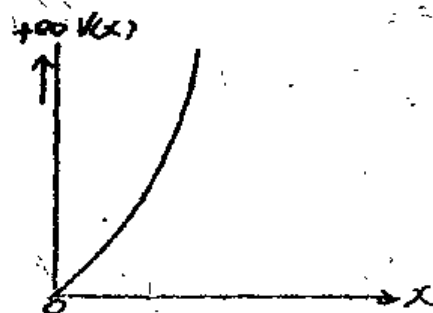
3. 设质量为  $m$  的粒子在下列势井中运动

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} \infty & x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

求粒子的能级

解: 由薛定谔方程:

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \psi''(x) + V(x) \psi(x) = E \psi(x)$$



(图 4)

$$\text{得 } \psi(x) = 0 \quad x < 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \psi''(x) + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \psi(x) = E \psi(x) \quad x > 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{令 } \frac{m\omega}{\hbar} = \frac{1}{\ell^2}, \quad \rho = x/\ell, \quad \lambda = \ell^2 \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} = E / (\frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega)$$

代入(2)式:

$$\psi''(\rho) - \rho^2 \psi(\rho) + \lambda \psi(\rho) = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

由边界条件:  $\rho \rightarrow +\infty, \psi(\rho) \rightarrow 0$ , 可令

$$\psi(\rho) = A e^{-\frac{1}{2} \rho^2} H(\rho) \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

将(4)式代入(3)式得:

$$H''(\rho) - 2\rho H'(\rho) + (\lambda - 1)H(\rho) = 0 \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

这即为厄密多项式所满足的微分方程。

(要保证  $\rho \rightarrow +\infty, \psi(\rho) \rightarrow 0$ , 则必须  $\lambda = 2n + 1$ )

于是方程(1)的解为

$$\psi_n(\rho) = A_n e^{-\frac{1}{2} \rho^2} H_n(\rho) \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

相应能量为  $E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$

又据, 在  $x=0$  的边界条件,  $\psi_n(0) = 0$ , 所以  $n$  只能取奇数。

所以, 其能级可表为

$$E_n = (2n + \frac{3}{2}) \hbar \omega \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad 7$$

4. 设质量为  $m$  的粒子 ( $E > 0$ ) 在下列势井壁 ( $x=0$ ) 处的反射系数 (图 5)

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} -V_0, & x < 0 \\ 0, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

解：在区域 I 有入射波和反射波，  
在区域 II 仅有透射波。

$$\psi_I = Ae^{ik_1x} + Be^{-ik_1x} \quad k_1 = \sqrt{2m(V_0 + E)}/\hbar$$

$$\psi_{II} = Ce^{ik_2x} \quad k_2 = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar \quad (\text{图 5})$$

由  $\psi, \psi'$  在  $x=0$  处连续，即得

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{B^2}{A^2} = \frac{(1 - \frac{k_2}{k_1})^2}{(1 + \frac{k_2}{k_1})^2} \\ &= \frac{V_0^2}{(\sqrt{V_0 + E} + \sqrt{E})^4} \\ &= \begin{cases} V_0^2/(16E^2) & E \gg V_0 \\ 1 - 4\sqrt{E/V_0} & E \ll V_0 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

5. 试证明，对于任意势垒（图 6），粒子的反射系数  $R$  及透射系数  $D$  满足  $R + D = 1$ （取  $E > V_0$ ）

证：不论粒子从左向右运动，  
所以在  $x \rightarrow -\infty$  的渐近形  
式为

$$\psi(x) = e^{ik_1x} + Ae^{-ik_1x} \quad k_1 = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar$$

而在  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  的渐近形式为

$$\psi(x) = Be^{ik_2x} \quad k_2 = \sqrt{2m(E - V_0)}/\hbar$$

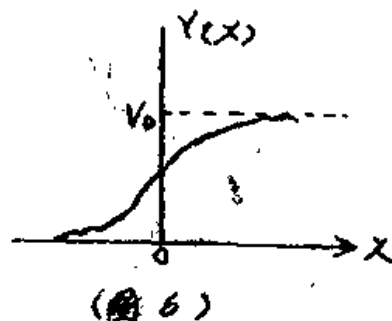
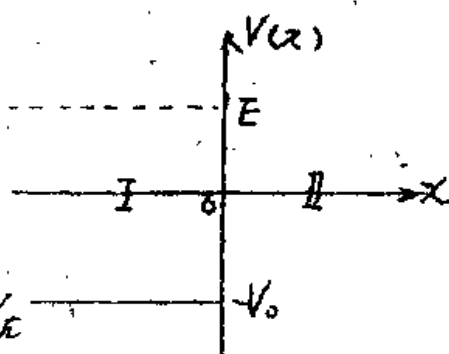
根据几率流密度守恒（对于  $V(x)$  为实势）

$$\therefore \frac{\hbar k_1}{m} = \frac{\hbar k_1}{m} |A|^2 + \frac{\hbar k_2}{m} |B|^2$$

$$\text{而反射系数 } R = \frac{\hbar k_1}{m} |A|^2 / (\frac{\hbar k_1}{m})$$

$$\text{透射系数 } D = \frac{\hbar k_2}{m} |B|^2 / (\frac{\hbar k_1}{m})$$

$$\therefore R + D = 1$$



6. 设粒子处于范围在  $(0, a)$  的一维无限深势中, 状态用波函数  $\psi(x) = \frac{4}{\sqrt{a}} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \cos^2 \frac{\pi x}{a}$  描述, 求粒子能量的可能测量值及相应的几率。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 1: } \psi(x) &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{a}} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \cos^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{a}} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} (1 + \cos \frac{2\pi x}{a}) \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{a}} (\sin \frac{\pi x}{a} + \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{a} - \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a}) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} (\sin \frac{\pi x}{a} + \sin \frac{3\pi x}{a}) \quad \dots \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

而无限深势井 (宽度为  $a$ ) 的本征函数为

$$\varphi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a}$$

相应能量

$$E_n = \frac{(\pi n \hbar)^2}{2ma^2}$$

$\therefore$  由 (1) 式即知, 处于  $\psi(x)$  态的粒子其可能测量值为:

$$E_1 = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2} \text{ 和 } E_3 = \frac{9\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2}, \text{ 几率分别为 } 1/2.$$

解 2: 在无限深势井中, 粒子的能量本征态

$$\varphi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$\therefore a_n = \int_0^a \varphi_n^*(x) \psi(x) dx$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{a} \int_0^a \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \cos^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} dx$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{a} \int_0^a (\cos \frac{(n-1)\pi x}{a} - \cos \frac{(n+1)\pi x}{a}) (1 + \cos \frac{2\pi x}{a}) dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \delta_{n1} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{a} \int_0^a (\cos \frac{(n-1)\pi x}{a} \cos \frac{2\pi x}{a} - \cos \frac{(n+1)\pi x}{a} \cos \frac{2\pi x}{a}) dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \delta_{n1} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2a} \int_0^a (\cos \frac{(n-3)\pi x}{a} + \cos \frac{(n+1)\pi x}{a} - \cos \frac{(n-1)\pi x}{a} - \cos \frac{(n+3)\pi x}{a}) dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \delta_{n1} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \delta_{n3} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \delta_{n1}$$

$$= \frac{12}{2} \psi_n + \frac{12}{2} \psi_{n+2}$$

$$\therefore a_1 = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \quad a_3 = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

即能量的可能测量值为  $E_1 = \frac{\hbar^2 \omega^2}{2ma^2}$ ,  $E_2$  为  $\frac{1}{2}$

$$E_3 = \frac{9\hbar^2 \omega^2}{2ma^2}, \quad E_4$$

7. 一维谐振子处于基态, 求它的  $\overline{X^2}$  及  $\overline{P_x^2}$ , 并验证测不准关系。

解: 由一维谐振子波函数的递推关系

$$X\psi_n = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{n} \psi_{n-1} + \sqrt{n+1} \psi_{n+1} \right)$$

$$X^2\psi_n = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} + (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right]$$

其中  $\alpha = (m\omega_0/\hbar)^{1/2}$

$$\text{则 } X\psi_0(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{2m\omega_0}} \psi_1(x)$$

$$X^2\psi_0(x) = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} [\psi_0 + \sqrt{2} \psi_2]$$

$$\text{于是 } \overline{X} = 0, \quad \overline{X^2} = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \quad (1)$$

又由一维谐振子波函数与导数之间的关系:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \psi_n(x) = \alpha \left[ \sqrt{n} \psi_{n-1} - \sqrt{n+1} \psi_{n+1} \right]$$

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2} \psi_n(x) = \frac{\alpha^2}{2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} - (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right]$$

$$\text{则 } -i\hbar \frac{d}{dx} \psi_0(x) = i\hbar \alpha \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{2m\omega_0}} \psi_1(x)$$

$$-\hbar^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \psi_0(x) = \frac{\alpha^2 \hbar^2}{2} \psi_0 - \frac{\alpha^2 \hbar^2}{2} \sqrt{2} \psi_2$$

$$\text{于是 } \overline{P_x} = 0, \quad \overline{P_x^2} = \frac{\alpha^2 \hbar^2}{2}$$

$$\text{而 } \sqrt{\Delta X^2 \cdot \Delta P_x^2} = \sqrt{\overline{X^2} \cdot \overline{P_x^2}} = \hbar/2, \quad \text{符合测不准关系}$$

8. 设粒子处于无限深势井中, 状态用波函数  $\psi(x) = Ax(x-a)$  描述,  $A = \sqrt{30/a^3}$  是归一化常数。

(1) 粒子取不同能量的几率分布  $W_n$ ,  $W_1 = ?$

(2) 能量平均值及涨落。

解：粒子处于能量为  $E_n$  的几率为

$$W_n = |c_n|^2 = \left| \int_0^a \varphi_n^*(x) \psi(x) dx \right|^2$$

由  $\varphi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$  ;  $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$

即得  $W_n = \frac{240}{(\pi n)^6 (1 - (-1)^n)^2}$

$$W_1 = \frac{960}{\pi^6}$$

而能量平均值

$$\bar{E} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} W_n E_n$$

$$= \frac{240 \hbar^2}{2m\pi^4 a^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} (1 - (-1)^n)^2$$

$$= \frac{960 \hbar^2}{2m\pi^4 a^2} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^4}$$

$$= 5 \hbar^2 / (ma^2)$$

而能量涨落

$$\Delta E = \sqrt{\overline{E^2} - \bar{E}^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} W_n E_n^2 - (5 \hbar^2 / ma^2)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi^2 \hbar^2}{2ma^2}\right)^2 - \frac{960}{\pi^6} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2} - \left(\frac{5 \hbar^2}{2a^2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{5 - \frac{\hbar^2}{ma^2}}$$

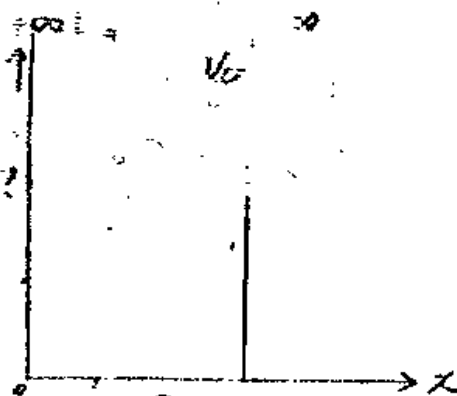
9. 一维无限深势井中 处于  $\psi_n(x)$

态的粒子的动量分布几率  $|\phi(p)|^2$  ?

解：  $\phi_n(p) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{1/2}} \int_0^a e^{-ipx/\hbar} \psi_n(x) dx$

而  $\psi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$

即得：



(图 7)

$$\phi_n(p) = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{\pi a}{\hbar}} \cdot \frac{e^{-ip a/(2\hbar)}}{(\pi \hbar)^2 - (p a/\hbar)^2} \cdot \begin{cases} i \sin \frac{p a}{(2\hbar)} & n \text{ 偶} \\ \cos \frac{p a}{(2\hbar)} & n \text{ 奇} \end{cases}$$

∴ 处于  $\psi_n(x)$  态的粒子的动量分布几乎为

$$|\phi_n(p)|^2 = \frac{4\pi^2 \pi a}{\hbar} \cdot \frac{1}{(\pi \hbar)^2 - (p a/\hbar)^2} \cdot \begin{cases} \sin^2 \frac{p a}{(2\hbar)} & n \text{ 偶} \\ \cos^2 \frac{p a}{(2\hbar)} & n \text{ 奇} \end{cases}$$

10. 写出动量表象中一维谐振子的薛定谔方程, 并求出动量几率分布.

证: 对于定域位势, 薛定谔方程可表为

$$\left( \frac{p^2}{2m} + V(i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p}) \right) \Phi_n(p) = E_n \Phi_n(p)$$

$$\text{其中 } \Phi_n(p) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int e^{-ipx/\hbar} \psi_n(x) dx.$$

$\psi_n(x)$  为坐标表象中一维谐振子薛定谔方程的第  $n$  个本征态.

$$\therefore \left( -\frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \hbar^2 \frac{d^2}{dp^2} + \frac{1}{2m} p^2 \right) \Phi_n(p) = E_n \Phi_n(p)$$

$$\text{令 } \alpha^2 = 1/(m\hbar\omega)$$

于是即得

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_n(p) &= \left( \frac{\alpha}{\pi^{1/2} \cdot 2^n \cdot n!} \right)^{1/2} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\alpha^2 p^2} H_n(\alpha p) \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{\pi^{1/2} \cdot 2^n \cdot n! (m\hbar\omega)^{1/2}} \right]^{1/2} \cdot e^{-p^2/(2m\hbar\omega)} H_n(p/\sqrt{m\hbar\omega}) \end{aligned}$$

∴ 第  $n$  个态的动量几率分布为

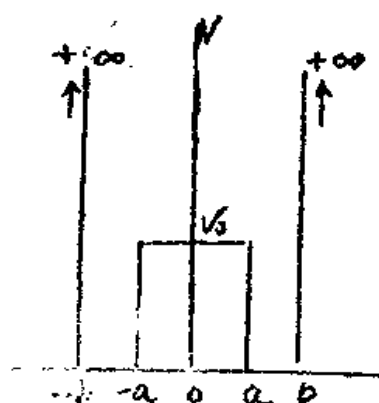
$$|\Phi_n(p)|^2 = \frac{1}{2^n \cdot n! \cdot \sqrt{\pi m\hbar\omega}} e^{-p^2/(m\hbar\omega)} H_n^2(p/\sqrt{m\hbar\omega})$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

11. 设粒子处于对称的双方势井中



$$V(x) = \begin{cases} \infty & |x| > b \\ 0 & a \leq |x| \leq b \\ V_0 & |x| < a \end{cases}$$



(图 8)

(1) 在  $V_0 \rightarrow \infty$  的情况下, 证明

粒子能级为双重简并。

(2) 当  $V_0$  很大, 但有限的情况下,

证明简并消失 (由于隧道效应)

(3) 写出上述情况下的能级

解: (1)  $V_0 \rightarrow \infty$  情况

由于  $V(x)$  是对称的, 所以其本征解可只有确定宇称

(a) 偶宇称解: 讨论  $x > 0$  的波函数

$$\psi(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & a < x < b \\ A \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b \end{cases} \quad k = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar$$

由  $x=a$  的连接条件, 得  $k = \frac{n\pi}{b-a} \quad (n=1, 2, \dots)$

$$\therefore E_n = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{n\pi}{b-a} \right)^2$$

相应波函数为

$$\psi(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & b < x \\ A \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b \\ 0 & -a < x < b \\ -A \sin k(x+b) & -b < x < -a \\ 0 & x < -b \end{cases}$$

A 由归一化条件确定。

(b) 奇宇称解: 讨论  $x > 0$  的波函数

$$\psi(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & 0 < x < a \\ A \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b \end{cases} \quad k = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar$$

由  $x=a$  的连接条件, 得:  $k = \frac{n\pi}{b-a}$

$\therefore E_n = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{n\pi}{b-a} \right)^2$ , 与偶宇称情况相同, 但相应波函数为:

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & b < x \\ A \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b \\ 0 & -a < x < a \\ A \sin k(x+b) & -b < x < -a \\ 0 & x < -b \end{cases}$$

偶宇称解与奇宇称解是线性无关的。因此，一个能级可相应于二个线性无关解。

所以， $V_0 \rightarrow +\infty$  时，能级是二重简并。

(2)  $V_0$  有限时的情况

(i)  $V_0 > E$  时。

② 偶宇称解：在  $x > 0$  的区域有

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} A \cosh k_1 x & 0 < x < a & k_1 = \sqrt{2m(V_0 - E)}/\hbar \\ B \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b & k = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar \end{cases}$$

由  $x=a$  的连接条件，得：

$$k \cot k(a-b) = k_1 \tanh k_1 a$$

由这可确定本征值  $E$ 。

而相应波函数为

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x > b \\ B \sin k(x-b) & b > x > a \\ A \cosh k_1 x & a > x > -a \\ -B \sin k(x+b) & -a > x > -b \\ 0 & -b > x \end{cases}$$

③ 奇宇称解：在  $x > 0$  的区域有

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} A \sinh k_1 x & 0 < x < a \\ B \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b \end{cases}$$

由  $x=a$  的连接条件，得：

$$k \cot k(a-b) = k_1 \coth k_1 a$$

由这可确定本征值  $E$ ，而相应波函数为：

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x > b \\ B \sin k(x-b) & b > x > a \\ A \sin k_1 x & a > x > -a \\ B \sin k(x-b) & -a > x > -b \\ 0 & -b > x \end{cases}$$

显然，奇宇称的能量本征值和偶宇称的能量本征值不相等，因此，简并消失。

(ii)  $V_0 < E$  时

④ 偶宇称解：在  $x > 0$  的区域有

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} A \cos k_1 x & 0 < x < a & k_1 = \sqrt{2m(E-V_0)}/\hbar \\ B \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b & k = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar \end{cases}$$

由  $x=a$  处的连接条件，得：

$$k \cot k(a-b) = -k, \cot k, a$$

由此可确定能量本征值，而相应本征函数为：

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x > b \\ B \sin k(x-b) & b > x > a \\ A \cos k_1 x & a > x > -a \\ -B \sin k(x+b) & -a > x > -b \\ 0 & -b > x \end{cases}$$

⑤ 奇宇称解：在  $x > 0$  的区域有：

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} A \sin k_1 x & 0 < x < a \\ B \sin k(x-b) & a < x < b \end{cases}$$

由  $x=a$  处的连接条件，得：

$$k \cot k(a-b) = k, \cot k, a$$

由此可确定能量本征值，而相应的本征函数为

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x > b \\ B \sin k(x-b) & b > x > a \\ A \sin k_1 x & a > x > -a \\ B \sin k(x+b) & -a > x > -b \\ 0 & -b > x \end{cases}$$

奇宇称态和偶宇称态的本征值显然不同，因此，简并消失。

(3) 当  $V_0 \rightarrow \infty$  时，相应能级  $E_n = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 \hbar^2}{2m(a-b)^2}$

当  $V_0$  有限时，相应能级由：

$$\begin{cases} k^2 + k_1^2 = 2mV_0/\hbar^2 & E < V_0 \\ k \cotg k(a-b) = k_1 \cotg k_1 a \quad \text{or} \quad k \cotg k(a-b) = -k_1 \cotg k_1 a \end{cases}$$

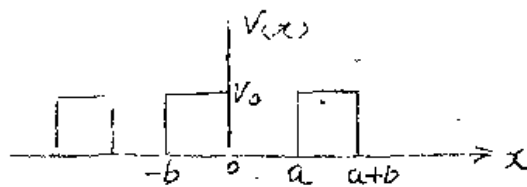
或  $\begin{cases} k^2 - k_1^2 = 2mV_0/\hbar^2 & E > V_0 \\ k \cotg k(a-b) = k_1 \cotg k_1 a \quad \text{or} \quad k \cotg k(a-b) = -k_1 \cotg k_1 a \end{cases}$

所确定

12. 设粒子在下列周期场  $V(x)$  中运动(图9)，求它的能带(分  $E > V_0$  及  $E < V_0$  两种情况)

解：周期为  $a+b$

所以，根据 Bloch 定理



$$u(x) = e^{ik(a+b)} u(x-a-b) \dots (1) \quad (\text{图9})$$

$$a \leq x \leq 2a+b$$

由薛定谔方程

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} u''(x) + V(x) u(x) = E u(x) \dots (2)$$

当  $E > V_0$  时，有解

$$u(x) = \begin{cases} A e^{ik_0 x} + B e^{-ik_0 x} & 0 < x < a & k_0 = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar \\ C e^{ik_1 x} + D e^{-ik_1 x} & -b < x < 0 & k_1 = \sqrt{2m(E-V_0)}/\hbar \end{cases}$$

由  $x=0$  处的连续条件，有

$$C = \frac{1}{2} [(1+k_0/k_1)A + (1-k_0/k_1)B] \quad (3)$$

$$D = \frac{1}{2} [(1-k_0/k_1)A + (1+k_0/k_1)B]$$

由  $x=a$  处的连续条件：

$$u(a-0) = u(a+0)$$

$$u'(a-0) = u'(a+0)$$

$$\text{得 } Ae^{ik_0a} + Be^{-ik_0a} = e^{ik(a+b)} (ce^{-ik_1b} + de^{ik_1b}) \quad (4)$$

$$k_0(Ae^{ik_0a} - Be^{-ik_0a}) = k_1e^{ik(a+b)} (ce^{-ik_1b} - de^{ik_1b})$$

将(3)代(4)得

$$\begin{aligned} & \{e^{ik_0a} - e^{ik(a+b)} \frac{1}{2} [(1 + \frac{k_0}{k_1})e^{-ik_1b} + (1 - \frac{k_0}{k_1})e^{ik_1b}]\} A \\ & + \{e^{-ik_0a} - e^{ik(a+b)} \frac{1}{2} [(1 - \frac{k_0}{k_1})e^{-ik_1b} + (1 + \frac{k_0}{k_1})e^{ik_1b}]\} B = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \{k_0e^{ik_0a} - e^{ik(a+b)} \frac{1}{2} [(k_1 + k_0)e^{-ik_1b} - (k_1 - k_0)e^{ik_1b}]\} A \\ & - \{k_0e^{-ik_0a} + e^{ik(a+b)} \frac{1}{2} [(k_1 - k_0)e^{-ik_1b} - (k_1 + k_0)e^{ik_1b}]\} B = 0 \end{aligned}$$

要有解(A, B不全为0), 则系数行列式为0, 于是得:

$$\begin{aligned} & (k_0 + k_1)^2 \cos(k_1b + k_0a) - (k_0 - k_1)^2 \cos(k_0a - k_1b) \\ & = 4k_0k_1 \cos k(a+b) \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

于是有, E的可取值范围为:

$$-1 \leq \cos k_0a \cdot \cos k_1b - \frac{k_0^2 + k_1^2}{2k_0k_1} \sin k_0a \cdot \sin k_1b \leq 1 \quad (6)$$

$$\text{当 } E < V_0 \text{ 时, } k_1 = \sqrt{2m(E - V_0)}/\hbar = i\sqrt{2m(V_0 - E)}/\hbar = ik_2$$

代入(5)式, 得:

$$\cos k_0a \cdot \cosh k_2b - (k_0^2 - k_2^2) \sin k_0a \cdot \sinh k_2b / 2k_0k_2 = \cos k(a+b) \quad (7)$$

这时E的可取值范围为:

$$-1 \leq \cos k_0a \cdot \cosh k_2b - \frac{k_0^2 - k_2^2}{2k_0k_2} \sin k_0a \cdot \sinh k_2b \leq 1 \quad (8)$$

可以容易求得, 当  $b \rightarrow 0$ ,  $V_0 \rightarrow \infty$ , 但保持  $bV_0$  — 常数

$\hat{=}$   $\hbar^2/m$  ( $\Omega$  无量纲) 即  $\frac{k_2^2 b}{2} = \Omega$  (常数),

则上述周期场  $\rightarrow$  Dirac 梳, 而能级就由下式决定:

$$\cos k_0a + \frac{\Omega}{k_0} \sin k_0a = \cos ka \quad (9)$$

13. 设粒子在周期场  $V(x) = V_0 \cos bx$  运动, 写出它在  $p$  表象中薛定谔方程.

解：由  $p$  表象中薛定谔方程的微分形式：

$$\left[ \frac{p^2}{2m} + V\left(\pm\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\right) \right] \Phi(p) = E \Phi(p)$$

易得

$$\left[ \frac{p^2}{2m} + \frac{V_0}{2} (e^{b\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p}} + e^{-b\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p}}) \right] \Phi(p) = E \Phi(p)$$

14. 设势场  $V(x) = V_0 \left( \frac{a}{x} - \frac{x}{a} \right)^2$ , ( $a, x > 0$ ) (图10)

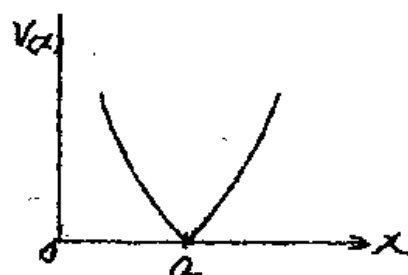
求粒子能级与波函数，证明其能谱与谐振子相似。

解：由薛定谔方程：

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + V_0 \left( \frac{a}{x} - \frac{x}{a} \right)^2 \psi = E \psi$$

$$\text{令 } k_0^2 = \frac{2mV_0a^2}{\hbar^2}, \quad k^2 = \frac{2mEa^2}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\eta = \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^2$$



(图10)

于是方程变换为：

$$\psi''(\eta) + \frac{1}{2\eta} \psi'(\eta) - k_0^2 \frac{(1-\eta)^2}{4\eta^2} \psi(\eta) + \frac{k^2}{4\eta} \psi(\eta) = 0 \quad (1)$$

当  $\eta \rightarrow +\infty$  ( $x \rightarrow +\infty$ ),  $\psi(\eta)$  有渐近形式  $e^{-\frac{k_0}{2}\eta}$

$$\therefore \text{令 } \psi(\eta) = A e^{-\frac{k_0}{2}\eta} W(\eta) \quad (2)$$

代入(1)式得：

$$W''(\eta) + \left( \frac{1}{2\eta} - k_0 \right) W'(\eta) + \left( \frac{k^2 + 2k_0^2 - k_0}{4\eta} - \frac{k_0^2}{4\eta^2} \right) W(\eta) = 0 \quad (3)$$

当  $\eta \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\psi(\eta) \rightarrow 0$  即  $W(\eta) \rightarrow 0$

$$\therefore \text{令 } W = \eta^S R(\eta)$$

代入(3)式得：

$$\begin{aligned} & \eta^S R''(\eta) + (2S\eta^{S-1} + \frac{1}{2}\eta^{S-1} - k_0\eta^S) R'(\eta) + \\ & + \left[ S(S-1)\eta^{S-2} + \frac{S}{2}\eta^{S-2} - \frac{k_0^2}{4}\eta^{S-2} + \left( \frac{k^2 + 2k_0^2 - k_0}{4} - k_0 S \right) \eta^{S-1} \right] R(\eta) = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \eta^S R''(\eta) + \left( 2S + \frac{1}{2} - k_0\eta \right) \eta R'(\eta) + \\ & + \left[ S(S-1) + \frac{S}{2} - \frac{k_0^2}{4} + \left( \frac{k^2 + 2k_0^2 - k_0}{4} - k_0 S \right) \eta \right] R(\eta) = 0 \end{aligned} \quad \cdot 27 \cdot$$

所以  $S(S-1) + \frac{S}{2} - \frac{k_0^2}{2} = 0$

从而得:  $S = (1 + \sqrt{1 + 4k_0^2})/4$  (5)

于是方程简化为:

$$\eta R''(\eta) + (2S + \frac{1}{2} - k_0 \eta) R'(\eta) + (\frac{k^2 + 2k_0^2 - k_0}{4} - k_0 S) R(\eta) = 0 \quad (6)$$

令  $Y = k_0 \eta$

代入得今流超比函数所满足的微分方程

$$Y R''(Y) + (2S + \frac{1}{2} - Y) R'(Y) + \frac{1}{k_0} (\frac{k^2 + 2k_0^2 - k_0}{4} - k_0 S) R(Y) = 0$$

要求  $Y \rightarrow 0$  (当  $r \rightarrow +\infty$ )

$\therefore$  要求  $R(Y)$  是多项式 (否则趋近于  $e^{k_0 r}$ )

于是得:  $R(Y) = F(-n, 2S + \frac{1}{2}, Y)$

$$n = \frac{1}{k_0} (\frac{k^2 + 2k_0^2 - k_0}{4} - k_0 S) \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$\therefore$  能级可表为

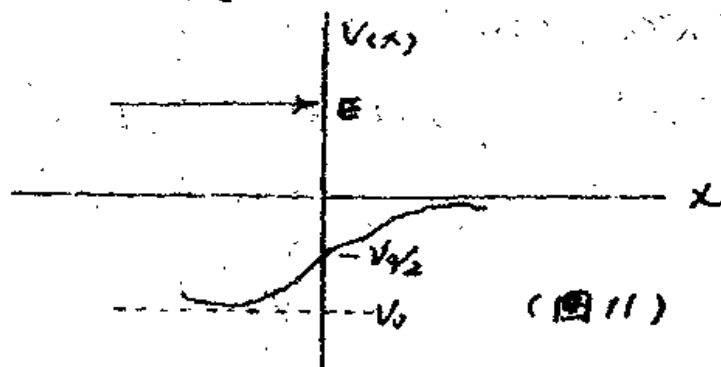
$$E_n = \frac{2\hbar}{a} \sqrt{\frac{2V_0}{m}} \left\{ n + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \sqrt{1 + \frac{8mV_0 a^2}{\hbar^2}} - \sqrt{\frac{8mV_0 a^2}{\hbar^2}} \right) \right\} \quad (7)$$

这与谐振子等间隔能级相似

而相应的波函数

$$\psi_n(x) = \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^{\frac{1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{8mV_0 a^2}{\hbar^2}}}{2}} \cdot e^{-\sqrt{\frac{2mV_0}{2\hbar^2 a^2}} x^2} \cdot F(-n, 1 + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 + \frac{8mV_0 a^2}{\hbar^2}}, \sqrt{\frac{2mV_0}{a^2 \hbar^2}} x^2)$$

15. 设  $V(x) = -\frac{V_0}{1 + e^{x/a}}$ , 求反射系数  $R$



解：根据薛定谔方程

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \psi''(x) + V(x)\psi(x) = E\psi(x) \quad (1)$$

令  $\xi = -e^{-x/a}$ ，则方程(1)变换为：

$$\frac{1}{a^2} \xi^2 \psi''(\xi) + \frac{1}{a^2} \xi \psi'(\xi) - \frac{2mV_0 \xi}{(1-\xi)\hbar^2} \psi(\xi) = -k^2 \psi(\xi) \quad (2)$$

其中  $k = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar$

当  $x \rightarrow \infty$ ， $\psi$  有渐近形式  $Ae^{ikx} \propto \xi^{-ika}$

于是，可令  $\psi(\xi) = A\xi^{-ika} \varphi(\xi)$ ， $\varphi(\xi)$  在  $x \rightarrow \infty$ ， $\xi \rightarrow 0$  时，趋于常数。

代入(2)式得：

$$\xi(1-\xi)\varphi''(\xi) + (1-2ika)(1-\xi)\varphi'(\xi) - (k_1^2 - k^2)a^2\varphi(\xi) = 0 \quad (3)$$

其中  $k_1 = \sqrt{2m(V_0 + E)}/\hbar$ 。

这即为超比函数所满足的微分方程（参见 L.D. Landau and E.M. Lifshitz Quantum Mechanics p. 501）

要满足  $\xi \rightarrow 0$ （即  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ ）， $\varphi(\xi) \rightarrow$  常数的条件的解为（相当于  $\gamma = (1-2ika)$ ， $\alpha = i(k_1 - k)a$ ， $\beta = -i(k_1 + k)a$ ）

$$\varphi(\xi) = F(i(k_1 - k)a, -i(k_1 + k)a, 1-2ika, \xi) \quad (4)$$

为了便于讨论  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ （即  $\xi \rightarrow -\infty$ ）时解的行为，

$$\text{作变换：} \varphi(\xi) = \frac{\Gamma(1-2ika)\Gamma(-2ik_1a)}{\Gamma(-i(k_1+k)a)\Gamma(1-i(k_1+k)a)} \left(-\frac{1}{\xi}\right)^{-i(k_1-k)a} \\ F(i(k_1-k)a, i(k_1+k)a, 1+2ika, 1/\xi)$$

$$+ \frac{\Gamma(1-2ika)\Gamma(2ik_1a)}{\Gamma(i(k_1-k)a)\Gamma(1+i(k_1-k)a)} F(-i(k_1+k)a, i(k_1-k)a, 1-2ika, 1/\xi)$$

$\therefore$  当  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ ，即  $\xi \rightarrow -\infty$  时：

$$\varphi(\xi) \rightarrow \xi^{-ika} [C_1 \left(-\frac{1}{\xi}\right)^{-i(k_1-k)a} + C_2 \left(-\frac{1}{\xi}\right)^{i(k_1+k)a}]$$

$$= (-1)^{ika} [C_1 e^{ik_1 x} + C_2 e^{-ik_1 x}]$$



$$\text{而 } C_1 = \frac{\Gamma(1-2ik_1 a) \Gamma(-2ik_1 a)}{\Gamma(-i(k_1+k)a) \Gamma(i(k_1+k)a)}$$

$$C_2 = \frac{\Gamma(1-2ik_1 a) \Gamma(2ik_1 a)}{\Gamma(i(k_1-k)a) \Gamma(i(k_1-k)a)}$$

注意到,  $\Gamma(x) \Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x}$ ,  $\Gamma^*(x) = \Gamma(x^*)$

从而可求得反射系数

$$R = \frac{|C_2|^2}{|C_1|^2} = \frac{5k^2 [\pi a(k-k)]}{5k^2 [\pi a(k+k)]}$$

16. 在  $p$  表象中, 求解均匀场  $V(x) = -Fx$  中粒子的能量本征函数。

解: 在  $p$  表象中薛定谔方程为:

$$\frac{p^2}{2m} \varphi(p) + V(i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p}) \varphi(p) = E \varphi(p)$$

∴ 有方程

$$-i\hbar F \frac{d}{dp} \varphi(p) + \frac{p^2}{2m} \varphi(p) = E \varphi(p)$$

得解:

$$\varphi_E(p) = C e^{i(Ep - p^3/(6m))/(\hbar F)}$$

$$C = 1/(2\pi \hbar F)^{1/2}$$

17. 粒子处于  $\delta$  势阱中,  $V(x) = -V_0 \delta(x)$ , ( $V_0 > 0$ ) 中, 用动量表象中的薛定谔方程, 求解其束缚态的能量本征值及相应的本征函数。

解: 在动量表象中, 能量本征方程为:

$$(E - \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}) \Phi(k) = \int dk' V(k-k') \Phi(k') \quad \dots (1)$$

$$V(k-k') = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int e^{-i(k-k')x} V(x) dx$$

代  $V(x) = -V_0 \delta(x)$ , 得

$$V(k-k') = -V_0/2\pi$$

(2) 式代入 (1) 式, 得  $p$  表象中的薛定谔方程

$$(E - \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}) \Phi(k) = -\frac{V_0}{2\pi} \int \alpha(k') \Phi(k') dk' \quad (3)$$

等式两边对  $k$  微商, 则得

$$(E - \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}) \Phi'(k) = -\frac{\hbar^2 k}{m} \Phi(k)$$

从而有解:

$$\Phi(p) = \frac{A}{p^2 - 2mE}$$

将 (4) 式代入 (3) 式, 得

$$E = -\frac{mV_0^2}{2\hbar^2}$$

相应的波函数为

$$\Phi_E(p) = \left(-\frac{2}{\hbar}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} (-2mE)^{\frac{3}{4}} \frac{1}{p^2 - 2mE}$$

18. 设粒子在一维无限深势垒中运动, 试求粒子作用于势垒上的平均力.

解: 先取有限深势垒

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & |x| < \frac{a}{2} \\ V_0 & |x| > \frac{a}{2} \end{cases}$$

作用于壁的反作用力为:

$$F(x) = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = V_0 \left( -\delta(x + \frac{a}{2}) + \delta(x - \frac{a}{2}) \right) \quad (\text{图 12})$$

它在  $x = \frac{a}{2}$  壁上的平均力为

$$\bar{F} = \int V_0 \delta(x - \frac{a}{2}) |\psi(x)|^2 dx$$

$$= V_0 |\psi(x)|^2 \Big|_{x=\frac{a}{2}}$$

$$= V_0 |\psi(a/2)|^2$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi(\frac{a}{2})|^2 &= \frac{\sin^2 \frac{k_0 a}{2}}{\frac{a}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{k_0 a}{2} \cdot \frac{2mV_0}{\hbar^2 k_0^2}} \\ &= \frac{E}{V_0} \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{k_0}{k_1} \cdot \frac{a}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$k_0 = \sqrt{2mE}/\hbar$$

$$k_1 = \sqrt{2m(V_0 - E)}/\hbar$$

$$(\text{由于 } \sin^2 \frac{k_0 a}{2} = \frac{E}{V_0})$$

$$\text{或 } \left| \frac{1}{2} \right|^2 = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{k_0 a}{2}}{\frac{1}{2} + (25^2 \frac{k_0 a}{2})} \cdot \frac{2 \pi \hbar^2}{k_1 k_0^2 \hbar^2}$$

$$= \frac{E}{V_0} \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{1}{k_1} + \frac{a}{2}} \quad (\text{由于 } \cos^2 \frac{k_0 a}{2} = \frac{E}{V_0})$$

$$\therefore \bar{F} = E \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{1}{k_1} + \frac{a}{2}}$$

$$\text{当 } V_0 \rightarrow \infty \quad \text{则 } \bar{F} = \frac{2E}{a}$$

如粒子处于第 \$n\$ 个态, 则

$$\bar{F}_n = \frac{\pi^2 \hbar^2 n^2}{m a^3}$$

19. 求解一维氢原子  $\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} - \frac{e^2}{|x|}$  的束缚态

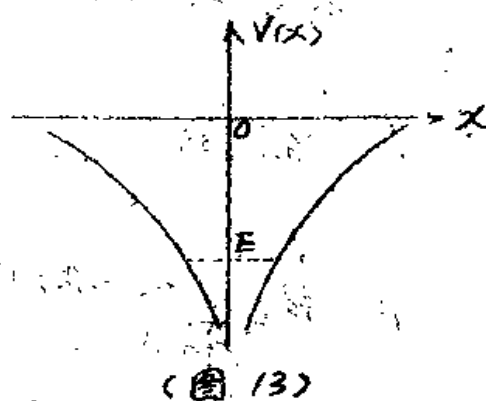
解: 由于势能是对称的, 所以其解可以具有确定宇称

(a) 偶宇称解: 在 \$x > 0\$ 的

波函数 \$\psi(x)\$ 满足

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \psi - \frac{e^2}{x} \psi = E \psi$$

$$(E < 0) \quad (1)$$



(图 13)

$$\text{令 } \psi(x) = x u(x), \quad k = \sqrt{-2mE}/\hbar$$

$$\text{则 } x u''(x) + 2u'(x) + \frac{2me^2}{\hbar^2} u(x) - k^2 x u(x) = 0 \quad (2)$$

当 \$x \rightarrow +\infty\$ \$\psi\$ 有渐近形式 \$e^{-kx}\$

\$\therefore\$ 令 \$u(x) = e^{-kx} w(x)\$, 代入得

$$x w''(x) + (2 - 2kx) w'(x) + \left( \frac{2me^2}{\hbar^2} - 2k \right) w(x) = 0 \quad (3)$$

令 \$Y = 2kx\$, 代入 (3) 式, 得合流超几何函数所满足的方程:

$$Y w''(Y) + (2 - Y) w'(Y) + \left( \frac{me^2}{k\hbar^2} - 1 \right) w(Y) = 0 \quad (4)$$

于是有在 \$x=0\$ 处为有限的解

$$W(Y) = \left( F\left(1 - \frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2}, 2, Y\right) \right)$$

由边界条件  $x \rightarrow +\infty, \psi(x) \rightarrow 0,$

所以要求  $1 - \frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} = \text{负整数} = -N \quad N = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

$$\therefore E_N = -\frac{m e^4}{2 \hbar^2 N^2} \quad N = N+1, \quad N = 1, 2, \dots \quad (5)$$

相应的波函数为:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_N^e(x) &= \begin{cases} C x e^{-\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x} F(1-N, 2, -\frac{2 m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x) & x > 0 \\ -C x e^{+\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x} F(1-N, 2, -\frac{2 m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x) & x < 0 \end{cases} \\ &= C |x| \cdot e^{-\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} |x|} F(1-N, 2, +\frac{2 m e^2}{k \hbar^2} |x|) \quad (6) \end{aligned}$$

⑥ 奇宇称解: 在  $x > 0$  的区域的波函数  $\psi(x)$  满足:

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \psi(x) - \frac{e^2}{x} \psi(x) = E \psi(x) \quad (E < 0)$$

同样得解:

$$E_N = -\frac{m e^4}{2 \hbar^2 N^2} \quad N = 1, 2, \dots$$

相应波函数为:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_N^o(x) &= \begin{cases} C x e^{-\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x} F(1-N, 2, \frac{2 m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x) & x > 0 \\ C x e^{+\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x} F(1-N, 2, -\frac{2 m e^2}{k \hbar^2} x) & x < 0 \end{cases} \\ &= C x \cdot e^{-\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2} |x|} F(1-N, 2, \frac{2 m e^2}{k \hbar^2} |x|) \quad (7) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \psi_N^o(x)$  和  $\psi_N^e(x)$  具有同样能量, 但是是线性无关的,

$\therefore E_N = -\frac{m e^4}{2 \hbar^2 N^2}$  的能级都是二重简并。

还必须指出, 方程(4)还有另一解, 即

$$W(Y) = Y^{-1} \cdot F\left(-\frac{m e^2}{k \hbar^2}, 0, Y\right) \quad (8)$$

(因  $x=0$  处, 势能是奇异的, 所以在  $y=0$  处正常解的条件并不是必要的)

但此解要有意义, 必须  $-\frac{me^2}{k\hbar^2} \rightarrow 0$

$\therefore$  方程还有一解

$$\psi(x) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} A e^{-\frac{me^2}{k\hbar^2} x}$$

由归一化知  $A = \left(\frac{me^2}{k\hbar^2}\right)^{1/2}$

此态对应能量为  $-\infty$ , 所以是基态, 它不简併。

### 3. 力学量用符号表达

1. 证明:

$$[q, \hat{p}^2 f(q)] = 2i\hbar \hat{p} f$$

$$[q, \hat{p} f(q) \hat{p}] = i\hbar (f \hat{p} + \hat{p} f)$$

$$[q, f(q) \hat{p}^2] = 2i\hbar f \hat{p}$$

$$[\hat{p}, \hat{p}^2 f(q)] = \frac{\hbar}{i} \hat{p}^2 f'$$

$$[\hat{p}, \hat{p} f(q) \hat{p}] = \frac{\hbar}{i} \hat{p} f' \hat{p}$$

$$[\hat{p}, f \hat{p}^2] = \frac{\hbar}{i} f' \hat{p}^2$$

证:

$q$  是正则坐标,  $\hat{p}$  是相应的正则动量, 则基本对易关系式是:

$$[q, \hat{p}] = i\hbar$$

$$[q, f(q)] = 0$$

$$[\hat{p}, f(q)] = -i\hbar f'$$

$$[\hat{p}, \hat{p}] = 0$$

所以容易证明以下等式

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad & [q, \hat{p}^2 f(q)] \\
 &= \hat{p} [q, \hat{p} f] + (q \hat{p}) \hat{p} f \\
 &= \hat{p} \hat{p} [q, f] + \hat{p} [q, \hat{p}] f + (q \hat{p}) \hat{p} f \\
 &= 2i\hbar \hat{p} f
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad & [q, \hat{p} f(q) \hat{p}] \\
 &= \hat{p} [q, f \hat{p}] + (q \hat{p}) f \hat{p} \\
 &= \hat{p} f [q, \hat{p}] + \hat{p} [q, f] \hat{p} + i\hbar f \hat{p} \\
 &= \hat{p} f i\hbar + i\hbar f \hat{p} \\
 &= i\hbar (f \hat{p} + \hat{p} f)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad & [q, f(q) \hat{p}^2] \\
 &= f(q) [q, \hat{p}^2] + [q, f(q)] \hat{p}^2 \\
 &= 2i\hbar f \hat{p}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \quad & [\hat{p} \hat{p}^2 f(q)] \\
 &= \hat{p}^2 [\hat{p} f(q)] + [\hat{p} \hat{p}^2] f(q) \\
 &= -2i\hbar \hat{p}^2 f'(q) \\
 &= -\frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{p}^2 f
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (5) \quad & [\hat{p}, \hat{p} f(q) \hat{p}] \\
 &= \hat{p}^2 f(q) \hat{p} - \hat{p} f(q) \hat{p}^2 \\
 &= \hat{p} [\hat{p} f(q)] \hat{p} \\
 &= \frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{p} f' \hat{p}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (6) \quad & [\hat{p}, f \hat{p}^2] \\
 &= \hat{p} f \hat{p}^2 - f \hat{p}^3 \\
 &= (\hat{p} f) \hat{p}^2 \\
 &= -2i\hbar f' \hat{p}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

2. 证明:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \hat{\vec{L}} \times \vec{r} + \vec{r} \times \hat{\vec{L}} &= 2i\hbar \vec{r} \\
 \hat{\vec{L}} \times \hat{\vec{p}} + \hat{\vec{L}} &= 2i\hbar \hat{\vec{p}} \\
 \hat{L}_x - x \hat{L}_z &= i\hbar ((\vec{r} \times \hat{\vec{L}})_x - (\hat{\vec{L}} \times \vec{r})_x)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{L}^2 \hat{p}_\alpha - \hat{p}_\alpha \hat{L}^2 = i\hbar [(\hat{\vec{p}} \times \hat{\vec{L}})_\alpha, (\hat{\vec{L}} \times \hat{\vec{p}})_\alpha]$$

(证):

从角动量  $\vec{L}$  的定义及  $[x_\alpha, \hat{p}_\beta] = i\hbar \delta_{\alpha\beta}$ , 可以得到:

$$[\hat{L}_\alpha, x_\beta] = \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma} i\hbar x_\gamma$$

$$[\hat{L}_\alpha, \hat{p}_\beta] = \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma} i\hbar \hat{p}_\gamma$$

其中  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma = (1, 2, 3)$ ,  $\epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$  是 Levi-Civita 符号, 它的定义是:

$$1^\circ \epsilon_{123} = 1$$

$$2^\circ \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = -\epsilon_{\beta\alpha\gamma} = -\epsilon_{\alpha\gamma\beta}$$

而

$$\vec{L} \times \vec{r} = i(\hat{L}_y z - \hat{L}_z y) + j(\hat{L}_z x - \hat{L}_x z) + k(\hat{L}_x y - \hat{L}_y x)$$

$$\vec{r} \times \vec{L} = i(y\hat{L}_z - z\hat{L}_y) + j(z\hat{L}_x - x\hat{L}_z) + k(x\hat{L}_y - y\hat{L}_x)$$

$$\vec{L} \times \vec{p} = i(\hat{L}_y \hat{p}_z - \hat{L}_z \hat{p}_y) + j(\hat{L}_z \hat{p}_x - \hat{L}_x \hat{p}_z) + k(\hat{L}_x \hat{p}_y - \hat{L}_y \hat{p}_x)$$

$$\vec{p} \times \vec{L} = i(\hat{p}_y \hat{L}_z - \hat{p}_z \hat{L}_y) + j(\hat{p}_z \hat{L}_x - \hat{p}_x \hat{L}_z) + k(\hat{p}_x \hat{L}_y - \hat{p}_y \hat{L}_x)$$

由此可得:

$$\vec{L} \times \vec{r} + \vec{r} \times \vec{L} = i[(\hat{L}_y z - z\hat{L}_y) - (\hat{L}_z y - y\hat{L}_z)] +$$

$$j[(\hat{L}_z x - x\hat{L}_z) - (\hat{L}_x z - z\hat{L}_x)] +$$

$$k[(\hat{L}_x y - y\hat{L}_x) - (\hat{L}_y x - x\hat{L}_y)]$$

$$= i2i\hbar x + j2i\hbar y + k2i\hbar z$$

$$= 2i\hbar \vec{r}$$

$$\hat{\vec{L}} \times \hat{\vec{p}} + \hat{\vec{p}} \times \hat{\vec{L}} = i[(\hat{L}_y \hat{p}_z - \hat{p}_z \hat{L}_y) - (\hat{L}_z \hat{p}_y - \hat{p}_y \hat{L}_z)]$$

$$+ j[(\hat{L}_z \hat{p}_x - \hat{p}_x \hat{L}_z) - (\hat{L}_x \hat{p}_z - \hat{p}_z \hat{L}_x)]$$

$$+ k[(\hat{L}_x \hat{p}_y - \hat{p}_y \hat{L}_x) - (\hat{L}_y \hat{p}_x - \hat{p}_x \hat{L}_y)]$$

$$= i2i\hbar \hat{p}_x + j2i\hbar \hat{p}_y + k2i\hbar \hat{p}_z = 2i\hbar \hat{\vec{p}}$$

$$[\vec{L}^2, x] = [L_x^2 + L_y^2 + L_z^2, x]$$

$$= [L_x^2, x] + [L_y^2, x] + [L_z^2, x]$$

$$= L_y [L_y, x] + [L_y, x] L_y + L_z [L_z, x] + [L_z, x] L_z$$

$$= -i\hbar L_y z - i\hbar z L_y + i\hbar L_z y + i\hbar y L_z$$

$$= i\hbar (y L_z - z L_y) - i\hbar (L_y z - L_z y)$$

$$= i\hbar (\vec{r} \times \vec{L})_x - i\hbar (\vec{L} \times \vec{r})_x$$

同样:  $[\vec{L}^2, p_x] = L_y [L_y, p_x] + [L_y, p_x] L_y + L_z [L_z, p_x] + [L_z, p_x] L_z$

$$= -i\hbar L_y p_z - i\hbar p_z L_y + i\hbar L_z p_y + i\hbar p_y L_z$$

$$= i\hbar (p_y L_z - p_z L_y) - i\hbar (L_y p_z - L_z p_y)$$

$$= i\hbar (\vec{p} \times \vec{L})_x - i\hbar (\vec{L} \times \vec{p})_x$$

3.  $F$  为任一力学量,  $\vec{L}$  为角动量. 证明

$$[\vec{L}, F] = -i\hbar \left( \vec{r} \times \frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{r}} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{p}} \times \vec{p} \right)$$

其中  $\frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{r}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \hat{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \hat{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \hat{k}$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{p}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial p_x} \hat{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial p_y} \hat{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial p_z} \hat{k}$$

证:

$$[\vec{L}, F] = \hat{i} [\hat{L}_x, F] + \hat{j} [\hat{L}_y, F] + \hat{k} [\hat{L}_z, F]$$

$$[\hat{L}_x, F] = [y\hat{p}_z - z\hat{p}_y, F]$$

$$= [y\hat{p}_z, F] - [z\hat{p}_y, F]$$

$$= y[\hat{p}_z, F] + [y, F]\hat{p}_z - z[\hat{p}_y, F] - [z, F]\hat{p}_y$$

$$= -i\hbar y \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} + i\hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_y} \hat{p}_z + i\hbar z \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - i\hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_z} \hat{p}_y$$

$$= -i\hbar (y \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - z \frac{\partial F}{\partial y}) - i\hbar (\frac{\partial F}{\partial p_z} \hat{p}_y - \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_y} \hat{p}_z)$$

$$= -i\hbar \left[ (\vec{r} \times \frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{r}})_x + (\frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{p}} \times \vec{p})_x \right]$$



同理可得：

$$[\hat{e}_y F] = i\hbar \left\{ \left( \vec{p} \times \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{r}} F \right)_y + \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{p}} \times \vec{p} \right)_y \right\}$$

$$[\hat{e}_z F] = -i\hbar \left\{ \left( \vec{p} \times \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec{r}} F \right)_z + \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{p}} \times \vec{p} \right)_z \right\}$$

所以上式得证。

4. 设算符  $\hat{A}, \hat{B}$  与它们的对易式  $[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$  都对易。

$$\text{则 } [\hat{A} \hat{B}^n] = n \hat{B}^{n-1} [\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$$

$$[\hat{A}^n \hat{B}] = n \hat{A}^{n-1} [\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$$

[证]：用数学归纳法证明。

$n=1$  时，显然成立。

若  $n=k$  时成立，则  $n=k+1$  时为：

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{A} \hat{B}^{k+1}] &= \hat{B} [\hat{A} \hat{B}^k] + [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^k \\ &= \hat{B} k \hat{B}^{k-1} [\hat{A} \hat{B}] + \hat{B}^k [\hat{A}, \hat{B}] \\ &= (k+1) \hat{B}^k [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{A}^{k+1} \hat{B}] &= \hat{A} [\hat{A}^k \hat{B}] + [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{A}^k \\ &= \hat{A} k \hat{A}^{k-1} [\hat{A} \hat{B}] + \hat{A}^k [\hat{A}, \hat{B}] \\ &= (k+1) \hat{A}^k [\hat{A}, \hat{B}] \end{aligned}$$

所以上两式成立

$$5. \text{ 证明: } [\hat{A} \hat{B}^n] = \sum_{s=0}^{n-1} \hat{B}^s [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{n-s-1}$$

并由此证明： $[\hat{q}, \hat{p}^n] = n i \hbar \hat{p}^{n-1}$

$\hat{q}, \hat{p}$  是一维体系的坐标及相应的正则动量

[证]：用数学归纳法证明。

$n=1$  时，显然成立。

若  $n=k$  时成立，即

$$[\hat{A} \hat{B}^k] = \sum_{s=0}^{k-1} \hat{B}^s [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{k-s-1}$$

则  $n = k+1$  时,

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\hat{A} \hat{B}^{k+1}] &= \hat{B} [\hat{A} \hat{B}^k] + [\hat{A}, \hat{B}] \hat{B}^k \\
 &= \sum_{s=0}^{k-1} \hat{B} \hat{B}^s [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{k-s-1} + \hat{B}^0 [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^k \\
 &= \sum_{s=0}^{k-1} \hat{B}^{s+1} [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{k-(s+1)} + \hat{B}^0 [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^k \\
 &= \sum_{s=1}^k \hat{B}^s [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{k-s} + \hat{B}^0 [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^k \\
 &= \sum_{s=0}^k \hat{B}^s [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{k-s} \\
 &= \sum_{s=0}^{(k+1)-1} \hat{B}^s [\hat{A} \hat{B}] \hat{B}^{(k+1)-s-1}
 \end{aligned}$$

所以上式成立。

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8 \hat{p}^n) &= \sum_{s=0}^{n-1} \hat{p}^s [\hat{x}, \hat{p}] \hat{p}^{n-s-1} \\
 &= \sum_{s=0}^{n-1} \hat{p}^s i\hbar \hat{p}^{n-s-1} \\
 &= i\hbar \hat{p}^{n-1} \sum_{s=0}^{n-1} 1 \\
 &= i\hbar n \hat{p}^{n-1}
 \end{aligned}$$

6. 证明:  $i(\hat{p}_x^2 x - x \hat{p}_x^2)$  是厄米算符。

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\text{证}): i(\hat{p}_x^2 x - x \hat{p}_x^2) &= -i[x, \hat{p}_x^2] \\
 &= -i(2i\hbar \hat{p}_x) \\
 &= 2\hbar \hat{p}_x
 \end{aligned}$$

而  $\hat{p}_x$  是厄米算符  $\hat{p}_x^+ = \hat{p}_x$ , 所以  $i(\hat{p}_x^2 x - x \hat{p}_x^2)$  是厄米算符。

7. 证明  $\hat{p}^n$  是厄米算符, 从而证明

$$F(\hat{p}) = \sum_n A_n \hat{p}^n \quad (A_n \text{ 为实数})$$

也是厄米算符。

$$(\text{证}): (\hat{p}^n)^+ = (\underbrace{\hat{p} \hat{p} \cdots \hat{p}}_{n \text{ 个}})^+$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\hat{p}^+ \dots \hat{p}^+ \hat{p}^+) \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \underbrace{\hspace{1.5cm}}_{n\mathbb{P}} \\
 &= (\hat{p} \dots \hat{p} \hat{p}) \\
 &= \hat{p}^n
 \end{aligned}$$

所以,  $\hat{p}_n$  是瓦密符号.

$$\begin{aligned} \langle F(\hat{p}) \rangle_1^+ &= \left( \sum_n A_n \hat{p}^n \right)^+ \\ &= \sum_n A_n^* (\hat{p}^n)^+ \\ &= \sum_n A_n \hat{p}^n \\ &= F(\hat{p}) \end{aligned}$$

所以,  $F(\beta)$  是冗余字符。

### 8. 证明

$$\sum_{n,m=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m} \frac{(\hat{p}^n x^m + x^m \hat{p}^n)}{2} \quad (A_{n,m} \text{ 实数})$$

是瓦密标符

(证):

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left( \sum_{n,m=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m} \frac{(\hat{p}^n x^m + x^m \hat{p}^n)}{2} \right) + \\
 &= \sum_{n,m=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m}^* \frac{(\hat{p}^n x^m + x^m \hat{p}^n)}{2} + \\
 &= \sum_{n,m=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m} \frac{x^m \hat{p}^n + \hat{p}^n x^m}{2} \\
 &= \sum_{n,m=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m} \frac{\hat{p}^n x^m + x^m \hat{p}^n}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

所以是厄密祕符。

9. 证明: 若  $\frac{\partial n}{\partial x^2} \neq 0$ , 当  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$  时并不趋于 0, 则

$(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{2x})^{x+1}$  不一定是厄密符号.

【证】：若称符  $\hat{C}$  是厄密的，则满足

$$\int \varphi \hat{L} \psi dx = \int \psi \hat{L}^* \varphi dx$$

现令  $\hat{L} = (\frac{\hbar}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^{n+1}$

$$\psi^{(n)} = (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^n \psi$$

$$\varphi^{(n)} = (i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^n \varphi$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} & \int \varphi (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^{n+1} \psi dx \\ &= \int \varphi (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}) (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^n \psi dx \\ &= \int \varphi (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}) \psi^{(n)} dx \\ &= -i\hbar \varphi \psi^{(n)} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + \int \psi^{(n)} (i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \varphi) dx \\ &= -i\hbar \varphi \psi^{(n)} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + \int \varphi^{(1)} (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}) \psi^{(n-1)} dx \\ &= -i\hbar \varphi \psi^{(n)} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - i\hbar \varphi^{(1)} \psi^{(n-1)} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + \int \psi^{(n-1)} \varphi^{(2)} dx \\ &= \dots \\ &= -i\hbar \sum_{s=0}^n \varphi^{(s)} \psi^{(n-s)} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + \int \psi (i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^{n+1} \varphi dx \end{aligned}$$

因为当  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$  时  $\psi^{(n)}$  并不趋于 0, 所以  $\sum_{s=0}^n \varphi^{(s)} \psi^{(n-s)} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} = 0$ .

所以  $\int \varphi (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^{n+1} \psi dx = \int \psi (i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^{n+1} \varphi dx$

因而  $(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x})^{n+1}$  不是厄密算符。

10. 证明:  $\lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]}{i\hbar} = \{A, B\}$

其中  $A(p, q)$ ,  $B(p, q)$  是经典正则动量  $p$  及坐标  $q$  的函数。  
上式左边是相干的算符。

(证): 这是证明从量子力学的泊松括号到经典力学的泊松括号。

利用:  $\{q, \hat{p}^n\} = n i\hbar \hat{p}^{n-1}$

$$\lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{\{q, \hat{p}^n\}}{i\hbar} = np^{n-1}$$

这时  $p$  就是普通的力学量了, 它可以与  $q$  交换。

先证明对于  $\hat{A} = g^m \hat{p}_n$ ,  $\hat{B} = g^k \hat{p}_l$  时成立.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & [g^m \hat{p}_n, g^k \hat{p}_l] \\
 &= g^m [\hat{p}_n, g^k \hat{p}_l] + [g^m, g^k \hat{p}_l] \hat{p}_n \\
 &= g^m \{g^k (\hat{p}_n \hat{p}_l) + [\hat{p}_n, g^k] \hat{p}_l\} + [g^m, g^k] \hat{p}_l \hat{p}_n \\
 &= g^m [\hat{p}_n, g^k] \hat{p}_l + g^k [g^m, \hat{p}_l] \hat{p}_n \\
 &= -g^m [g^k, \hat{p}_n] \hat{p}_l + g^k [g^m, \hat{p}_l] \hat{p}_n \\
 & \lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{(g^k \hat{p}_n)}{i\hbar} \\
 &= \lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{i\hbar} \{g^{k-1} (g \hat{p}_n) + (g^{k-1} \hat{p}_n) g\} \\
 &= \lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{i\hbar} \{g^{k-1} i\hbar n \hat{p}_{n-1} + g^{k-2} (g \hat{p}_n) g + (g^{k-2} \hat{p}_n) g^2\} \\
 &= \lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{i\hbar} \{i\hbar n g^{k-1} \hat{p}_{n-1} + g^{k-2} i\hbar n \hat{p}_{n-1} g + g^{k-3} (g \hat{p}_n) g^2 + g^{k-2} \hat{p}_n g^2\} \\
 &= \dots \\
 &= \lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{i\hbar} \sum_{s=1}^k i\hbar n g^{k-s} \hat{p}_{n-1} g^{s-1} \\
 &= \sum_{s=1}^k n g^{k-1} \hat{p}_{n-1} \\
 &= k n g^{k-1} \hat{p}_{n-1}
 \end{aligned}$$

同样:

$$\lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{(g^m \hat{p}_n)}{i\hbar} = m g^{m-1} \hat{p}_{n-1}$$

所以

$$\lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{i\hbar} [g^m \hat{p}_n, g^k \hat{p}_l]$$

$$= m g^{m-1} n g^k \hat{p}_{l-1} - g^m n \hat{p}_{n-1} k g^{k-1} \hat{p}_l$$

而  $\{g^m \hat{p}_n, g^k \hat{p}_l\}$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial g} (g^m \hat{p}_n) \frac{\partial}{\partial g} (g^k \hat{p}_l) - \frac{\partial}{\partial g} (g^m \hat{p}_n) \frac{\partial}{\partial g} (g^k \hat{p}_l)$$

$$= m g^{m-1} \hat{p}_n g^k \hat{p}_{l-1} - g^m n \hat{p}_{n-1} k g^{k-1} \hat{p}_l$$

所以

$$\lim_{\hbar \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{i\hbar} [g^m \hat{p}_n, g^k \hat{p}_l] = [g^m \hat{p}_n, g^k \hat{p}_l]$$

因为  $\hat{A}, \hat{B}$  是  $P$  的函数, 它们总可以展成

$$\sum_{mn} C_{mn} x^m \hat{p}^n \text{ 的形式, 证毕.}$$

11. 设  $F(x, \hat{p})$  是  $x, p$  的任意函数, 证明

$$[\hat{p}_K F] = -i\hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial x_K}$$

$$[x_K F] = i\hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_K}$$

(任意函数是指  $F(x, p)$  可以展成

$$F(x, p) = \sum_{mn} \left( \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} x_k^m \hat{p}_l^n \right)$$

$C_{kl}^{mn}$  是数值系数)

(证): 利用  $[\hat{p}_K x_K^m] = -m i\hbar x_K^{m-1}$

$$[x_K \hat{p}_K^n] = n i\hbar x_K \hat{p}_K^{n-1}$$

则可得:

$$\begin{aligned} [p_S F] &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 [\hat{p}_S, x_k^m \hat{p}_l^n] C_{kl}^{mn} \\ &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 [\hat{p}_S, x_k^m] \hat{p}_l^n C_{kl}^{mn} \\ &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 -m i\hbar x_k^{m-1} \hat{p}_l^n C_{kl}^{mn} \delta_{ks} \\ &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{l=1}^3 -m i\hbar x_s^{m-1} \hat{p}_l^n C_{sl}^{mn} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial F}{\partial x_s} &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_s} x_k^m \hat{p}_l^n \\ &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} m x_k^{m-1} \delta_{ks} \hat{p}_l^n \\ &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{l=1}^3 C_{sl}^{mn} m x_s^{m-1} \hat{p}_l^n \end{aligned}$$

所以  $[p_S F] = -i\hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial x_S}$

$$\begin{aligned} [x_S F] &= \sum_{mn} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} [x_S, x_k^m \hat{p}_l^n] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{m,n} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} x_k^m \{x_l^n p_l^n\} \\
&= \sum_{m,n} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} x_k^m n i \hbar p_l^{n-1} \delta_{ls} \\
&= \sum_{m,n} \sum_{k=1}^3 C_{ks}^{mn} x_k^m p_s^{n-1} n i \hbar \\
&\quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_s} \\
&= \sum_{m,n} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} x_k^m \frac{\partial}{\partial p_s} p_l^n \\
&= \sum_{m,n} \sum_{k,l=1}^3 C_{kl}^{mn} x_k^m n p_l^{n-1} \delta_{ls} \\
&= \sum_{m,n} \sum_{k=1}^3 C_{ks}^{mn} n x_k^m p_s^{n-1} \\
&\quad \{x_k F\} = i \hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_k}
\end{aligned}$$

12. 设  $f(\vec{r})$  只依赖于空间坐标, 证明

$$\{f, (\nabla^2 f)\} = -2(\nabla f)^2$$

[证]:

$$\begin{aligned}
\left\{ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}, f \right\} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, f \right\} + \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, f \right\} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} f' + f' \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \\
\{f, \langle \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}, f \rangle\} &= \{f, \frac{\partial}{\partial x} f'\} + \{f, f' \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\} \\
&= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \{f, f'\} + \{f, \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\} f' + \{f, f'\} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + f \{f, \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\} \\
&= -(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}) f' + f' (-\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}) = -2(f')^2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \{f, (\nabla^2 f)\} = -2(\nabla f)^2$$

1. 利用测不准的关系估计谐振子的基态能量。

[解]: 由于  $x$  轴对称

$$\therefore \bar{x} = 0, \quad \bar{p} = 0$$

$$\therefore \overline{p_x^2} = \Delta p_x^2, \quad \overline{x^2} = \Delta x^2$$

已知:

$$\Delta x^2 \cdot \Delta p_x^2 \geq \frac{\hbar^2}{4}$$

而谐振子的能量为

$$E_n = \bar{E} = \frac{\overline{p_x^2}}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \overline{x^2}$$

$$= \frac{\Delta p_x^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \Delta x^2$$

显然,  $\Delta x^2 \Delta p_x^2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{4}$  时,  $\bar{E}$  最小

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\hbar^2}{8m} \frac{1}{\Delta x^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \Delta x^2$$

$$\frac{d\bar{E}}{d\Delta x^2} = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 + \frac{-\hbar^2}{8m} \left( \frac{1}{\Delta x^2} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$(\Delta x^2)^2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{8m} \times \frac{2}{m \omega^2} = \frac{\hbar^2}{4m^2 \omega^2}$$

$$\Delta x^2 = \frac{\hbar}{2m\omega}$$

代入  $\bar{E}$  可得:

$$\bar{E}_{min} = \frac{\hbar^2}{8m} \frac{1}{\frac{\hbar}{2m\omega}} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \frac{\hbar}{2m\omega}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \hbar \omega + \frac{1}{4} \hbar \omega = \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega$$

14. 利用测不准关系估计类氢原子中电子的基态能量 (原子核带电  $+Ze$ )

解: 设电子质量为  $\mu$ , 电子离核的距离为  $r$ , 则类氢原子的平均能量为

$$\bar{E} = \frac{\overline{p^2}}{2\mu} - \frac{Ze^2}{r}$$

$p$  是电子的动量。

利用测不准关系  $\Delta p \Delta r \geq \frac{\hbar}{2} \approx \hbar$ , 而对于基态, 由于球对称性  $\bar{p} = 0$ ,  $\therefore \Delta p = p - \bar{p} = p$ 。而电子和核的距离在  $r$  数量级内, 其误差不会大于  $r$  本身, 即  $\Delta r = r - \bar{r} \leq r$

$$\therefore \text{得到} \quad \Delta r \cdot \Delta p = p \cdot r \geq \hbar$$

在能量表示式中以  $\frac{\hbar}{r}$  代替  $p$ , 由  $p \geq \frac{\hbar}{r}$ , 故

$$E \geq \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\hbar^2}{r^2} - \frac{Ze^2}{r}$$

基态能量最小, 故



$$\frac{\partial E}{\partial r} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{m} \frac{1}{r^3} + \frac{Ze^2}{r^2} = 0$$

$$\therefore E_{min} \approx -\frac{mZe^2\hbar^4}{2\hbar^2}$$

15. 求证力学量  $x$  与  $F(p_x)$  的不确定性关系

$$\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2} \sqrt{(\Delta F)^2} \geq \frac{\hbar}{2} \left| \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_x} \right|$$

[证]: 令  $\Delta x = x - \bar{x} = \alpha$

$$\Delta F(p_x) = F(p_x) - \overline{F(p_x)} = \hat{\beta}$$

考虑积分

$$I(\frac{1}{2}) = \int |\frac{1}{2}\alpha\psi + i\hat{\beta}\psi|^2 dx \geq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} I(\frac{1}{2}) &= \int (\frac{1}{2}\psi^* \hat{\alpha}^\dagger - i\psi^* \hat{\beta}^\dagger) (\frac{1}{2}\alpha\psi + i\hat{\beta}\psi) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \psi^* \hat{\alpha}^\dagger \alpha \psi dx + \int \psi^* \hat{\beta}^\dagger \hat{\beta} \psi dx + \frac{1}{2} \int (i\psi^* \hat{\alpha}^\dagger \hat{\beta} \psi - \\ &\quad - i\psi^* (\hat{\beta} \hat{\alpha}) \psi) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \overline{\hat{\alpha}^\dagger \alpha} + \overline{\hat{\beta}^\dagger \hat{\beta}} + \frac{1}{2} i (\overline{\hat{\alpha}^\dagger \hat{\beta}} - \overline{\hat{\beta} \hat{\alpha}}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{而 } \hat{\alpha} \hat{\beta} = (x - \bar{x})(F - \bar{F}) = xF - x\bar{F} - \bar{x}F + \bar{x}\bar{F}$$

$$\hat{\beta} \hat{\alpha} = (F - \bar{F})(x - \bar{x}) = \bar{F}x - \bar{F}\bar{x} - Fx + F\bar{x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \hat{\alpha} \hat{\beta} - \hat{\beta} \hat{\alpha} &= xF - Fx \\ &= i\hbar \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_x} \end{aligned}$$

$$\overline{\hat{\alpha} \hat{\beta} - \hat{\beta} \hat{\alpha}} = i\hbar \overline{\frac{\partial F}{\partial p_x}}$$

$$I(\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{1}{2} \overline{\hat{\alpha}^\dagger \alpha} - \hbar \overline{\frac{\partial F}{\partial p_x}} \frac{1}{2} + \overline{\hat{\beta}^\dagger \hat{\beta}} \geq 0$$

由二项式定理应有  $b^2 - 4ac \leq 0$

$$\overline{\hat{\alpha}^\dagger \alpha} \cdot \overline{\hat{\beta}^\dagger \hat{\beta}} \geq (\hbar \left| \overline{\frac{\partial F}{\partial p_x}} \right|)^2$$

$$\Delta x^2 \cdot (\Delta F(p_x))^2 \geq \frac{\hbar^2}{4} \left| \overline{\frac{\partial F}{\partial p_x}} \right|^2$$

16. 求证, 在  $\hat{L}_z$  的本征态下,  $\overline{L_x} = \overline{L_y} = 0$

[提示: 利用  $\hat{L}_y \hat{L}_z - \hat{L}_z \hat{L}_y = i\hbar \hat{L}_x$ , 两边求平均值]

(证): 假设  $\psi_m$  是  $\hat{L}_z$  的本征态, 相应的本征值是  $m\hbar$

$$\text{即: } \hat{L}_z \psi_m = m\hbar \psi_m$$

根据角动量的对易关系, 可得:

$$\hat{L}_y \hat{L}_z - \hat{L}_z \hat{L}_y = i\hbar \hat{L}_x$$

$$\hat{L}_z \hat{L}_x - \hat{L}_x \hat{L}_z = i\hbar \hat{L}_y$$

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{L_x} &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int \psi_m^* (\hat{L}_y \hat{L}_z - \hat{L}_z \hat{L}_y) \psi_m dx \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left[ \int \psi_m^* \hat{L}_y \hat{L}_z \psi_m dx - \int \psi_m^* \hat{L}_z \hat{L}_y \psi_m dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left[ m\hbar \int \psi_m^* \hat{L}_y \psi_m dx - \int \hat{L}_z^* \psi_m^* \hat{L}_y \psi_m dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} m\hbar [\overline{L_y} - \overline{L_y}] \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

同样可得:

$$\overline{L_y} = 0$$

17. 设粒子处于  $Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$  状态, 求  $\Delta L_x^2$  及  $\Delta L_y^2$

$$[\text{答: } \frac{\hbar^2}{2} (l \cdot l + 1) - m^2]$$

解:

$Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$  是  $\hat{L}^2$  及  $\hat{L}_z$  的本征函数, 即

$$\hat{L}^2 Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = l(l+1)\hbar^2 Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$$

$$\hat{L}_z Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = m\hbar Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$$

$$\text{因为 } \overline{L_x} = \overline{L_y} = 0$$

$$\text{所以 } \Delta L_x^2 = \overline{L_x^2}, \quad \Delta L_y^2 = \overline{L_y^2}$$

$$\text{先证: } \overline{L_x^2} = \overline{L_y^2}$$

$$\text{定义: } \hat{L}_+ = \hat{L}_x + i\hat{L}_y \quad \hat{L}_- = \hat{L}_x - i\hat{L}_y$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } \hat{L}_x &= \frac{1}{2}(\hat{L}_+ + \hat{L}_-) \quad \hat{L}_y = -\frac{i}{2}(\hat{L}_- - \hat{L}_+) \\ \langle l m | \hat{L}_x^2 | l m \rangle &= \frac{1}{4} \langle l m | \hat{L}_+ \hat{L}_+ + \hat{L}_- \hat{L}_- + \hat{L}_+ \hat{L}_- + \hat{L}_- \hat{L}_+ | l m \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \langle l m | \hat{L}_+ \hat{L}_- + \hat{L}_- \hat{L}_+ | l m \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle l m | \hat{L}_y^2 | l m \rangle &= \frac{1}{4} \langle l m | -\hat{L}_+ \hat{L}_+ - \hat{L}_- \hat{L}_- + \hat{L}_+ \hat{L}_- + \hat{L}_- \hat{L}_+ | l m \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \langle l m | \hat{L}_+ \hat{L}_- + \hat{L}_- \hat{L}_+ | l m \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \bar{L}_x^2 = \bar{L}_y^2$$

$$\hat{L}_x^2 + \hat{L}_y^2 = \hat{L}^2 - \hat{L}_z^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \bar{L}_x^2 = \bar{L}_y^2 &= \frac{1}{2} \langle \hat{L}^2 - \hat{L}_z^2 \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \langle l m | \hat{L}^2 - \hat{L}_z^2 | l m \rangle \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2}{2} [l(l+1) - m^2] \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \Delta \bar{L}_x^2 = \Delta \bar{L}_y^2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{2} [l(l+1) - m^2]$$

18. 设体系处于  $\psi = C_1 Y_{11} + C_2 Y_{20}$  态。求

(1)  $\hat{L}_z$  的可能测值及平均值。

(2)  $\hat{L}^2$  的可能测值及相应的几率。

(3)  $\hat{L}_x$  及  $\hat{L}_y$  的可能测值。

(解):  $Y_{11}$  和  $Y_{20}$  是  $\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z$  的共同本征函数, 即

$$\hat{L}^2 Y_{11} = 2\hbar^2 Y_{11} \quad \hat{L}^2 Y_{20} = 6\hbar^2 Y_{20}$$

$$\hat{L}_z Y_{11} = \hbar Y_{11} \quad \hat{L}_z Y_{20} = 0 \hbar Y_{20}$$

(1) 设  $\psi$  已归一化, 即  $|C_1|^2 + |C_2|^2 = 1$

则  $\hat{L}_z$  的可能测值为  $\hbar$  0

所相应的测值几率为  $|C_1|^2, |C_2|^2$

$\hat{L}_z$  的平均值为  $\bar{L}_z = \hbar |C_1|^2$

(2)  $\hat{L}_z^2$  的可能测值为  $2\hbar^2$   $6\hbar^2$   
 相应的测值几率为  $|C_1|^2$ ,  $|C_2|^2$

(3)  $C_1, C_2$  不为 0, 则  $\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y$  的可能测值为  $2\hbar, \hbar, 0, -\hbar, -2\hbar$

$\hat{L}_x$  在  $l=1$  空间,  $(\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z)$  对角化的表象中的矩阵

$$\text{是 } \frac{\hbar}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

求本征矢, 令  $\hbar=1$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$$

$$b = \sqrt{2}\lambda a, \quad a+c = \sqrt{2}\lambda b, \quad b = \sqrt{2}\lambda c$$

$$\lambda = 0, \pm$$

取  $\lambda=0$ ,

$$b=0, \quad c=-a,$$

$$\therefore \text{本征矢是 } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda=1,$$

$$b = \sqrt{2}a = \sqrt{2}c$$

$$\therefore \text{本征矢是 } \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda=-1,$$

$$b = -\sqrt{2}a = -\sqrt{2}c$$

$$\therefore \text{本征矢是 } \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda=-1,$$

$$b = -\sqrt{2}a = -\sqrt{2}c$$

$$\therefore \text{本征矢是 } \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

→ 此段重复

在  $C, Y_{11} = C, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  态下

$$l_x \text{ 取 } 0 \text{ 的振幅是 } C, \langle 100 | \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{C}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$1 \quad C, \langle 100 | \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{C}{2}$$

$$-1 \quad C, \langle 100 | \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{C}{2}$$

$$\therefore l_x \text{ 取值的几率为 } \left. \begin{array}{l} |C, 1|^2/4 \\ |C, 1|^2/2 \\ |C, 1|^2/4 \end{array} \right\} \text{ 总几率为 } |C, 1|^2$$

$l_x$  在  $l=2$  空间中  $(l^2, l_z)$  对角表象中的矩阵:

$$\text{利用 } \langle jm+1 | j_x | jm \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(j-m)(j+m+1)}$$

$$\langle jm-1 | j_x | jm \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(j+m)(j-m+1)}$$

$$\therefore \langle 22 | j_x | 21 \rangle = 1$$

$$\langle 21 | j_x | 20 \rangle = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\langle 20 | j_x | 2-1 \rangle = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\langle 2-1 | j_x | 2-2 \rangle = 1$$

$$l_x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

本征方程为

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ d \\ e \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ d \\ e \end{pmatrix}$$

$$b = \lambda a, \quad a + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}c = \lambda b, \quad \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}b + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}d = \lambda c, \quad \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}c + e = \lambda d, \\ d = \lambda e \quad \lambda = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2$$

$$\lambda = 0, \quad b = 0, \quad a = -\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}c, \quad d = 0, \quad e = -\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}c$$

本征矢为:  $\sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

在  $C_2 Y_{20} = C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  态下, 测  $L_x = 0$  的振幅为

$$C_2(00100) \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{C_2}{2}$$

几率为  $|C_2|^2/4$

$$\lambda = 1, \quad b = a, \quad c = 0, \quad d = -b, \quad e = e$$

本征矢为  $\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

在  $C_2 Y_{20}$  态中测  $L_x = \hbar$  的振幅为

$$C_2(00100) \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

几率为 0

$$\lambda = -1, \quad b = -a, \quad c = 0, \quad d = -b, \quad e = -d$$

本征矢为  $\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  在  $C_2 Y_{20}$  态中测  $L_x = -\hbar$  的几率为 0.

$$\lambda = 2, \quad b = 2a, \quad c = \sqrt{6}a, \quad e = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}c = -a, \quad d = 2e = -2a,$$

本征矢为  $\frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ \sqrt{6} \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

在  $C_2 Y_{20}$  态中测  $l_x = 2\hbar$  的振幅为

$$C_2(00100) \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ \sqrt{6} \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4} C_2$$

几率为  $\frac{3}{8} |C_2|^2$

$\lambda = -2, b = 2a, c = \sqrt{6}a, d = -2a, e = a$

本征矢为  $\frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ \sqrt{6} \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

在  $C_2 Y_{20}$  态中测得  $-2\hbar$  的几率为  $\frac{3}{8} |C_2|^2$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{3}{8} + \frac{3}{8} + \frac{1}{4} \right) |C_2|^2 = |C_2|^2$$

在  $\psi = C_1 Y_{11} + C_2 Y_{20}$  态中, 测  $l_x, l_y$  的可能值及几率

$2\hbar$	$\hbar$	$0$	$-\hbar$	$-2\hbar$
$\frac{3}{8}  C_2 ^2$	$\frac{ C_1 ^2}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}  C_1 ^2 + \frac{1}{2}  C_2 ^2$	$\frac{ C_1 ^2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}  C_2 ^2$

总几率  $|C_2|^2 + |C_1|^2 = 1$

19. 求证: 在  $\hat{l}_z$  的本征态下, 角动量沿与  $z$  轴成  $\theta$  角的方向上的分量的平均值为  $m\hbar \cos \theta$

(证):  $\hat{\vec{l}}_n = \frac{\hat{\vec{l}}}{n} = n_x \hat{l}_x + n_y \hat{l}_y + n_z \hat{l}_z$

因为在  $\hat{l}_z$  的本征态下  $\bar{l}_x = \bar{l}_y = 0$

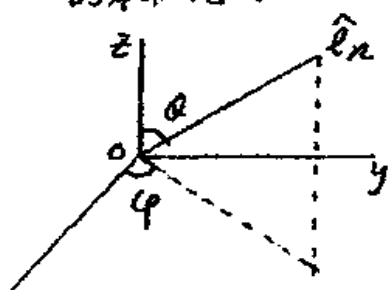
所以  $\bar{\vec{l}}_n = \int \psi^* n_z \hat{l}_z \psi d\tau$

$= n_z m\hbar = m\hbar \cos \theta$

20. 设  $\psi_m^{(0)}$  是  $\hat{L}_z$  的本征态, 相应的本征值为  $m\hbar$ ,

$$\text{则 } \psi_m = e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

是  $\hat{L}_n = \hat{L}_x \sin\theta \cos\varphi + \hat{L}_y \sin\theta \sin\varphi + \hat{L}_z \cos\theta$  的本征态。



(证): 利用

$$e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta} \hat{L}_z e^{i\hat{L}_y\theta} = \hat{L}_z \cos\theta + \hat{L}_x \sin\theta$$

$$e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} \hat{L}_x e^{i\hat{L}_z\varphi} = \hat{L}_x \cos\varphi + \hat{L}_y \sin\varphi$$

则:

$$e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta} \hat{L}_z = \hat{L}_z \cos\theta e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta} + \hat{L}_x \sin\theta e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta}$$

$$e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} \hat{L}_x = \hat{L}_x \cos\varphi e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} + \hat{L}_y \sin\varphi e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}_n \psi_m &= (\hat{L}_x \sin\theta \cos\varphi + \hat{L}_y \sin\theta \sin\varphi + \hat{L}_z \cos\theta) \cdot \\ &\quad e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} e^{i\hat{L}_y\theta} \psi_m^{(0)} \end{aligned}$$

$$= e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} (\hat{L}_x \sin\theta + \hat{L}_z \cos\theta) e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$= e^{-i\hat{L}_z\varphi} e^{-i\hat{L}_y\theta} \hat{L}_z \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$= m\hbar \psi_m$$

21. 证明: 对于任意两个波函数  $\psi$  及  $\varphi$

$$|\langle \psi \varphi \rangle| \leq \sqrt{\langle \psi \psi \rangle \langle \varphi \varphi \rangle} \quad (\text{Schwarz 不等式})$$

(证):  $\psi, \varphi$  为任意两个波函数, 做内积

$$\langle \psi - \lambda \varphi, \psi - \lambda \varphi \rangle \geq 0$$

$$\text{而 } \langle \psi - \lambda \varphi, \psi - \lambda \varphi \rangle$$

$$= \langle \psi \psi \rangle + \bar{\lambda} \lambda \langle \varphi \varphi \rangle - \bar{\lambda} \langle \psi \varphi \rangle - \lambda \langle \varphi \psi \rangle$$

$$\text{令 } \bar{\lambda} = \frac{\langle \psi \varphi \rangle}{\langle \varphi \varphi \rangle} \quad \lambda = \frac{\langle \varphi \psi \rangle}{\langle \varphi \varphi \rangle}$$

将  $\bar{\lambda}, \lambda$  代入上式, 并乘以  $\langle \varphi \varphi \rangle$  得到



$$(\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi) + (\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi) - (\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi) - (\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi) \geq 0$$

$$\therefore (\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi) \leq (\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi)$$

$$|(\varphi\varphi)|^2 \leq (\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi)$$

$$|(\varphi\varphi)| \leq \sqrt{(\varphi\varphi)(\varphi\varphi)}$$

22. 设  $\hat{H}$  为正定的厄密算符,  $u, v$  为二任意波函数, 证明

$$|(\hat{H}u, v)|^2 \leq (\hat{H}u, u)(\hat{H}v, v)$$

[证]: 因为  $\hat{H}$  是正定的厄密算符, 可以得到

$$[(u - \lambda v), \hat{H}(u - \lambda v)] \geq 0$$

$$\text{而 } [(u - \lambda v), \hat{H}(u - \lambda v)]$$

$$= (u, \hat{H}u) + \lambda^2 (v, \hat{H}v) - \lambda (u, \hat{H}v) - \bar{\lambda} (v, \hat{H}u)$$

$$\text{令 } \lambda = \frac{(v, \hat{H}u)}{(v, \hat{H}v)} \quad \bar{\lambda} = \frac{(u, \hat{H}v)}{(v, \hat{H}v)}$$

将  $\lambda, \bar{\lambda}$  代入上式, 并乘以  $(v, \hat{H}v)$  得到

$$(u, \hat{H}u)(v, \hat{H}v) + (v, \hat{H}u)(u, \hat{H}v) - (v, \hat{H}u)(u, \hat{H}v) - (u, \hat{H}v)(v, \hat{H}u) \geq 0$$

$$\therefore (v, \hat{H}u)(u, \hat{H}v) \leq (u, \hat{H}u)(v, \hat{H}v)$$

$$|(\hat{H}u, v)|^2 \leq (u, \hat{H}u)(v, \hat{H}v)$$

23. 在一维对称势阱中, 粒子至少存在一个束缚态(见 §3.1)。

在给定势阱深度  $V_0$  的情形下, 减少势阱宽度  $a$ , 使  $\frac{\hbar^2}{mV_0} \ll a$ 。

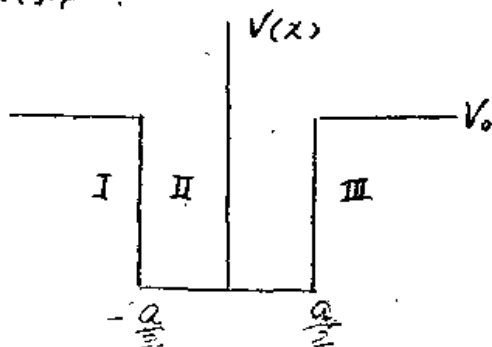
粒子动量不确定度  $\Delta p \sim \sqrt{mV_0}$ , 而位置不确定度  $\Delta x \sim a$ ,

因此下列关系似乎成立,  $\Delta x \Delta p \sim \sqrt{mV_0} a \ll \hbar$ 。这与测不准

关系矛盾。以上论证错误何在?

[解]:

论证中的错误是把位置不确定度  $\Delta x$  与势阱的宽度  $a$  等同起来。在



经典情况中，处于阱内 II 的粒子是不可能到达阱外区域 I、II 的。在量子力学中则不然，粒子有一定的几率到阱外区域去。所以  $\Delta x$  的大小是由粒子的空间几率分布  $|\psi(x)|^2$  的宽度来决定的。而动量的不确定度  $\Delta p$ ，则由动量的几率分布  $|k(p)|^2$  的宽度来决定的。

从 §3.1 的讨论可知，无论  $V_0, a$  取什么值，至少有一个束缚态解的形式是：

$$\psi \sim \begin{cases} e^{kx} & x < -a/2 \\ \cos kx & -a/2 < x < a/2 \\ e^{-kx} & x > a/2 \end{cases}$$

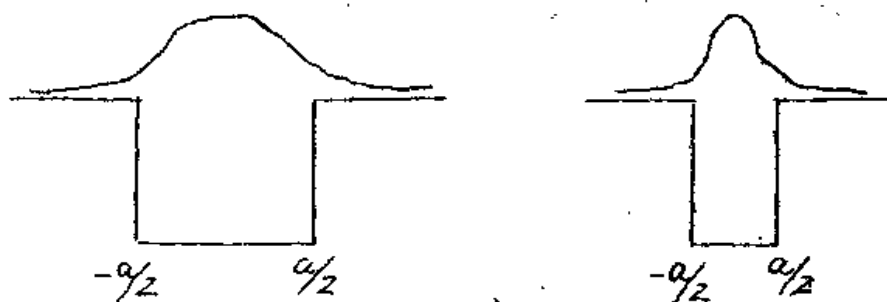
其中  $k = \sqrt{\frac{2mV_0 - E}{\hbar^2}}$

对于最低的能量态可以近似为

$$k \sim \sqrt{\frac{2mV_0}{\hbar^2}}$$

而  $k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$

当粒子处于能量最低的状态时， $\psi$  在空间的分布如图 (2)



当  $a$  逐渐减小时，粒子在阱内的几率小于阱外的，这时  $\Delta x$  主要由  $e^{kx}$  的宽度来定。

$$\Delta x \sim \frac{1}{k} \sim \sqrt{\frac{\hbar^2}{2mV_0}} \gg a$$

而  $\Delta p \sim \hbar k$

由此可得  $\Delta x \Delta p \sim \hbar$

24. 证明：在不连续谱的能量本征态下，动量平均值为0。

[证]：先证下式关系式

$$\hat{p} = -\frac{im}{\hbar}(\hat{H}\vec{r} - \vec{r}\hat{H})$$

因为  $\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + V(\vec{r})$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \frac{im}{\hbar}(\hat{H}x - x\hat{H}) \\ &= \frac{im}{\hbar} \left( \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2m} x - x \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2m} \right) \\ &= -\frac{im}{\hbar} \frac{1}{2m} (x \hat{p}_x^2) \\ &= -\frac{im}{2\hbar} 2i\hbar \hat{p}_x \\ &= \hat{p}_x \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  在不连续谱能量本征态  $\psi_n$  下， $\hat{p}_x$  的平均值是

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{p} &= \int \frac{im}{\hbar} \psi_n^* (\hat{H}x - x\hat{H}) \psi_n d^3x \\ &= \frac{im}{\hbar} E_n \int (\psi_n^* x \psi_n - x \psi_n^* \psi_n) d^3x \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

25. 设属于某能级  $E$  有三个简并态  $(\psi_1, \psi_2, \psi_3)$  彼此线性无关，但不正交。试找出三个彼此正交归一化的波函数。它们是否还简并？

[解]：令  $\varphi_1 = a_1 \psi_1$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sqrt{(\psi_1|\psi_1)}} \psi_1$

则  $\varphi_2' = \psi_2 - (\varphi_1|\psi_2) \varphi_1$

$$\varphi_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(\varphi_2'|\varphi_2')}} \varphi_2'$$

$$\varphi_3' = \psi_3 - (\varphi_1|\psi_3) \varphi_1 - (\varphi_2|\psi_3) \varphi_2$$

$$\varphi_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(\varphi_3'|\varphi_3')}} \varphi_3'$$

$\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \varphi_3$  是正交归一的。

$$\langle \varphi_1 | \varphi_2 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle \varphi_1' | \varphi_1' \rangle \langle \varphi_2' | \varphi_2' \rangle}} \{ (\varphi_1 | \varphi_2) - (\varphi_1 | \varphi_2) (\varphi_1 | \varphi_1) \}$$

$$= 0$$

$$\langle \varphi_1 | \varphi_3 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle \varphi_1' | \varphi_1' \rangle \langle \varphi_3' | \varphi_3' \rangle}} \{ (\varphi_1 | \varphi_3) - (\varphi_1 | \varphi_2) (\varphi_1 | \varphi_1) - (\varphi_1 | \varphi_3 \times \varphi_1 | \varphi_2) \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle \varphi_1' | \varphi_1' \rangle \langle \varphi_3' | \varphi_3' \rangle}} \{ (\varphi_1 | \varphi_3) - (\varphi_1 | \varphi_3) \}$$

$$= 0$$

$$\langle \varphi_2 | \varphi_3 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle \varphi_2' | \varphi_2' \rangle \langle \varphi_3' | \varphi_3' \rangle}} \{ (\varphi_2 | \varphi_3) - (\varphi_1 | \varphi_3 \times \varphi_2 | \varphi_1) - (\varphi_2 | \varphi_3 \times \varphi_2 | \varphi_2) \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle \varphi_2' | \varphi_2' \rangle \langle \varphi_3' | \varphi_3' \rangle}} \{ (\varphi_2 | \varphi_3) - (\varphi_2 | \varphi_3) \}$$

$$= 0$$

它们仍然是简并的。

26. 证明:

$$\det(AB) = \det A \cdot \det B$$

$$\det(S^{-1}AS) = \det A$$

$$\text{Tr}(AB) = \text{Tr}(BA)$$

$$\text{Tr}(ABC) = \text{Tr}(CA) = \text{Tr}(BCA)$$

$$\text{Tr}(S^{-1}AS) = \text{Tr} A$$

由此说明矩阵的  $\det$  及  $\text{Tr}$  不因表象而异, 或者说矩阵的本征值之积不因表象而异, 矩阵的本征值之和不因表象而异。

(证1):

1. 根据定义

$$\det A = \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_n} P(i_1, \dots, i_n) a_{1i_1} a_{2i_2} \dots a_{ni_n}$$

其中

$$P(i_1, \dots, i_n) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{当 } (i_1, \dots, i_n) \text{ 是 } (1, \dots, n) \text{ 的偶置换} \\ -1 & \text{当 } (i_1, \dots, i_n) \text{ 是 } (1, \dots, n) \text{ 的奇置换} \\ 0 & \text{其它情形} \end{cases}$$

上式可写成:

$$\det A = \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_n} P(i_1, \dots, i_n) P(j_1, \dots, j_n) a_{ji_1} a_{ji_2} \dots a_{ji_n}$$

其中  $(j_1, \dots, j_n)$  是  $(1, \dots, n)$  的任一置换。

$$\det C = \det(AB)$$

$$= \sum_{i_1 \dots i_n} p(i_1 \dots i_n) c_{1i_1} c_{2i_2} \dots c_{ni_n}$$

$$= \sum_{i_1 \dots i_n} p(i_1 \dots i_n) \sum_{j_1 \dots j_n} a_{1j_1} b_{j_1 i_1} a_{2j_2} b_{j_2 i_2} \dots a_{nj_n} b_{j_n i_n}$$

$$= \sum_{j_1 \dots j_n} a_{1j_1} a_{2j_2} \dots a_{nj_n} \left( \sum_{i_1 \dots i_n} p(i_1 \dots i_n) b_{j_1 i_1} b_{j_2 i_2} \dots b_{j_n i_n} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{j_1 \dots j_n} p(j_1 \dots j_n) a_{1j_1} a_{2j_2} \dots a_{nj_n} \left( \sum_{i_1 \dots i_n} p(i_1 \dots i_n) p(j_1 \dots j_n) b_{j_1 i_1} b_{j_2 i_2} \dots b_{j_n i_n} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{j_1 \dots j_n} p(j_1 \dots j_n) a_{1j_1} a_{2j_2} \dots a_{nj_n} (\det B)$$

$$= \det A \cdot \det B$$

2.

$$\det(S^{-1}AS) = \det S^{-1} \det A \det S$$

$$= \det S^{-1} \det S \det A$$

$$= \det S^{-1} S \cdot \det A$$

$$= \det A$$

$$3. \operatorname{Tr}(AB) = \sum_{i,k} a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

$$= \sum_{i,k} b_{ki} a_{ik}$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(BA)$$

$$4. \operatorname{Tr}(ABC) = \sum_{i,j,k} a_{ij} b_{jk} c_{ki}$$

$$= \sum_{i,j,k} b_{jk} c_{ki} a_{ij}$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(BCA)$$

$$\operatorname{Tr}(ABC) = \sum_{i,j,k} a_{ij} b_{jk} c_{ki}$$

$$= \sum_{i,j,k} c_{ki} a_{ij} b_{jk}$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(CAB)$$

$$5. \operatorname{Tr}(S^{-1}AS) = \operatorname{Tr}(S^{-1}AS)$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(AS)S^{-1}$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(ASS^{-1})$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr} A$$

设在一表象中, 矩阵  $A$  是对角的, 则  $\det A$  是它的本征值的积,  $\text{Tr} A$  是它的本征值之和. 换到其它表象去, 即相当于作变换  $S^{-1}AS$ , 所以本征值之积与和均不变.

27. 设粒子处于宽度为  $a$  的无限深方势阱中, 求能量表象中粒子的坐标及动量的矩阵表示.

[解]: 宽度为  $a$  的无限深的方势阱的能量本征函数为:

$$\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{设 } m \neq n \quad x_{mn} &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x \cdot x \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int_0^a x \left[ \cos \frac{(m-n)\pi}{a} x - \cos \frac{(m+n)\pi}{a} x \right] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \left[ \frac{a^2}{(m-n)^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{(m-n)\pi}{a} x - \frac{a^2}{(m+n)^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{(m+n)\pi}{a} x \right]_0^a \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \left[ \frac{a^2}{(m-n)^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^{m-n} - 1] - \frac{a^2}{(m+n)^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^{m+n} - 1] \right] \\ &= \frac{a}{\pi^2} [(-1)^{m-n} - 1] \left( \frac{1}{(m-n)^2} - \frac{1}{(m+n)^2} \right) \\ &= \frac{4a}{\pi^2} \left[ \frac{(-1)^{m-n} - 1}{(m^2 - n^2)^2} \right] mn \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} m=n, \quad x_{mn} &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a x \sin^2 \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int_0^a \left[ x - x \cos \frac{2n\pi}{a} x \right] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{a^2}{4n^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{2n\pi}{a} x \right]_0^a \\ &= \frac{a}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} p_{mn} &= \mu \langle \dot{x} \rangle_{mn} \\ &= \mu \left( \frac{dx}{dt} \right)_{mn} \\ &= \mu \frac{(x, \hat{A})_{mn}}{i\hbar} \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \mu (x \hat{H} - \hat{H} x)_{mn} \\ &= \frac{\mu}{i\hbar} (E_n x_{mn} - E_m x_{mn}) \\ &= \frac{i\mu}{\hbar} (E_m - E_n) x_{mn} \end{aligned}$$

无限深方势阱的能量本征值为

$$E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2Ma^2} n^2$$

$$E_m - E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2Ma^2} (m^2 - n^2)$$

$$\text{最后可得: } P_{mn} = \frac{i2\hbar}{a} \frac{(-1)^{m-n-1} m n}{(m^2 - n^2)} \quad (m \neq n)$$

$$P_{mm} = 0$$

28. 试用矩阵乘法的方法, 根据谐振子能量表象中  $x$  的矩阵, 求出  $x^2$  的矩阵.

[解]: 已知谐振子能量表象中  $x$  的矩阵为

$$x_{kn} = \frac{1}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \delta_{k, n-1} + \frac{1}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \delta_{k, n+1}$$

$$(x^2)_{mn} = \sum_k x_{mk} x_{kn}$$

$$= x_{m, n-1} \frac{1}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} + x_{m, n+1} \frac{1}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \sqrt{\frac{(n-1)n}{4}} \delta_{m, n-2} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \frac{n}{2} \delta_{m, n} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \frac{n+1}{2} \delta_{m, n+2}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \sqrt{\frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{4}} \delta_{m, n+2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left\{ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \delta_{m, n-2} + (2n+1) \delta_{m, n} + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \delta_{m, n+2} \right\}$$

所以

$$(x^2)_{mn} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \sqrt{n(n-1)} & m = n-2 \\ \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} (2n+1) & m = n \\ \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} & m = n+2 \\ 0 & \text{其它情形} \end{cases}$$

29. 设任何一个厄密矩阵能被一个么正矩阵对角化, 由此证明, 两个厄密矩阵能被同一个么正矩阵对角化的充要条件是它们彼此对易.

[证]: 设  $A, B$  两个矩阵是对易的, 并且  $A$  能被么正矩阵  $U$  对

角化。证明如下：

已知：  $AB - BA = 0$

$$(LAL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = A'_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta}$$

则  $AB = BA$

$$LABL^{-1} = LBAL^{-1}$$

$$LAL^{-1}LBL^{-1} = LBL^{-1}LAL^{-1}$$

$$\sum_{\alpha'} (LAL^{-1})_{\alpha\alpha'} (LBL^{-1})_{\alpha'\beta} = \sum_{\beta'} (LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta'} (LAL^{-1})_{\beta'\beta}$$

$$A'_{\alpha\alpha} (LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = (LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} A'_{\beta\beta}$$

$$(LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} (A'_{\alpha\alpha} - A'_{\beta\beta}) = 0$$

若要  $(LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} \neq 0$ ,

则  $A'_{\alpha\alpha} = A'_{\beta\beta}$

即  $\alpha = \beta$

$$\therefore (LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = B'_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta}$$

B 能被同一正矩阵 L 对角化

若 A, B 能被同一正矩阵对角化! 它们是对易的。证明

如下：

已知：  $(LAL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = A'_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta}$

$$(LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = B'_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta}$$

令  $AB - BA = C$

那么  $(LAL^{-1}LBL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} - (LBL^{-1}LAL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = (LCL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta}$

$$A'_{\alpha\alpha} B'_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta} - B'_{\alpha\alpha} A'_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta} = (LCL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta}$$

$$(LCL^{-1})_{\alpha\beta} = 0 \quad (\alpha, \beta \text{ 任意})$$

$\therefore C = 0$  A, B 对易

30. 写出在 x 表象中,  $\hat{x}$  及  $\hat{p}$  的矩阵元,

$$\left( \text{设 } \hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2m} + V(x) \right)$$



(解)：

因为  $(x-x')\delta(x-x') = 0$ ，所以在  $x$  表象中的基矢是  $\{\delta(x-x')\}$

由此可得：

$$\begin{aligned} x x' x'' &= \int \delta(x-x') x \delta(x-x'') dx \\ &= x' \delta(x'-x'') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\hat{p}) x x'' &= \int \delta(x-x') (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}) \delta(x-x'') dx \\ &= -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x'} \delta(x'-x'') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\hat{H}) x x'' &= \int \delta(x-x') \hat{H} \delta(x-x'') dx \\ &= \int \delta(x-x') (-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + V(x)) \delta(x-x'') dx \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x'^2} \delta(x'-x'') + V(x') \delta(x'-x'') \end{aligned}$$

31. 写出  $p$  表象中  $x$ ,  $\hat{p}$ ,  $\hat{H}$  的矩阵表示。

(解)  $\hat{p}$  表象中的基矢是：

$$\varphi_p = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{1/2}} e^{ipx/\hbar}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (x)_{p'p''} &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int e^{-ip'x/\hbar} x e^{ip''x/\hbar} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p'} e^{i(p''-p')x/\hbar} dx \\ &= i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p'} \delta(p''-p') \\ &= i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p'} \delta(p'-p'') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\hat{p})_{p'p''} &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int e^{-ip'x/\hbar} \hat{p} e^{ip''x/\hbar} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int e^{-ip'x/\hbar} (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}) e^{ip''x/\hbar} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int p'' e^{i(p''-p')x/\hbar} dx \\ &= p' \delta(p''-p') \\ &= p' \delta(p'-p'') \end{aligned}$$

$$(\hat{H})_{p'p''} = -\frac{p'^2}{2m} \delta(p'-p'') + V(i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p'}) \delta(p'-p'')$$

另一种做法是:

$$(p-p')\delta(p-p')=0$$

基矢是  $\delta(p-p')$

$$\hat{x} = i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p}$$

$$\hat{p} = p$$

$$\hat{H} = \frac{p^2}{2m} + V(i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p})$$

也可以得到同样的结果

32. 设  $\hat{H} = \hat{p}^2/2\mu + V(x)$ . 试用纯矩阵的办法, 证明下列求和规则.

$$\sum_n (E_n - E_m) |x_{nm}|^2 = \hbar^2/2\mu$$

其中  $x$  是  $\hat{x}$  的一个笛卡尔分量,  $\sum_n$  指对一切可能态求和,  $E_n$  是相应于  $n$  态的能量.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{证: } (\hat{H}x) &= \left(\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2\mu} x\right) \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} (x\hat{p}^2) \\ &= -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \hat{p} x \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle x\hat{H}x \rangle &= -\frac{i\hbar}{\mu} \langle \hat{p}x \rangle \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \langle n | ((\hat{H}x)x) | m \rangle = -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \delta_{mn}$$

上述对易关系又可以表为

$$[(\hat{H}x)x] = Hx^2 - 2xHx + x^2H$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\langle n | Hx^2 - 2xHx + x^2H | m \rangle \\ &= \sum_k \langle n | H | k \rangle \langle k | x^2 | m \rangle - 2 \sum_k \sum_l \langle n | x | k \rangle \langle k | H | l \rangle \langle l | x | m \rangle \\ &\quad + \sum_k \langle n | x^2 | k \rangle \langle k | H | m \rangle \\ &= E_n \langle n | x^2 | m \rangle - 2 \sum_k \langle n | x | k \rangle E_k \langle k | x | m \rangle + \langle n | x^2 | m \rangle E_m \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \delta_{mn} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$2E_n \langle n|x^2|n \rangle - 2 \sum_k E_k \langle n|x|k \rangle \langle k|x|n \rangle = -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu}$$

$$2 \sum_k (E_n - E_k) \langle n|x|k \rangle \langle k|x|n \rangle = -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu}$$

$$\sum_k (E_k - E_n) |x_{kn}|^2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu}$$

另一种做法是:

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \sum_n (E_n - E_m) |x_{nm}|^2 \\ &= \sum_n \langle n|x|n \rangle \langle n|(E_n - E_m)x|m \rangle \\ &= -\sum_n \langle n|x|n \rangle \langle n|(xA)|m \rangle \\ &= -\sum_n \langle n|x|n \rangle \frac{1}{2\mu} \langle n|(x\hat{p}^2)|m \rangle \\ &= -\frac{i\hbar}{\mu} \sum_n \langle n|x|n \rangle \langle n|\hat{p}|m \rangle \\ &= -\frac{i\hbar}{\mu} \langle m|x\hat{p}|m \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \sum_n \langle m|(E_n - E_m)x|n \rangle \langle n|x|m \rangle \\ &= +\frac{i\hbar}{\mu} \langle m|\hat{p}x|m \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 2A &= \frac{i\hbar}{\mu} \langle m|\hat{p}x - x\hat{p}|m \rangle \\ &= \frac{i\hbar}{\mu} \cdot (-i\hbar) \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \\ \therefore A &= \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \end{aligned}$$

33. 在一维谐振子的哈密顿量

$$\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2\mu} + \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega^2 x^2 \quad \text{中}$$

$$\text{令 } \hat{p} = \hat{p}/\sqrt{\mu\hbar\omega} \quad \hat{q} = \sqrt{\mu\hbar\omega} x \quad \varepsilon = \frac{E}{\hbar\omega}$$

它们的无量纲, 此时

$$\hat{H} = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2) \hbar\omega$$

薛定谔方程表为

$$\frac{1}{2}(\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2)\psi = \varepsilon\psi$$

证明:

$$1^\circ [\hat{q}, \hat{p}] = i$$

$$2^\circ \frac{1}{2}(\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2)(\hat{q} \pm i\hat{p})^n \psi = (\varepsilon \mp n)(\hat{q} \pm i\hat{p})^n \psi$$

3° 求出谐振子的能级及归一化的波函数

$$4^\circ \text{ 令 } \hat{a} = (\hat{q} + i\hat{p})/\sqrt{2}, \quad \hat{a}^\dagger = (\hat{q} - i\hat{p})/\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{求 } (\hat{a}, \hat{a}^\dagger) = ?$$

利用  $\hat{a}$  及基态波函数将第  $n$  个激发态表示出来:

5° 求  $\hat{p}, \hat{q}$  在能量表象中的矩阵元.

(证):

$$1^\circ (\hat{q}, \hat{p}) = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{m\omega\hbar}} (x, \hat{p}) = \frac{1}{\hbar} i\hbar = i$$

$$2^\circ (\hat{q} + i\hat{p})(\hat{q} - i\hat{p}) = \hat{q}^2 + \hat{p}^2 - i(\hat{q}\hat{p}) \\ = \hat{q}^2 + \hat{p}^2 + 1$$

$$(\hat{q} - i\hat{p})(\hat{q} + i\hat{p}) = \hat{q}^2 + \hat{p}^2 + i(\hat{q}\hat{p}) \\ = \hat{q}^2 + \hat{p}^2 - 1$$

$$\therefore [(\hat{q} + i\hat{p}), (\hat{q} - i\hat{p})] = 2$$

$$\text{令 } (\hat{q} + i\hat{p}) = \hat{A}_-, \quad (\hat{q} - i\hat{p}) = \hat{A}_+$$

$$\text{则 } [\hat{A}_-, \hat{A}_+] = 2$$

$$\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2 = \hat{A}_- \hat{A}_+ - 1 = \hat{A}_+ \hat{A}_- + 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(\hat{A}_- \hat{A}_+ - 1) \hat{A}_-^n \psi = \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_- \hat{A}_+ \hat{A}_-^n \psi - \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_-^n \psi$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_- \hat{A}_+ \hat{A}_-^n \psi &= \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_- (\hat{A}_- \hat{A}_+ - 2) \hat{A}_-^{n-1} \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_-^2 \hat{A}_+ \hat{A}_-^{n-1} \psi - \hat{A}_-^n \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_-^2 (\hat{A}_- \hat{A}_+ - 2) \hat{A}_-^{n-2} \psi + \hat{A}_-^n \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}_-^3 \hat{A}_+ \hat{A}_-^{n-2} \psi - 2 \hat{A}_-^n \psi \\ &= \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}^{-n+1} \hat{A}^n \psi - n \hat{A}^n \psi \\
&= \hat{A}^n \frac{1}{2} (\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2 + 1) \psi - n \hat{A}^n \psi \\
&= \hat{A}^n \epsilon \psi + \frac{1}{2} \hat{A}^n \psi - n \hat{A}^n \psi
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} (\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2) (\hat{q} + i\hat{p})^n \psi = (\epsilon - n) (\hat{q} + i\hat{p})^n \psi$$

同理可证

$$\frac{1}{2} (\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2) (\hat{q} - i\hat{p})^n \psi = (\epsilon + n) (\hat{q} - i\hat{p})^n \psi$$

3°  $H = \frac{1}{2} (\hat{p}^2 + \hat{q}^2)$  的本征值总是正的。设  $\psi_0$  是最低能级的波函数，则有

$$(\hat{q} + i\hat{p}) \psi_0 = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial q} + q \right) \psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_0 = C_0 e^{-q^2/2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{H} \psi_0 &= \frac{1}{2} C_0 \left( -\frac{\partial^2}{\partial q^2} e^{-q^2/2} + q^2 e^{-q^2/2} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \psi_0
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \epsilon_0 = \frac{1}{2}$$

这样求出的谐振子能量是

$$\epsilon_n = n + 1/2 \quad n \geq 0$$

相应的波函数为

$$\psi_n = C_n (\hat{q} - i\hat{p})^n e^{-q^2/2}$$

求归一化系数：

$$\int \psi_n^* \psi_n dq = 1$$

$$C_0^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-q^2} dq = C_0^2 \sqrt{\pi} = 1$$

$$C_0 = \frac{1}{(\pi)^{1/4}}$$

$$\psi_0 = \frac{1}{(\pi)^{1/4}} e^{-\frac{q^2}{2}}$$

$\psi_n$  可以用  $\psi_{n-1}$  来表示

$$\psi_n = C_n (\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_{n-1}$$

归一化条件要求:

$$|C_n|^2 \int |(\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_{n-1}|^2 da = 1$$

$$\int |(\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_{n-1}|^2 da$$

$$= \int \psi_{n-1}^* (\hat{a} + i\hat{p})(\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_{n-1} da$$

$$= \int \psi_{n-1}^* (\hat{a}^2 + \hat{p}^2 + 1) \psi_{n-1} da$$

$$= \int \psi_{n-1}^* (2\hat{H} + 1) \psi_{n-1} da$$

$$= 2(n - 1/2) + 1$$

$$= 2n$$

$$\therefore C_n^2 2n = 1$$

$$C_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n}}$$

而  $\psi_n = C_n (\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_{n-1}$

$$= C_n C_{n-1} (\hat{a} - i\hat{p})^2 \psi_{n-2}$$

$$= \dots$$

$$= C_n C_{n-1} \dots C_1 (\hat{a} - i\hat{p})^n \psi_0$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^n n!}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} (\hat{a} - i\hat{p})^n e^{-a^2/2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^n n!}} \frac{1}{(\pi)^{1/4}} (a - \frac{\partial}{\partial a})^n e^{-a^2/2}$$

4° 从 2°

$$[(\hat{a} + i\hat{p}), (\hat{a} - i\hat{p})] = 2$$

$$\therefore [\hat{a}, \hat{a}] = 0$$

$$\therefore \psi_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^n n!}} (\hat{a} - i\hat{p})^n \psi_0$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} \hat{a}^n \psi_0$$

5°  $\therefore \psi_{n+1} = C_{n+1} (\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_n$

$$\therefore \int \psi_{n+1}^* \psi_{n+1} da = \int C_{n+1} \psi_{n+1}^* (\hat{a} - i\hat{p}) \psi_n da = 1$$

$$(\hat{Q} - i\hat{P})\psi_{n+1} = \frac{1}{c_{n+1}}$$

$$= \sqrt{2(n+1)}$$

$$\therefore (\hat{Q} + i\hat{P})\psi_{n+1} = c_{n+1}(\hat{Q} + i\hat{P})(\hat{Q} - i\hat{P})\psi_n$$

$$= c_{n+1}(\hat{Q}^2 + \hat{P}^2 + 1)\psi_n$$

$$= c_{n+1}(2n+2)\psi_n$$

$$\therefore (\hat{Q} + i\hat{P})_{n, n+1} = c_{n+1} \cdot 2(n+1)$$

$$= \sqrt{2(n+1)}$$

$$\hat{A}_+ = \sqrt{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \sqrt{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{3} & 0 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{A}_- = \sqrt{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sqrt{1} & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \sqrt{3} & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{Q} = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{A}_+ + \hat{A}_-) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sqrt{1} & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \sqrt{1} & 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 & \sqrt{3} & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{3} & 0 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q_{mn} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sqrt{n} & m = n+1 \\ \frac{\sqrt{n+1}}{2} & m = n-1 \\ 0 & \text{其他情形} \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{P} = \frac{i}{2L}(\hat{A}_- - \hat{A}_+) = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sqrt{1} & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ -\sqrt{1} & 0 & \sqrt{2} & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & -\sqrt{2} & 0 & \sqrt{3} & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & -\sqrt{3} & 0 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{P}_{mn} = \begin{cases} i\sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} & m = n+1 \\ -i\sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} & m = n-1 \\ 0 & \text{其他情形} \end{cases}$$

34. 设么正算符  $\hat{U}(t)$  对  $t$  可导, 则算符  $A \equiv i\hbar \frac{d\hat{U}}{dt} \hat{U}^\dagger$  为厄密算符。反之, 若  $\hat{U}$  满足方程

$$i\hbar \frac{d\hat{O}(t)}{dt} = \hat{H}\hat{O}$$

$\hat{H}$  为厄密 (可能依赖于  $t$ ), 则  $\hat{O} + \hat{O}^\dagger$  满足方程

$$i\hbar \frac{d}{dt} (\hat{O} + \hat{O}^\dagger) = [\hat{H}, \hat{O} + \hat{O}^\dagger]$$

(证):

$\therefore \hat{O}(t)$  是么正算符

$$\therefore \hat{O} + \hat{O}^\dagger = \hat{O} \hat{O}^\dagger = 1$$

$\therefore \hat{O}(t)$  对  $t$  可导.

$$\therefore \frac{d\hat{O}^\dagger}{dt} \hat{O} + \hat{O}^\dagger \frac{d\hat{O}}{dt} = \hat{O} \frac{d\hat{O}^\dagger}{dt} + \frac{d\hat{O}}{dt} \hat{O}^\dagger = 0$$

$$\therefore \hat{H} = i\hbar \frac{d\hat{O}}{dt} \hat{O}^\dagger$$

$$\text{而 } \hat{H}^\dagger = -i\hbar \left( -\frac{d\hat{O}}{dt} \hat{O}^\dagger \right)$$

$$= i\hbar \frac{d\hat{O}}{dt} \hat{O}^\dagger$$

$$= \hat{H}$$

$\therefore \hat{H}$  是厄密算符.

$$\therefore \hat{O} \text{ 满足 } i\hbar \frac{d\hat{O}(t)}{dt} = \hat{H}\hat{O}$$

$$\therefore \hat{O}^\dagger \text{ 满足 } -i\hbar \frac{d\hat{O}^\dagger(t)}{dt} = \hat{O}^\dagger \hat{H}$$

$$\therefore i\hbar \hat{O} \hat{O}^\dagger = i\hbar \frac{d\hat{O}}{dt} \hat{O}^\dagger + i\hbar \hat{O} \frac{d\hat{O}^\dagger}{dt} \hat{O}^\dagger$$

$$= \hat{H} \hat{O} \hat{O}^\dagger - \hat{O} \hat{O}^\dagger \hat{H}$$

$$= [\hat{H}, \hat{O} \hat{O}^\dagger]$$

35. 设  $U$  为么正算符

$$U \equiv \frac{1}{2}(U + U^\dagger) + i\left(\frac{U - U^\dagger}{2i}\right) = A + iB$$

证明: (1)  $A$  与  $B$  为厄密算符,  $A^2 + B^2 = 1$

(2)  $[A, B] = 0$ , 因而  $A, B$  可同时对角化.

(3) 设  $A, B$  的共同本征态为  $|A' B'\rangle$ , 本征值分别

为  $A', B'$ , 则  $U = A' + iB'$ ,  $|U| = 1$



即  $A'^2 + B'^2 = 1$

令  $U' = e^{iH'} = \frac{1 + i\gamma_3 H'/2}{1 - i\gamma_3 H'/2}$  ( $H'$  为实数)

$A' = \cosh H'$        $B' = \sinh H'$

(4) 证明  $U$  可以表为

$U = e^{iH}$  ( $H$  厄密)

$= \frac{1 + i\gamma_3 H/2}{1 - i\gamma_3 H/2}$

(证):

(1)  $U$  是么正算符  $\therefore U U^\dagger = U^\dagger U = 1$

$A = \frac{1}{2}(U + U^\dagger)$

$A^\dagger = \frac{1}{2}(U^\dagger + U) = \frac{1}{2}(U + U^\dagger)$   
 $= A$

$B = \frac{U - U^\dagger}{2i}$

$B^\dagger = -\frac{U^\dagger - U}{2i}$   
 $= \frac{U - U^\dagger}{2i} = B$

$\therefore A, B$  是厄密算符.

$A^2 = \frac{1}{2}(U + U^\dagger) \frac{1}{2}(U + U^\dagger)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}(U^2 + U U^\dagger + U^\dagger U + U^{\dagger 2})$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}(U^2 + U^{\dagger 2}) + \frac{1}{2}$

$B^2 = \frac{1}{2i}(U - U^\dagger) \frac{1}{2i}(U - U^\dagger)$   
 $= -\frac{1}{4}(U^2 - U U^\dagger - U^\dagger U + U^{\dagger 2})$   
 $= -\frac{1}{4}(U^2 + U^{\dagger 2}) + \frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore A^2 + B^2 = 1$

(2)  $AB = \frac{1}{2}(U + U^\dagger) \frac{1}{2i}(U - U^\dagger)$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} (U^2 - UU^+ + U^+U - U^{+2})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} (U^2 - U^{+2})$$

$$BA = \frac{1}{2i} (U - U^+) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (U + U^+)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} (U^2 - U^{+2} + UU^+ - U^+U)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} (U^2 - U^{+2})$$

$$\therefore AB - BA = 0$$

因而  $A, B$  可同时对角化。

(3)  $|A'B'\rangle$  是  $A, B$  的共同本征态即:

$$A|A'B'\rangle = A'|A'B'\rangle$$

$$B|A'B'\rangle = B'|A'B'\rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned} U|A'B'\rangle &= (A + iB)|A'B'\rangle \\ &= (A' + iB')|A'B'\rangle \\ &= U'|A'B'\rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore U' = A' + iB'$$

$$\therefore A'^2 + B'^2 = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (A'^2 + B'^2)|A'B'\rangle &= |A'B'\rangle \\ \text{左边} &= (A'^2 + B'^2)|A'B'\rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A'^2 + B'^2 = 1$$

$$|U'| = \sqrt{U'^+ U'} = \sqrt{A'^2 + B'^2} = 1$$

$$\text{令 } U' = e^{iH'}$$

$$\text{则 } U' = \cos H' + i \sin H'$$

$$\therefore A' = \cos H'$$

$$B' = \sin H'$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } \frac{1 + i \tan^{H'/2}}{1 - i \tan^{H'/2}} &= \frac{1 - \tan^{H'/2}}{1 + \tan^{H'/2}} + i \frac{2 \tan^{H'/2}}{1 + \tan^{H'/2}} \\ &= (\cos^2 H'/2 - \sin^2 H'/2) + i 2 \cos H'/2 \sin H'/2 \\ &= \cos H' + i \sin H' \\ &= A' + iB' \\ &= U' \end{aligned}$$

(4)  $H$  是厄密算符, 它的本征值是  $H'$ , 本征函数是  $|H'\rangle = |A'B'\rangle$ , 在这些本征函数展开的空间中有

$$\begin{aligned} U &= e^{iH} \\ &= \sum_{H'} e^{iH'} |H'\rangle \langle H'| \\ &= \sum_{H'} \frac{1 + i \tan H'/2}{1 - i \tan H'/2} |H'\rangle \langle H'| \\ &= \sum_{H'} \frac{1 + i \tan H'/2}{1 - i \tan H'/2} |H'\rangle \langle H'| \\ &= \frac{1 + i \tan H'/2}{1 - i \tan H'/2} \end{aligned}$$

36. 证明:

(1) 若一个  $N$  阶矩阵与所有的  $N$  阶对角矩阵对易, 则必为对角矩阵。

(2) 若一个  $N$  阶矩阵与所有的  $N$  阶矩阵对易, 则必为常数矩阵。

[证]:

(1) 若  $N$  阶矩阵  $A$  与所有  $N$  阶对角矩阵对易, 则也与对角元均不相同的对角矩阵  $B$  对易。

即

$$AB = BA$$

$$(AB)_{\alpha\beta} = (BA)_{\alpha\beta}$$

$$\sum_r A_{\alpha r} B_{r\beta} = \sum_r B_{\alpha r} A_{r\beta}$$

因为  $B$  是对角矩阵, 所以

$$A_{\alpha\beta} B_{\beta\beta} = B_{\alpha\alpha} A_{\alpha\beta}$$

$$A_{\alpha\beta} (B_{\beta\beta} - B_{\alpha\alpha}) = 0$$

因为  $B$  的所有矩阵元均不相同, 所以

若  $\beta \neq \alpha$ , 则  $B_{\beta\beta} \neq B_{\alpha\alpha}$

$$\therefore A_{\alpha\beta} = 0$$

若  $\beta = \alpha$  则  $A_{\alpha\alpha}$  不一定为 0

$$\therefore A_{\alpha\beta} = A_{\alpha\alpha} \delta_{\alpha\beta}$$

$A$  是对角矩阵。

(2) 若  $N$  阶矩阵  $A$  与所有  $N$  阶矩阵对易, 则一定也与所有  $N$  阶对角矩阵对易, 所以,  $A$  一定是对角矩阵。

再设  $B$  是一个所有矩阵元均不为 0 的  $N$  阶矩阵,  $A$  与  $B$  也对易。即:

$$AB = BA$$

$$(AB)_{\alpha\beta} = (BA)_{\alpha\beta}$$

$$A_{\alpha\alpha} B_{\alpha\beta} = B_{\alpha\beta} A_{\beta\beta}$$

$$B_{\alpha\beta} (A_{\alpha\alpha} - A_{\beta\beta}) = 0$$

$$B_{\alpha\beta} \neq 0$$

$$\therefore A_{\alpha\alpha} = A_{\beta\beta} = C$$

$$A = C I$$

$A$  是常数矩阵。

37. 厄密算符  $\hat{A}$  与  $\hat{B}$ , 满足  $\hat{A}^2 = \hat{B}^2 = I$ ,  $\hat{A}\hat{B} + \hat{B}\hat{A} = 0$ , 求:

(1) 在  $A$  表象中  $\hat{A}$  与  $\hat{B}$  的矩阵表示式, 并求  $\hat{B}$  的本征函数表示式。

(2) 在  $B$  表象中  $\hat{A}$  与  $\hat{B}$  的矩阵表示式, 并求  $A$  的本征函数表示式。

(3)  $A$  表象到  $B$  表象的正交变换矩阵。

[解]:

(1) 在  $A$  表象中  $\hat{A}$  具有对角矩阵的形式

$$\therefore \hat{A}^2 = I$$

设  $\hat{A}\varphi = \lambda\varphi$ , 则

$$\hat{A}^2\varphi = \lambda\lambda\varphi = \lambda^2\varphi$$

$$\therefore \lambda^2 = 1 \quad \lambda = \pm 1$$

$\hat{A}$  的本征值为  $\pm 1$ , 在  $\hat{A}$  对角化的表象中, 讨论最简单的情



求  $\hat{B}$  的本征函数的表示式；

$\hat{B}$  的本征值是  $\pm 1$

$$\lambda = 1 \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad c_1 = c_2$$

取适当相角后,  $c_1 = c_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$|B'1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{或} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{matrix} c_1 - c_2 = 0 \\ c_1 = c_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{matrix}$$

$$\lambda = -1 \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = -\begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad c_1 = c_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$|B'-1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2) 与(1)相同在  $B'$  表象中。

$$\hat{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 或 } \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A'1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad |A'-1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = S + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} S$$

$$S \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} S$$

$$\text{令 } S = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

由上式可得：

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ c & -d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c & d \\ a & b \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a = c \quad d = -b$$

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ a & -b \end{pmatrix}$$

$S$  是么正矩阵  $S^\dagger S = I$  得：

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2|a|^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2|b|^2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

则可得  $a = b = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$S = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

38. 设  $\hat{K} = \hat{L}\hat{M}$ ,  $\hat{L}\hat{M} - \hat{M}\hat{L} = 1$ . 若  $\hat{K}\varphi = \lambda\varphi$ ,  $\lambda$  为  $\hat{K}$  的本征值。则  $u = \hat{L}\varphi$  也是  $\hat{K}$  的本征函数, 本征值为  $\lambda - 1$ 。设  $\hat{M}\varphi$  也是  $\hat{K}$  的本征函数, 本征值为  $\lambda + 1$ 。

(解): 
$$\begin{aligned} \hat{K}u &= \hat{K}\hat{L}\varphi = \hat{L}\hat{M}\hat{L}\varphi = \hat{L}(\hat{L}\hat{M} - 1)\varphi \\ &= \hat{L}\hat{K}\varphi - \hat{L}\varphi = \lambda\hat{L}\varphi - \hat{L}\varphi \\ &= (\lambda - 1)u \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{K}v &= \hat{K}\hat{M}\varphi = \hat{L}\hat{M}\hat{M}\varphi \\ &= (1 + \hat{M}\hat{L})\hat{M}\varphi \\ &= \hat{M}\varphi + \hat{M}\hat{K}\varphi \\ &= \hat{M}\varphi + \hat{M}\lambda\varphi \\ &= (\lambda + 1)v \end{aligned}$$

39. 设  $\lambda$  是一个小量, 求证:

$$(\hat{A} - \lambda\hat{B})^{-1} = \hat{A}^{-1} + \lambda\hat{A}^{-1}\hat{B}\hat{A}^{-1} + \lambda^2\hat{A}^{-1}\hat{B}\hat{A}^{-1}\hat{B}\hat{A}^{-1} + \dots$$

(证): 将  $(\hat{A} - \lambda\hat{B})^{-1}$  展成幂级数

$$(\hat{A} - \lambda\hat{B})^{-1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \lambda^n \hat{L}_n$$

其中  $\hat{L}_n$  是待定的算符

上式左乘  $(\hat{A} - \lambda\hat{B})$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \lambda^n (\hat{A} - \lambda\hat{B}) \hat{L}_n \\ &= \hat{A}\hat{L}_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda^n (\hat{A}\hat{L}_n - \hat{B}\hat{L}_{n-1}) \end{aligned}$$

比较等式两边  $\lambda$  的同幂项的系数, 得到

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A}\hat{L}_0 &= 1 \\ \hat{A}\hat{L}_n - \hat{B}\hat{L}_{n-1} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}_0 &= \hat{A}^{-1} \\ \hat{L}_1 &= \hat{A}^{-1}\hat{B}\hat{L}_0 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \hat{L} \lambda^{-2}$$

$$= \dots$$

$$= \underbrace{\hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \dots \hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \hat{A}^{-1}}_{n \text{ 对}}$$

$$(\hat{A} - \lambda \hat{B})^{-1} = \hat{A}^{-1} + \lambda \hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \hat{A}^{-1} + \lambda^2 \hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \hat{A}^{-1} \hat{B} \hat{A}^{-1} + \dots$$

40. 证明:

$$e^{\hat{L}} \hat{A} e^{-\hat{L}} = \hat{A} + [\hat{L} \hat{A}] + \frac{1}{2!} [\hat{L} [\hat{L} \hat{A}]] + \frac{1}{3!} [\hat{L} [\hat{L} [\hat{L} \hat{A}]]] + \dots$$

(证):

$$\text{令标符 } \hat{A}(\lambda) = e^{\lambda \hat{L}} \hat{A} e^{-\lambda \hat{L}} \quad \lambda \text{ 为参量}$$

$$\frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}(\lambda) = \hat{L} \hat{A}(\lambda) - \hat{A}(\lambda) \hat{L} = [\hat{L} \hat{A}(\lambda)]$$

$$\frac{d^2}{d\lambda^2} \hat{A}(\lambda) = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}(\lambda) = \frac{d}{d\lambda} [\hat{L} \hat{A}(\lambda)]$$

$$= [\hat{L}, \frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}(\lambda)]$$

$$= [\hat{L}, [\hat{L} \hat{A}(\lambda)]]$$

$$\frac{d^2}{d\lambda^2} \hat{A}(\lambda) = [\hat{L} [\hat{L} \dots [\hat{L} \hat{A}(\lambda)] \dots]]$$

$$\text{而 } e^{\hat{L}} \hat{A} e^{-\hat{L}} = \hat{A}(1)$$

将  $\hat{A}(1)$  写成泰勒级数的形式

$$\hat{A}(1) = \hat{A}(0) + \frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}(0) + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{d^2}{d\lambda^2} \hat{A}(0) + \dots$$

$$= \hat{A} + [\hat{L} \hat{A}] + \frac{1}{2!} [\hat{L} [\hat{L} \hat{A}]] + \dots$$

证完。

41. 设标符  $\hat{A}$ ,  $\hat{B}$  都与它们的对易式  $[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$  对易。

$$\text{证明: } e^{\hat{A}} e^{\hat{B}} = e^{\hat{A} + \hat{B} + \frac{1}{2} [\hat{A}, \hat{B}]}$$

$$\text{(证): } \text{令 } f(\lambda) = e^{\lambda \hat{A}} e^{\lambda \hat{B}} e^{-\lambda(\hat{A} + \hat{B})}$$

$$\frac{df(\lambda)}{d\lambda} = \hat{A} f(\lambda) + e^{\lambda \hat{A}} \hat{B} e^{\lambda \hat{B}} e^{-\lambda(\hat{A} + \hat{B})} - e^{\lambda \hat{A}} e^{\lambda \hat{B}} (\hat{A} + \hat{B}) e^{-\lambda(\hat{A} + \hat{B})}$$

$$= \hat{A} f(\lambda) - e^{\lambda \hat{A}} e^{\lambda \hat{B}} \hat{A} e^{-\lambda(\hat{A} + \hat{B})}$$

$$= \hat{A} f(\lambda) - e^{\lambda \hat{A}} e^{\lambda \hat{B}} \hat{A} e^{-\lambda \hat{B}} e^{\lambda \hat{A}} e^{-\lambda(\hat{A} + \hat{B})}$$



从40题可知:

$$e^{\lambda \hat{B}} \hat{A} e^{-\lambda \hat{B}} = \hat{A} + \lambda [\hat{B} \hat{A}] + \frac{\lambda^2}{2!} \{\hat{B} [\hat{B} \hat{A}]\} + \dots \\ = \hat{A} + \lambda [\hat{B} \hat{A}]$$

因为  $\hat{B}$  与  $[\hat{B} \hat{A}]$  对易

代入上式得:

$$\frac{df}{d\lambda} = e^{\lambda \hat{B}} \lambda [\hat{A} \hat{B}] e^{-\lambda \hat{B}} f(\lambda) \\ = \lambda [\hat{A} \hat{B}] f(\lambda)$$

对上式积分:

$$f(\lambda) = e^{\frac{1}{2} \lambda^2 [\hat{A} \hat{B}]}$$

即  $e^{\lambda \hat{A}} \cdot e^{\lambda \hat{B}} \cdot e^{-\lambda (\hat{A} + \hat{B})} = e^{\frac{1}{2} \lambda^2 [\hat{A} \hat{B}]}$

等式两边乘以  $e^{\lambda (\hat{A} + \hat{B})}$ , 并令  $\lambda = 1$ , 则得

$$e^{\hat{A}} \cdot e^{\hat{B}} = e^{\frac{1}{2} [\hat{A} \hat{B}]} \cdot e^{\hat{A} + \hat{B}}$$

因为  $\hat{A}, \hat{B}$  与  $[\hat{A} \hat{B}]$  对易, 所以

$$e^{\hat{A}} \cdot e^{\hat{B}} = e^{\hat{A} + \hat{B} + \frac{1}{2} [\hat{A} \hat{B}]}$$

42. 矩阵  $A$  的本征值为  $A_i'$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots$ ), 令  $B = e^A$ , 其本征值为

为  $B_i'$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots$ ), 则  $B_i' = e^{A_i'}$ .

由此证明  $\det B = e^{\text{Tr} A}$

[证]: 由26题可知:

$$\det B = \det (S^T B S)$$

可以选一表象使  $B$  是对角的, 则

$$\det B = \prod_i B_i' = e^{\sum_i A_i'}$$

同样由26题可知

$$\text{Tr} A = \text{Tr} (L^{-1} A L)$$

即  $A$  的阵迹是不随表象而变的, 在  $A$  对角的表象中

$$\text{Tr} A = \sum_i A_i'$$

由此可得:  $\det B = e^{\text{Tr} A}$

43. 设  $\langle u, u \rangle, \langle v, v \rangle$  取有限值, 证明

$$\text{Tr} |u\rangle\langle u| = \langle u|u\rangle$$

$$\text{Tr} |u\rangle\langle v| = \langle v|u\rangle$$

(证):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr} |u\rangle\langle u| &= \sum_n \langle n|u\rangle\langle u|n\rangle \\ &= \sum_n \langle u|n\rangle\langle n|u\rangle \\ &= \langle u|u\rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr} |u\rangle\langle v| &= \sum_n \langle n|u\rangle\langle v|n\rangle \\ &= \sum_n \langle v|n\rangle\langle n|u\rangle \\ &= \langle v|u\rangle \end{aligned}$$

44. 设算符  $\hat{A}(\lambda)$  依赖于一个连续变化的参数  $\lambda$ , 它对  $\lambda$  的导数定义为:

$$\frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}(\lambda) = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\hat{A}(\lambda + \varepsilon) - \hat{A}(\lambda)}{\varepsilon}$$

证明:

$$1^\circ \quad \frac{d}{d\lambda} e^{i\hat{A}\lambda} = i\hat{A} e^{i\hat{A}\lambda}$$

$$2^\circ \quad \text{设 } \hat{A}(\lambda), \hat{B}(\lambda) \text{ 对 } \lambda \text{ 可导, 则 } \frac{d}{d\lambda} (\hat{A}\hat{B}) = \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\lambda} \hat{B} + \hat{A} \frac{d\hat{B}}{d\lambda}$$

特例

$$\frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}^2 = \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\lambda} \hat{A} + \hat{A} \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\lambda}$$

$$3^\circ \quad \text{设 } \hat{A} \text{ 之逆存在, } \hat{A} \text{ 对 } \lambda \text{ 可导, 则}$$

$$\frac{d}{d\lambda} \hat{A}^{-1} = -\hat{A}^{-1} \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\lambda} \hat{A}^{-1}$$

(证):

$$\begin{aligned} 1^\circ \quad e^{i\hat{A}\lambda} &= e^{\hat{A}(\lambda)} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \hat{A}^n(\lambda) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{即 } \frac{d\hat{A}(\frac{\epsilon}{2})}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} &= \lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{i\hat{\sigma}(\frac{\epsilon}{2}+\epsilon) - i\hat{\sigma}\frac{\epsilon}{2}}{\epsilon} \\ &= \lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{i\hat{\sigma}\epsilon}{\epsilon} = i\hat{\sigma}\end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{d\hat{A}^n}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} = n i \hat{\sigma} \hat{A}^{n-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{d}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} e^{i\hat{\sigma}\frac{\epsilon}{2}} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \frac{d\hat{A}^n}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n-1)!} i\hat{\sigma} \hat{A}^{n-1}\end{aligned}$$

$$2^\circ \text{ 令 } \hat{C} = \hat{A}\hat{B}$$

$$\hat{C} + \Delta\hat{C} = (\hat{A} + \Delta\hat{A})(\hat{B} + \Delta\hat{B})$$

$$\Delta\hat{C} = \hat{A}\Delta\hat{B} + \Delta\hat{A}\hat{B} + \Delta\hat{A}\Delta\hat{B}$$

$$= \hat{A}\Delta\hat{B} + \Delta\hat{A}\hat{B} + \Delta\hat{A}\Delta\hat{B}$$

$\Delta\hat{A}\Delta\hat{B}$  是二阶小量

$$\lim_{\Delta\frac{\epsilon}{2} \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta\hat{C}}{\Delta\frac{\epsilon}{2}} = \hat{A} \frac{d\hat{B}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} + \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \hat{B}$$

3°  $\hat{A}$  有逆存在则

$$\hat{A}\hat{A}^{-1} = \hat{A}^{-1}\hat{A} = 1$$

$$\hat{A}^{-1} = \hat{A}^{-1}\hat{A}\hat{A}^{-1}$$

$$\frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} = \frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \hat{A}\hat{A}^{-1} + \hat{A}^{-1} \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \hat{A}^{-1} + \hat{A}^{-1}\hat{A} \frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}}$$

$$\frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} = \frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} + \hat{A}^{-1} \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \hat{A}^{-1} + \frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d\hat{A}^{-1}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} = -\hat{A}^{-1} \frac{d\hat{A}}{d\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \hat{A}^{-1}$$

4° 设  $[\hat{A}\hat{B}]_+ \equiv \hat{A}\hat{B} + \hat{B}\hat{A}$  证明

$$[\hat{A}\hat{B}\hat{C}] = \hat{A}[\hat{B}\hat{C}]_+ - [\hat{B}\hat{C}]_+\hat{A} + \hat{C}[\hat{A}\hat{B}]_+ - [\hat{A}\hat{B}]_+\hat{C}$$

$$[\hat{A}\hat{A}, \hat{B}\hat{B}] = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{A}\hat{B})_- (\hat{A}\hat{B})_+ + \frac{1}{2}(\hat{A}\hat{B})_+ (\hat{A}\hat{B})_-$$

其中  $\hat{A}\hat{B}$  与  $\hat{A}\hat{B}$  对易

(以上恒等式在处理费密子对易关系时有用)

[证]:

$$1^{\circ} \quad [\hat{A}, \hat{B}\hat{C}] = \hat{A}\hat{B}\hat{C} - \hat{B}\hat{C}\hat{A}$$

$$\text{右边} = \hat{A}\hat{B}\hat{C} + \hat{A}\hat{C}\hat{B} - \hat{B}\hat{C}\hat{A} - \hat{C}\hat{B}\hat{A} + \hat{C}\hat{A}\hat{B} + \hat{C}\hat{B}\hat{A} - \hat{A}\hat{C}\hat{B} - \hat{C}\hat{A}\hat{B}$$

$$= \hat{A}\hat{B}\hat{C} - \hat{B}\hat{C}\hat{A}$$

$\therefore$  等式成立

$$2^{\circ} \quad \text{左边} = \hat{a}\hat{A}\hat{b}\hat{B} - \hat{b}\hat{B}\hat{a}\hat{A}$$

$$= \hat{a}\hat{b}\hat{A}\hat{B} - \hat{b}\hat{a}\hat{B}\hat{A}$$

$$\text{右边} = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{a}\hat{b} + \hat{b}\hat{a})(\hat{A}\hat{B} + \hat{B}\hat{A}) + \frac{1}{2}(\hat{a}\hat{b} - \hat{b}\hat{a})(\hat{A}\hat{B} - \hat{B}\hat{A})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\hat{a}\hat{b}\hat{A}\hat{B} + \frac{1}{2}\hat{a}\hat{b}\hat{B}\hat{A} + \frac{1}{2}\hat{b}\hat{a}\hat{A}\hat{B} + \frac{1}{2}\hat{b}\hat{a}\hat{B}\hat{A}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}\hat{a}\hat{b}\hat{A}\hat{B} - \frac{1}{2}\hat{a}\hat{b}\hat{B}\hat{A} - \frac{1}{2}\hat{b}\hat{a}\hat{A}\hat{B} + \frac{1}{2}\hat{b}\hat{a}\hat{B}\hat{A}$$

$$= \hat{a}\hat{b}\hat{A}\hat{B} - \hat{b}\hat{a}\hat{B}\hat{A}$$

$\therefore$  等式成立。

46. 设一体系在空间转动,  $\vec{a}$  与  $\vec{b}$  是随体系转动的任意两矢量, 彼此对易。(并与角动量  $\hat{J}$  对易。证明:

$$(\hat{J} \cdot \vec{a})(\hat{J} \cdot \vec{b}) - (\hat{J} \cdot \vec{b})(\hat{J} \cdot \vec{a}) = i\hat{J} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \quad (1)$$

并由此证明: 角动量在转动坐标轴 (号,  $n$ , 号) 上的分量的对易式

$$[\hat{J}_i, \hat{J}_j] = -i\hbar \hat{J}_k \quad (2)$$

与固定空间坐标轴上分量的对易式差一个负号

[证]: 选一坐标系其轴为 1, 2, 3

$$\hat{J} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = \hat{J}_1(a_2b_3 - a_3b_2) + \hat{J}_2(a_3b_1 - a_1b_3) + \hat{J}_3(a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)$$

$$(\hat{J} \cdot \vec{a}, \hat{J} \cdot \vec{b}) = [\hat{J}_1a_1 + \hat{J}_2a_2 + \hat{J}_3a_3, \hat{J}_1b_1 + \hat{J}_2b_2 + \hat{J}_3b_3]$$

$$= [\hat{J}_1a_1, \hat{J}_1b_1] + [\hat{J}_1a_1, \hat{J}_2b_2] + [\hat{J}_1a_1, \hat{J}_3b_3]$$

$$+ [\hat{J}_2a_2, \hat{J}_1b_1] + [\hat{J}_2a_2, \hat{J}_2b_2] + [\hat{J}_2a_2, \hat{J}_3b_3]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (J_3 a_3 J_1 b_1) + (J_3 a_3 J_2 b_2) + (J_3 a_3 J_3 b_3) \\
&= J_1(a_3 J_2) b_2 + J_2(J_1 b_2) a_1 + (J_1 J_2) b_2 a_1 \\
& \quad J_1(a_3 J_3) b_3 + J_3(J_1 b_3) a_1 + (J_1 J_3) b_3 a_1 \\
& \quad J_2(a_2 J_1) b_1 + J_1(J_2 b_1) a_2 + (J_2 J_1) b_1 a_2 \\
& \quad J_2(a_2 J_3) b_3 + J_3(J_2 b_3) a_2 + (J_2 J_3) b_3 a_2 \\
& \quad J_3(a_3 J_1) b_1 + J_1(J_3 b_1) a_3 + (J_3 J_1) b_1 a_3 \\
& \quad J_3(a_3 J_2) b_2 + J_2(J_3 b_2) a_3 + (J_3 J_2) b_2 a_3 \\
&= J_1(i\hbar a_3 b_2) + J_2(-i\hbar b_3 a_1) + i\hbar J_3 b_2 a_1 \\
& \quad J_1(-i\hbar a_2 b_3) + J_3(-i\hbar b_2 a_1) + (-i\hbar J_2 b_3 a_1) \\
& \quad J_2(-i\hbar a_3 b_1) + J_1(-i\hbar b_3 a_2) - i\hbar J_3 b_1 a_2 \\
& \quad J_2(i\hbar a_1 b_3) + J_3(i\hbar b_1 a_2) + 2i\hbar J_1 b_3 a_2 \\
& \quad J_3 i\hbar a_2 b_1 + J_1 i\hbar b_2 a_3 + i\hbar J_2 b_1 a_3 \\
& \quad J_3(-i\hbar a_1 b_2) + J_2(-i\hbar b_1 a_3) + (-i\hbar J_1 b_2 a_3) \\
&= i\hbar J_1(a_3 b_2 - a_2 b_1) + i\hbar J_2(a_1 b_3 - a_3 b_1) + i\hbar J_3(a_2 b_1 - a_1 b_2) \\
&= -i\hbar \hat{j} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})
\end{aligned}$$

所以(1)得证。

选  $\vec{a} = \hat{x}$      $\vec{b} = \hat{y}$     则  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \hat{z}$

$\therefore (\hat{j} \cdot \vec{a}) = J_x$      $(\hat{j} \cdot \vec{b}) = J_y$      $\hat{j} \cdot (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = J_z$

由(1)即可直接得到

$$(J_x, J_y) = -i\hbar J_z$$

## 第五章 4. 对称性与守恒定律

1. 证明力学量  $A$  (不显含  $t$ ) 的平均值对时间的二次微商为:

$$\hbar^2 \frac{d^2}{dt^2} \overline{A} = \overline{([A, H], H)}$$

$H$  为哈密顿量

[证]: 若力学量  $\hat{A}$  不显含  $t$ , 则

$$\frac{d\hat{A}}{dt} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} [A, H]$$

$$\text{令 } \overline{[A, H]} = \bar{C}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } \frac{d^2 \hat{A}}{dt^2} &= -\frac{i}{\hbar} \frac{d\bar{C}}{dt} \\ &= -\frac{i}{\hbar} \cdot -\frac{i}{\hbar} \overline{[C, H]} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\hbar^2} \overline{([A, H], H)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore -\hbar^2 \frac{d^2 \overline{A}}{dt^2} = \overline{([A, H], H)}$$

2. 证明在不连续谱的能量本征态下 (束缚定态) 不显含  $t$  的物理量对  $t$  的导数的平均值为 0。

[证]:

束缚定态为:

$$\psi_n(x, t) = \psi_n(x) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar}$$

$$\hat{A} \psi_n(x, t) = E_n \psi_n(x, t)$$

$$\frac{d\hat{A}}{dt} = \int \psi_n^*(x, t) [\hat{A}, H] \psi_n(x, t) dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= E \int \psi_n^*(x, t) (\hat{A} - \hat{A}) \psi_n(x, t) dx \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

3. 粒子的哈密顿量为  $H = -\frac{p^2}{2m} + V(r)$ , 证明

$$\frac{d}{dt} \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}} = -\frac{\overline{p^2}}{m} - \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \nabla V}$$

证明对于定态：

$$2\bar{T} = \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \nabla V} \quad (\text{Virial 定理})$$

$T$  是动能标符。

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{证}): \quad \frac{d}{dt} \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}} &= -\frac{i}{\hbar} [\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}, H] \\ &= -\frac{i}{\hbar} [x p_x + y p_y + z p_z, H] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} [x p_x, H] &= x [p_x, H] + [x, H] p_x \\ &= x [p_x, V(r)] + [x, \frac{p_x^2}{2m}] p_x \\ &= x (-i\hbar \frac{\partial V(r)}{\partial x}) + i\hbar \frac{p_x^2}{m} \end{aligned}$$

同样可得：

$$[y p_y, H] = i\hbar \left( -\frac{p_y^2}{m} - y \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$[z p_z, H] = i\hbar \left( -\frac{p_z^2}{m} - z \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \right)$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{d}{dt} \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}} = -\frac{\overline{p^2}}{m} - \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \nabla V}$$

从第2题可知，对于定态：

$$\frac{d}{dt} (\overline{\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}}) = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{\overline{p^2}}{m} = \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \nabla V}$$

$$2\bar{T} = \overline{\vec{r} \cdot \nabla V}$$

4. 设粒子的势场  $V(x, y, z)$  是  $x, y, z$  的  $n$  次齐次函数，  
证明： $n\bar{V} = 2\bar{T}$  (维里定理)  $V$  是势能， $T$  是动能。并应用于特例：

1° 谐振子  $\bar{V} = \bar{T}$

2° 库仑场  $\bar{V} = -2\bar{T}$

3°  $V = Cr^n$ ,  $n\bar{V} = 2\bar{T}$

[证]: 因为  $V(x, y, z)$  是  $x, y, z$  的齐次函数, 所以

$$xV = \sum_{i=1}^3 x_i \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_i}$$

$$x_1 = x, \quad x_2 = y, \quad x_3 = z$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} &= T + V \\ &= \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + V(x, y, z) \end{aligned}$$

$$\dot{x}_i = \frac{1}{i\hbar} [x_i, \hat{H}] = \frac{\hat{p}_i}{m}$$

$$\dot{\hat{p}}_i = \frac{1}{i\hbar} [\hat{p}_i, \hat{H}] = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x_i}$$

由此可以得到:

$$\begin{aligned} 2\hat{T} - xV &= \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{\hat{p}_i^2}{m} - \sum_{i=1}^3 x_i \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_i} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^3 (\dot{x}_i \hat{p}_i + x_i \dot{\hat{p}}_i) \end{aligned}$$

选  $\hat{H} = \hat{T} + V$  的正交归一的本征函数  $\psi_n$  为基, 用矩阵法来证. 由于运动是有限的, 所以函数属于分立谱, 矩阵元是有限的.

将  $(2\hat{T} - xV)$  对  $|m\rangle$  求平均

$$\langle m | 2\hat{T} - xV | m \rangle$$

$$= \sum_{l=1}^3 \sum_l \langle m | \dot{x}_l | l \rangle \langle l | \hat{p}_l | m \rangle + \langle m | x_i V | m \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle m | \dot{x}_l | l \rangle &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \langle m | (x_l \hat{H} - \hat{H} x_l) | l \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} (E_l - E_m) \langle m | x_l | l \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle l | \hat{p}_l | m \rangle &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \langle l | (\hat{p}_l \hat{H} - \hat{H} \hat{p}_l) | m \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} (E_m - E_l) \langle l | \hat{p}_l | m \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \langle m | 2\hat{T} - xV | m \rangle$$

$$= \sum_{l=1}^3 \sum_l \frac{1}{i\hbar} (E_l - E_m) \langle m | x_l | l \rangle \langle l | \hat{p}_l | m \rangle +$$

$$\frac{1}{i\hbar} (E_m - E_l) \langle m | x_l | l \rangle \langle l | \hat{p}_l | m \rangle$$



$$2(T) = \pi(V)$$

特例:

1° 谐振子:  $V = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2$   $n=2$

$$\therefore 2\bar{T} = 2\bar{V} \quad \bar{T} = \bar{V}$$

2° 库仑场

$$V \sim \frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} \quad n=-1$$

$$\therefore 2\bar{T} = -\bar{V} \quad \bar{V} = -2\bar{T}$$

3°  $V = Cr^n = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{n/2}$  是  $n$  次齐次

$$\therefore n\bar{V} = 2\bar{T}$$

5. 证明: 对于波包 (一维)

$$\frac{d^2 \bar{x}}{dt^2} = -\frac{1}{m} (\bar{x}\bar{p} + \bar{p}\bar{x})$$

[证]:

$$\frac{d^2 \bar{x}}{dt^2} = -\frac{1}{i\hbar} \langle x^2 \hat{A} \rangle$$

$$= -\frac{1}{i\hbar} \langle x^2 \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} \rangle$$

$$= -\frac{1}{i2m\hbar} \{ x [x\hat{p}^2] + [x\hat{p}^2] x \}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{i2m\hbar} \{ x 2\hat{p} i\hbar + i\hbar 2\hat{p} x \}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{m} (x\hat{p} + \hat{p}x)$$

$$\therefore \frac{d^2 \bar{x}}{dt^2} = -\frac{1}{m} (\bar{x}\bar{p} + \bar{p}\bar{x})$$

6. 求海森伯表象中, 自由粒子的坐标算符。

[解]:  $\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}, \quad U(t) = e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar}$

$$\hat{x}(t) = e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar} \hat{x} e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar}$$

$$= e^{i\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}t/\hbar} i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{p}} e^{-i\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}t/\hbar}$$

$$= i\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}t/\hbar (e^{-i\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}t/\hbar} i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{p}} t/\hbar + \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{p}} t/\hbar e^{-i\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}t/\hbar})$$

$$= i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p} + \frac{\hat{p}}{m} t$$

$$\hat{x}(t) = \hat{x} + \frac{\hat{p}}{m} t$$

7. 求海森伯表象中，谐振子的坐标与动量算符。

(解):  $\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \hat{x}^2$

在海森伯表象中算符的运动方程为:

$$\frac{d\hat{x}(t)}{dt} = \frac{i}{\hbar} [\hat{H}(t), \hat{x}(t)]$$

$$\frac{d\hat{p}(t)}{dt} = \frac{i}{\hbar} [\hat{H}(t), \hat{p}(t)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}(t) &= e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar} \hat{H} e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar} \\ &= \hat{H} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d\hat{x}(t)}{dt} = \frac{i}{\hbar} e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar} [\hat{H}, \hat{x}] e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar}$$

$$\frac{d\hat{p}(t)}{dt} = \frac{i}{\hbar} e^{-i\hat{H}t/\hbar} [\hat{H}, \hat{p}] e^{i\hat{H}t/\hbar}$$

$$[\hat{H}, \hat{x}] = \left[ \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}, \hat{x} \right] = -\frac{i\hbar \hat{p}}{m}$$

$$[\hat{H}, \hat{p}] = \left[ \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \hat{x}^2, \hat{p} \right] = i\hbar m \omega^2 \hat{x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d\hat{x}(t)}{dt} = \frac{\hat{p}(t)}{m}$$

$$\frac{d\hat{p}(t)}{dt} = -m\omega^2 \hat{x}(t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2 \hat{x}(t)}{dt^2} &= \frac{1}{m} \frac{d\hat{p}(t)}{dt} \\ &= -\omega^2 \hat{x}(t) \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{d^2 \hat{x}(t)}{dt^2} + \omega^2 \hat{x}(t) = 0$$

$$\therefore \hat{x}(t) = C_1 \cos \omega t + C_2 \sin \omega t$$

$$\hat{p}(t) = m \frac{d\hat{x}(t)}{dt}$$

$$= -m\omega C_1 \sin \omega t + m\omega C_2 \cos \omega t$$

$C_1, C_2$  由初始条件定

$$\hat{x}(t)|_{t=0} = \hat{x} = C_1$$

$$\hat{p}(t)|_{t=0} = \hat{p} = C_2 m \omega$$

$$\therefore \hat{x}(t) = \hat{x} \cos \omega t + \frac{\hat{p}}{m \omega} \sin \omega t$$

$$\hat{p}(t) = \hat{p} \cos \omega t - m \omega \hat{x} \sin \omega t$$

8. 多粒子体系, 如不受外力, 则总动量  $\hat{P} = \sum_i \hat{P}_i$  守恒.

$$\hat{H} = \sum_i \frac{\hat{P}_i^2}{2m_i} + \sum_{i < j} V(|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_j|)$$

[解]:

$$\hat{H} = \sum_i \frac{\hat{P}_i^2}{2m_i} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} V(\sqrt{(x_i - x_j)^2 + (y_i - y_j)^2 + (z_i - z_j)^2})$$

$[\hat{H}, \hat{P}_x]$

$$= \left[ \sum_i \frac{\hat{P}_i^2}{2m_i} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} V_{ij}, \sum_k \hat{P}_{kx} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sum_{i \neq j} V_{ij}, \sum_k \hat{P}_{kx} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \{ [V_{ij}, \hat{P}_{ix}] + [V_{ij}, \hat{P}_{jx}] \} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \left\{ i\hbar \frac{\partial V_{ij}}{\partial x_i} + i\hbar \frac{\partial V_{ij}}{\partial x_j} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} \left\{ i\hbar \frac{\partial V_{ij}}{\partial r} \cdot \frac{(x_i - x_j)}{r} + i\hbar \frac{\partial V_{ij}}{\partial r} \cdot \frac{-(x_i - x_j)}{r} \right\}$$

$$= 0$$

同样可得:

$$[\hat{H}, \hat{P}_y] = [\hat{H}, \hat{P}_z] = 0$$

$\therefore \hat{P}$  守恒

9. 多粒子系, 如所受外力矩为 0, 则总角动量

$$\hat{L} = \sum_i \hat{L}_i \text{ 守恒.}$$

[解]: 设  $V_{\text{外}} = V(\vec{r}_1, \dots, \vec{r}_n)$ , 外力矩为 0 的意思是  $V_{\text{外}} = V(r_1, \dots, r_n)$  仅与  $r, \theta, \varphi$  中的  $r$  有关, 与  $\theta, \varphi$  无关, 外力仅在径向  $r$

方向, 所以  $\vec{M} = \vec{E} \times \vec{r} = 0$ .

而  $\hat{L} = \sum_i \hat{L}_i = \sum_i (\hat{L}_{ix}, \hat{L}_{iy}, \hat{L}_{iz})$  均只与  $\theta, \varphi$  有关.

$$\therefore (V_{\text{外}}, \hat{L}) = 0$$

$$\text{又已知 } (\hat{H}_0, \hat{L}) = 0$$

$$\therefore (\hat{H}, \hat{L}) = 0$$

$\therefore \hat{L}$  守恒.

10. 对于经典力学体系, 若  $A, B$  为守恒量, 则  $\{A, B\}$  (泊松括号) 也是守恒量 (但不一定是新的守恒量). 对于量子体系, 若  $\hat{A}, \hat{B}$  为守恒量, 则  $[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$  也是.

[解]: 已知  $[\hat{H}, \hat{A}] = [\hat{H}, \hat{B}] = 0$

$$\text{所以 } [\hat{H}, \hat{A}\hat{B} - \hat{B}\hat{A}]$$

$$= [\hat{H}, \hat{A}\hat{B}] - [\hat{H}, \hat{B}\hat{A}]$$

$$= \hat{A}[\hat{H}, \hat{B}] + [\hat{H}, \hat{A}]\hat{B} - \hat{B}[\hat{H}, \hat{A}] - [\hat{H}, \hat{B}]\hat{A}$$

$$= 0$$

$[\hat{A}, \hat{B}]$  是守恒量.

11.  $N$  粒子系处于下列外场中, 指出那些力学量 (或它们的组合) 是守恒量. (动量、能量、角动量、宇称)

- 1° 自由粒子 (无相互作用, 也不受外力)
- 2° 无限, 均匀柱对称场
- 3° 无限, 均匀平面场
- 4° 中心力场
- 5° 均匀交换场
- 6° 椭球场

[解]: 守恒量的定义  $(\hat{A}, \hat{H}) = 0$

$N$  粒子体系的  $\hat{H}$  为

$$\hat{H} = \sum_{i=1}^N \left( 1 - \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_i} \nabla_i^2 \right) + \sum_{i < k}^N V(|\vec{r}_i - \vec{r}_k|) + V_{\text{外}}(\vec{r}_1, \dots, \vec{r}_N)$$

$$= \hat{H}_0 + V_{\text{外}}$$

已知:  $[\hat{L}_x, \hat{p}_x] = 0$      $[\hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_x] = 0$      $[\hat{I}, \hat{p}_x] = 0$

$[\hat{p}_x, V] = 0$      $[\hat{I}, V] = 0$      $[\hat{L}_x, V] = 0$

$\therefore \hat{p}_x, \hat{L}_x, \hat{L}^2, \hat{I}$  与  $\hat{H}_0$  对易, 因而只需讨论这些力学量与  $V_{\text{外}}$  的对易式。

1°  $V_{\text{外}} = 0$      $\frac{\partial \hat{H}}{\partial t} = 0$   
 $\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2m}$

$\therefore [\hat{H}, \hat{H}] = 0$

$[\hat{p}_x, \hat{H}] = 0$      $\alpha = x, y, z$

$[\hat{L}_x, \hat{H}] = 0$      $\alpha = x, y, z$

$[\hat{L}^2, \hat{H}] = 0$

$[\hat{I}, \hat{H}] = 0$

$\therefore$  守恒量是: 能量  $E$ , 角动量的三个分量  $\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z$  及  $\hat{L}^2$ , 动量的三个分量  $\hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_y, \hat{p}_z$ , 以及宇称  $\hat{I}$ 。

2° 取  $V_{\text{外}} = V(r, \varphi, \theta) = V(r)$

而  $\hat{p}_r = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial r}$      $\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}$

$[\hat{p}_r, V(r)] = 0$

$[\hat{L}_z, V(r)] = 0$

$[\hat{I}, V(r)] = 0$

$\frac{\partial \hat{H}}{\partial t} = 0$

$\therefore$  守恒量是: 能量  $E, p_r, L_z, I$ 。

3° 取无限均匀平面为  $x-y$  平面

$$V_{\text{外}} = \sum_{i=1}^N V_i(|\mathbf{r}_i|)$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial t} = 0$$

$$\hat{p}_x = -i\hbar \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

$$\hat{p}_y = -i\hbar \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\partial}{\partial y_i}$$

$$\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \sum_{i=1}^N (x_i \frac{\partial}{\partial y_i} - y_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i})$$

$\hat{I}, \hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_y, \hat{L}_z$  与  $V_{\text{外}}$  对易

∴ 守恒量是:  $\hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_y, \hat{L}_z, \hat{I}$ , 能量

$$4^\circ. V_{\text{外}} = \sum_{i=1}^N V_i(r_i)$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial t} = 0$$

$\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z, \hat{I}$  均与  $V_{\text{外}}$  对易

∴ 守恒量是: 能量,  $\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z, \hat{L}$  (因而  $\hat{L}^2$ ),  $\hat{I}$ .

5° 设外场的方向沿  $z$  轴; 用  $E(x)$  表示场的强度,  $e_i$  表示体系  $i$  粒子的电荷, 则有:

$$V_{\text{外}} = -E(x) \sum_{i=1}^N e_i L_i$$

只有  $\hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_y, \hat{L}_z$  与  $V_{\text{外}}$  对易

∴ 守恒量是:  $\hat{L}_z, \hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_y$

• 取坐标原点为椭球中心, 由于椭球有三个互相垂直的对称面, 所以取

$$V_{\text{外}} = \sum_{i=1}^N V_i(|x_i|, |y_i|, |z_i|)$$

只有

$$\{\hat{I}, V_{\text{外}}\} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial t} = 0$$

∴ 守恒量是  $E, \hat{I}$ .

12. 对于平面转子 (转动惯量为  $I$ ), 设

$$\psi(\varphi, 0) = A \sin^2 \varphi, \text{ 求 } \psi(\varphi, t)$$

[解]: 平面转子的哈密顿量为

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2I} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2}$$

$$\text{满足 } \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi(\varphi, t) = \hat{H} \psi(\varphi, t)$$

$$\text{令: } \psi(\varphi, t) = \psi(\varphi) f(t)$$

$$f(t) = C e^{-iEt/\hbar}$$

$$\text{则: } -\frac{\hbar^2}{2I} \frac{\partial^2 \psi(\varphi)}{\partial \varphi^2} = E \psi(\varphi)$$

$$\text{解得 } \psi(\varphi) = e^{\pm i k \varphi}$$

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2I}$$

因为周期性条件可得  $k = m$ ,  $m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

$$\text{特解: } \psi_m(\varphi, t) = e^{im\varphi - i \frac{\hbar m^2}{2I} t}$$

$$\text{通解: } \psi(\varphi, t) = \sum_m C_m \psi_m(\varphi, t)$$

$C_m$  必须由初始条件定

$$\psi(\varphi, 0) = \sum_m C_m e^{im\varphi} = A \sin^2 \varphi$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2\varphi)$$

$$= \frac{A}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} e^{2i\varphi} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-2i\varphi} \right)$$

$$C_0 = \frac{A}{2} \quad C_2 = -\frac{A}{4} \quad C_{-2} = -\frac{A}{4}$$

$$\therefore \psi(\varphi, t) = \frac{A}{2} (1 - \cos 2\varphi \cdot e^{-i2\hbar t/I})$$

$$\text{归一化条件 } \int_0^{2\pi} |\psi(\varphi, t)|^2 d\varphi = 1$$

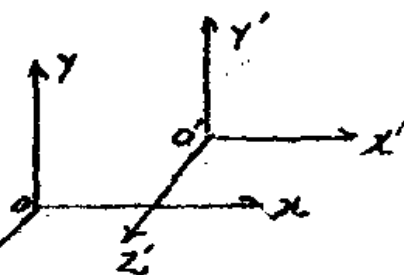
$$\text{可得: } \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3\pi}}$$

$$\text{最后得到: } \psi(\varphi, t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3\pi}} (1 - \cos 2\varphi \cdot e^{-i2\hbar t/I})$$

13. 证明在伽利略变换下，薛定谔方程具有不变性。即设惯性坐标系  $K'$  以速度  $V$  相对于惯性系  $K$

(沿正  $x$  轴方向) 运动。空间任何一点在两个坐标系中的坐标满足

$$\begin{cases} x = x' + vt' \\ t = t' \end{cases} \quad y = y', \quad z = z' \quad (1)$$



势能  $V$  在  $K', K$  两坐标系中的表示式有下列关系

$$V'(x', t') = V(x - vt, t) = V(x, t) \quad (2)$$

证明：在  $K'$  中薛定谔方程为

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi'}{\partial t'} = \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x'^2} + V' \right) \psi' \quad (3)$$

则在  $K$  中

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + V \right) \psi \quad (4)$$

$$\text{其中：} \quad \psi = e^{i\left(\frac{mV}{\hbar}x - \frac{mV^2}{2\hbar}t\right)} \psi'(x - Vt, t) \quad (5)$$

[证]：根据波函数的统计解释， $\psi$  与  $\psi'$  的意义完全相同。  
 $|\psi(x, t)|^2 \equiv W(x, t)$ ，是  $t$  时刻在  $x$  点找到粒子的几率密度。  
 $|\psi'(x', t')|^2 \equiv W'(x', t')$  是  $t'$  时刻在  $x'$  点找到粒子的几率密度。  
 但是，在给定时刻、给定地点发现粒子的几率应与参考系的选取无关，所以相应的几率应该相等。即

$$W'(x', t') = W(x, t) \quad (6)$$

由 (1) 式有：

$$W'(x - Vt, t) = W(x, t) \quad (6')$$

由此可以得出， $\psi', \psi$  两个波函数彼此只差绝对值为 1 的相位因子

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(x, t) &= e^{iS} \psi'(x', t') \\ &= e^{iS(x, t)} \psi'(x - Vt, t) \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$



$$\psi'(x-vt, t) = e^{-iS(x, t)} \psi(x, t) \quad (7')$$

以(1)引入独立变量 $(x, t)$ ，则

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x'} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t'} = v \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x'^2} = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}$$

(3) 式变为

$$\begin{aligned} & -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \psi'(x, t) + V(x) \psi'(x, t) \\ & = i\hbar v \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \psi'(x, t) + i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi'(x, t) \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

将(7)代入(8)可得

$$\begin{aligned} & -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + i\hbar \left( -\frac{\hbar}{m} \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} - v \right) \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + \{V(x, t) + \\ & + i\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} \right)^2 - \hbar v \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} - \hbar \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} \} \psi \\ & = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

选择适当的 $S(x, t)$ ，使得(9)  $\rightarrow$  (4)

$$\frac{\hbar}{m} \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} + v = 0 \quad (10)$$

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} \right)^2 - \hbar v \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} - \hbar \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = 0 \quad (11)$$

从(10)可得

$$S = -\frac{mv}{\hbar} x + \varphi(t)$$

$\varphi(t)$ 是 $t$ 的任意函数，将 $S$ 代入(11)可得：

$$\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial t} = -\frac{mv^2}{2\hbar}$$

$$\varphi(t) = -\frac{mv^2}{2\hbar} t$$

$$\therefore S = -\frac{mv}{\hbar} x - \frac{mv^2}{2\hbar} t$$

最后可得： $\psi(x, t) = e^{i\left(-\frac{mv}{\hbar} x - \frac{mv^2}{2\hbar} t\right)} \psi'(x-vt, t)$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi(x,t)}{\partial t} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2 \psi(x,t)}{\partial x^2} + V(x,t) \psi(x,t)$$

14. 证明周期势中的 Bloch (布洛赫) 波函数 (见 3-4 节)

$$\psi(x) = e^{ikx} \Phi_K(x)$$

$$\Phi_K(x+a) = \Phi_K(x)$$

是  $\hat{D}_x(a)$  的本征函数, 相应的本征值为  $e^{-ika}$ .

$$[\text{证}]: \quad \hat{D}_x(a) \psi(x) = \psi(x-a) \quad \psi(x) = e^{ikx} \Phi_K(x)$$

$$= e^{ik(x-a)} \Phi_K(x-a)$$

$$= e^{-ika} e^{ikx} \Phi_K(x)$$

$$= e^{-ika} \psi(x)$$

15. 验证积分方程,  $\hat{B}(x) = \hat{B}_0 + i[\hat{A}, \int_0^x \hat{B}(\tau) d\tau]$  有下列解

$$\hat{B}(x) = e^{i\hat{A}x} \hat{B}_0 e^{-i\hat{A}x}$$

其中  $\hat{A}$  与时间无关.

[解]: 从第四章 40 题可知

$$e^{\hat{A}} \hat{A} e^{-\hat{A}} = \hat{A} + [\hat{A}, \hat{A}] + \frac{1}{2!} [\hat{A}, [\hat{A}, \hat{A}]] + \dots$$

$$\therefore \hat{B}(x) = \hat{B}_0 + [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]x + \frac{1}{2!} [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]]x^2 + \dots$$

$$\int_0^x \hat{B}(\tau) d\tau = \hat{B}_0 x + \frac{1}{2!} [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]x^2 + \frac{1}{3!} [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]]x^3 + \dots$$

$$= \hat{B}_0 x + \frac{1}{2!} [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]x^2 + \frac{1}{3!} [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]]x^3 + \dots$$

$$\therefore \hat{B}_0 + i[\hat{A}, \int_0^x \hat{B}(\tau) d\tau] = \hat{B}_0 + [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]x + \frac{1}{2!} [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]]x^2 + \dots$$

$$= \hat{B}_0 + [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]x + \frac{1}{2!} [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]]x^2 + \frac{1}{3!} [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, [i\hat{A}, \hat{B}_0]]]x^3 + \dots$$

$$= \hat{B}(x)$$

## 第六章 6. 中心力场

1. 质量分别为  $m_1$  与  $m_2$  的两个粒子组成的体系, 质心坐标  $\vec{R}$  及相对坐标  $\vec{r}$  为

$$\vec{R} = (m_1 \vec{r}_1 + m_2 \vec{r}_2) / (m_1 + m_2)$$

$$\vec{r} = \vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_1$$

试求总动量  $\vec{p} = \vec{p}_1 + \vec{p}_2$  及总角动量  $\vec{L} = \vec{L}_1 + \vec{L}_2$  在  $\vec{R}$ ,  $\vec{r}$  表象中的算符表示

(解): 
$$\begin{aligned} \vec{p} &= \vec{p}_1 + \vec{p}_2 \\ &= -i\hbar (\nabla_{\vec{r}_1} + \nabla_{\vec{r}_2}) \\ &= -i\hbar \left( \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_2} \nabla_{\vec{R}} + \frac{m_2}{m_1 + m_2} \nabla_{\vec{R}} \right) \\ &= -i\hbar \nabla_{\vec{R}} \\ \vec{L} &= \vec{L}_1 + \vec{L}_2 \\ &= \vec{r}_1 \times \vec{p}_1 + \vec{r}_2 \times \vec{p}_2 \end{aligned}$$

由关系式  $\vec{r}_1 = \vec{R} - \frac{m_2}{m_1} \vec{r}$

$$\vec{r}_2 = \vec{R} + \frac{m_1}{m_2} \vec{r}$$

$$\vec{p}_1 = \frac{m_2}{m_1 + m_2} \vec{p} - \vec{p}$$

$$\vec{p}_2 = \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_2} \vec{p} + \vec{p}$$

其中  $\mu = \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2}$   $\vec{p} = \mu \vec{\dot{r}} = -i\hbar \nabla_{\vec{r}}$

代入(1)式即得  $\vec{L} = \vec{R} \times \vec{p} + \vec{r} \times \vec{p}$

2. 证明:  $\frac{1}{2} [\nabla^2, r] = \frac{1}{r} + \frac{\partial}{\partial r}$   
 $\frac{1}{2} (\nabla^2, \vec{r}) = \vec{0}$

(证): 在球坐标中

$$\nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \frac{1}{2} \{ \nabla^2, r \} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right), r \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) r - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 + r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) - r \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} - 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \frac{2}{r} + 3 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + r \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} - r \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} - 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{r} + \frac{\partial}{\partial r}
\end{aligned}$$

在直角坐标系中

$$\begin{aligned}
& \nabla^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \\
& \frac{1}{2} \{ \nabla^2, r \} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}, x \right] \vec{i} + \left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}, y \right] \vec{j} + \left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}, z \right] \vec{k} \right\} \\
&= \vec{0}
\end{aligned}$$

在经典力学中，在中心力场中经典粒子的哈密顿量为：

$$H = \frac{p_r^2}{2m} + \frac{L^2}{2mr^2} + V(r)$$

其中  $p_r = \frac{1}{r} \vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}$

在过渡到量子力学时， $p_r$  需要换为

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{p}_r &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{r} \vec{r} \cdot \vec{p} + \vec{p} \cdot \vec{r} + \frac{1}{r} \right) \\
&= \frac{\hbar}{i} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

问  $\frac{\hbar}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \hat{r} \cdot \hat{p}$  是否厄密算符？

$\hat{p}_r$  是否厄密算符？

【解】：由  $(ABC)^+ = C^+ B^+ A^+$  可得

$$\begin{aligned}
\left( \frac{\hbar}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right)^+ &= \left( \frac{1}{r} \hat{r} \cdot \hat{p} \right)^+ \\
&= \hat{p}^+ \cdot \hat{r}^+ \left( \frac{1}{r} \right)^+ \\
&= \hat{p} \cdot \hat{r} \frac{1}{r}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{i} \hat{r} \cdot \hat{p} + \frac{i}{2} \frac{2}{r}$$

∴ 它不是厄密算符

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{p}_r^+ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{i} \hat{r} \cdot \hat{p} + \hat{p} \cdot \hat{r} \frac{1}{i} \right)^+ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\hat{p}^+ \cdot \hat{r}^+ (\frac{1}{i})^+ + (\frac{1}{i})^+ \hat{r}^+ \cdot \hat{p}^+) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\frac{1}{i} \hat{r} \cdot \hat{p} + \hat{p} \cdot \hat{r} \frac{1}{i}) \\ &= \hat{p}_r \end{aligned}$$

∴  $\hat{p}_r$  是厄密算符

4. 在经典力学中  $\vec{L}^2 = (\vec{r} \times \vec{p})^2 = \vec{r}^2 \cdot \vec{p}^2 - (\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p})^2$ 。在量子力学中此式是否成立？在什么条件下此式成立？

(解): 
$$\begin{aligned} \vec{L}^2 &= (\hat{\vec{r}} \times \hat{\vec{p}})^2 \\ &= (\hat{\vec{r}} \times \hat{\vec{p}}) \cdot (\hat{\vec{r}} \times \hat{\vec{p}}) \\ &= \hat{L}_x^2 + \hat{L}_y^2 + \hat{L}_z^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}_x \cdot \hat{L}_x &= (y p_z - z p_y) \cdot (y p_z - z p_y) \\ &= y^2 p_z^2 + z^2 p_y^2 - y p_z z p_y - z p_y y p_z \\ &= x^2 p_x^2 + y^2 p_z^2 + z^2 p_y^2 - x x p_z p_x - y p_z p_y - z p_y p_z + \\ &\quad \text{流}(y p_z + z p_y) \end{aligned}$$

类似  $\hat{L}_y$ : 
$$\hat{L}_y = y^2 p_z^2 + z^2 p_x^2 + x^2 p_y^2 - y y p_z p_z - z x p_x p_z - x z p_z p_x + \text{流}(z p_z + x p_x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}_z \hat{L}_z &= z^2 p_x^2 + x^2 p_y^2 + y^2 p_z^2 - z z p_x p_x - x y p_y p_x - y x p_x p_y + \\ &\quad \text{流}(x p_x + y p_y) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \vec{L}^2 = \vec{r}^2 \cdot \vec{p}^2 - (\hat{\vec{r}} \cdot \hat{\vec{p}})^2 + 3 \text{流} \hat{\vec{r}} \cdot \hat{\vec{p}}$$

其中  $(\hat{\vec{r}} \cdot \hat{\vec{p}})^2 = \sum_{ik} \hat{r}_i \hat{r}_k \hat{p}_k \hat{p}_i$

所以, 量子力学的  $\vec{L}^2$  与经典力学不同, 但是, 当粒子所处的状态是  $\hat{\vec{r}} \cdot \hat{\vec{p}}$  的本征态, 本征值为 0 时, 则与经典形式同。

当  $\hbar \rightarrow 0$  时, 则量子力学中的  $\hat{p}^2$  与经典同,

5. 求出氢原子基态波函数在动量表象中的表示式, 利用上述结果计算  $\overline{p^2}$ , 用在  $x$  表象中氢原子波函数, 计算  $\overline{x^2}$ , 验证测不准关系。

[解]: 氢原子基态波函数为

$$\psi_0(r, \theta, \varphi) = \frac{1}{\pi^{1/2} a^{3/2}} e^{-r/a} \quad a = \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu e^2}$$

而动量  $\vec{p}$  的本征函数为

$$\psi_{\vec{p}}(\vec{r}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{3/2}} e^{i\vec{p} \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar}$$

$\therefore$  它在动量表象中的表示式为

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(\vec{p}) &= \frac{1}{\pi^{3/2} (2\hbar)^{3/2} a^{3/2}} \int_0^\infty \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-i\vec{p}r \cos\theta/\hbar} e^{-r/a} r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi dr \\ &= -\frac{\hbar}{\pi^{3/2} (2\hbar)^{3/2} a^{3/2} i p} \int_0^\infty [e^{-(\frac{a}{\hbar} - \frac{i p}{\hbar})r} - e^{-(\frac{a}{\hbar} + \frac{i p}{\hbar})r}] r dr \\ &= \frac{1}{i p (2\hbar)^{3/2} a^{3/2}} \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{(\frac{a}{\hbar} - \frac{i p}{\hbar})^2} - \frac{1}{(\frac{a}{\hbar} + \frac{i p}{\hbar})^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{2\hbar^2 \sqrt{2a\hbar}}{\pi a^3 (p^2 + \hbar^2/a^2)^2} \end{aligned}$$

于是  $\overline{p_x} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\Phi(p)|^2 p_x dp_x dp_y dp_z = 0$  由于微扰函数对  $p_x$  是奇函数

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{p_x^2} &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |\Phi(p)|^2 p_x^2 dp_x dp_y dp_z \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |\Phi(\vec{p})|^2 p^2 dp_x dp_y dp_z \\ &= \frac{8\hbar^5}{3\pi^2 a^5} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^\infty \frac{p^4}{(p^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{a^2})^4} dp \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi \\ &= \frac{32\hbar^5}{3a^5\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{p^4}{(p^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{a^2})^4} dp \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{32\hbar^5}{3a^5\pi} \cdot \frac{\pi}{32 \cdot \frac{\hbar^2}{a^3}}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{3a^2}$$

$$\text{而 } \bar{x} = -\frac{1}{\pi a^3} \int e^{-\frac{2r}{a}} x dx dy dz$$

由于被积函数对  $x$  是奇函数,  $\therefore \bar{x} = 0$

$$\text{而 } \bar{x^2} = \frac{1}{\pi a^3} \int e^{-\frac{2r}{a}} x^2 dx dy dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{3a^3\pi} \int e^{-\frac{2r}{a}} r^2 dx dy dz$$

$$= \frac{4}{3a^3} \int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{2r}{a}} r^4 dr$$

$$= \frac{4}{3a^3} \cdot \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^5 \cdot 4!$$

$$= a^2$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{\bar{x^2} \cdot \bar{p^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar^2}{3a^2} \cdot a^2} = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar^2}{3}} > \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

6. 在动量表象中, 写出氢原子的能量本征方程, 并证明角动量的各分量均为守恒量。

[证]: 在动量表象中的能量本征方程的表示式为

$$(E - \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m}) \Phi(\vec{k}) = \int d^3\vec{k}' V(\vec{k} - \vec{k}') \Phi(\vec{k}') \quad (1)$$

$$\text{而 } V(\vec{k} - \vec{k}') = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \int e^{-i(\vec{k} - \vec{k}') \cdot \vec{r}} \frac{-e^2}{r} d^3\vec{r}$$

$$= \frac{-2e^2}{(2\pi)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{|\vec{k} - \vec{k}'|^2} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{(由 } \int \frac{e^{i\vec{q} \cdot \vec{r}}}{r} = \frac{4\pi}{q^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{方程为 } \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} \Phi(\vec{k}) - \frac{e^2}{2\pi^2} \int d^3\vec{k}' \frac{1}{|\vec{k} - \vec{k}'|^2} \Phi(\vec{k}') = E \Phi(\vec{k}) \quad (3)$$

现以  $\hat{L}_x$  来证明, 它是守恒量

$$\text{先看积分: } \int d^3\vec{k}' \frac{1}{|\vec{k} - \vec{k}'|^2} \hat{L}_x \Phi(\vec{k}')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int d^3\vec{R}' \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \left( +i\hbar k_z \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y} - i\hbar k_y \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z} \right) \Phi(\vec{R}') \\
&= \int d^3\vec{R}' (+i\hbar k_z) \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y} \left( \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \Phi(\vec{R}') \right) + \\
&\quad \int d^3\vec{R}' (-i\hbar k_y) \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z} \left( \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \Phi(\vec{R}') \right) + \\
&\quad \int d^3\vec{R}' (-i\hbar) k_z' \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y} \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \right) \Phi(\vec{R}') + \\
&\quad \int d^3\vec{R}' (-i\hbar) k_y' \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z} \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \right) \Phi(\vec{R}')
\end{aligned}$$

前两个积分显然为0 (因积分后  $k_y, k_z \rightarrow \infty$ )

$$\therefore \int d^3\vec{R}' \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \hat{L}_x \Phi(\vec{R}')$$

$$= \int d^3\vec{R}' (-i\hbar) k_z' \frac{-2k_y + 2k_y}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^4} \Phi(\vec{R}') +$$

$$\int d^3\vec{R}' (i\hbar) k_y' \frac{-2k_z + 2k_z}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^4} \Phi(\vec{R}')$$

$$= \int d^3\vec{R}' (-i\hbar) k_y' \frac{-2k_z' + 2k_z'}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^4} \Phi(\vec{R}') +$$

$$\int d^3\vec{R}' (i\hbar) k_z' \frac{-2k_y' + 2k_y'}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^4} \Phi(\vec{R}')$$

$$= \int d^3\vec{R}' (+i\hbar k_z' \frac{-2k_y' + 2k_y'}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^4}) \Phi(\vec{R}') +$$

$$\int d^3\vec{R}' (-i\hbar k_y' \frac{-2k_z' + 2k_z'}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^4}) \Phi(\vec{R}')$$

$$= \int d^3\vec{R}' \left[ k_z' (+i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y}) - k_y' (+i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z}) \right] \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \Phi(\vec{R}')$$

$$= (k_z i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z}) \int d^3\vec{R}' \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2} \Phi(\vec{R}')$$

若  $\Phi(\vec{R})$  是方程解, 则有

$$\frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} (k_z i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z}) \Phi(\vec{R}) - \int d^3\vec{R}' \frac{1}{|\vec{R}-\vec{R}'|^2}$$

$$(k_z i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_z}) \Phi(\vec{R})$$



$$= E(k_x i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_x} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y}) \psi(\mathbf{k}) \quad (\text{注意: } (k_x i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_x} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y}) k^2 = 0)$$

即  $(k_x i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_x} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y}) \psi(\mathbf{k})$  也是解

由于  $\psi(\mathbf{k})$  是方程的任何一个解, 这表明

$(k_x i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_x} - k_y i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial k_y})$  是与  $H$  对易, 即  $\hat{L}_x$  是守恒量

同理可证  $\hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z$  是守恒量。

7. 设氢原子处于基态, 求电子处于经典力学不允许区

、 $(E - V = T < 0)$  的几率

(解): 氢原子基态波函数  $\psi_0 = \frac{1}{\pi a^3/2} e^{-r/a}$

其中  $a = \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu e^2}$

而相应能量  $E_0 = -\frac{\mu e^4}{2\hbar^2} = -\frac{e^2}{2a}$

$$\therefore T(r) = -\frac{e^2}{2a} + \frac{e^2}{r}$$

$\therefore$  当  $r > 2a$  是经典力学所不允许的区域。因此, 电子处于经典力学所不允许的区域的几率为:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{1}{\pi a^3} \int_{2a}^{\infty} \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-2r/a} r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi dr \\ &= \frac{4}{a^3} \cdot \left(-\frac{a}{2}\right)^3 \int_4^{+\infty} e^{-p} p^2 dp \\ &= 13 \cdot e^{-4} \approx 0.238 \end{aligned}$$

8. 证明: 对于库仑场  $V = -Ze^2/r$ ,  $\bar{T} = -E$  ( $E = \bar{T} + V$  是总能量)

(证): 设电子处于  $\psi_{nlm}(r, \theta, \varphi) = R_{nl}(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$  态

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } \bar{V} &= \int R_{nl}^2(r) |Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)|^2 \left(-\frac{e^2}{r}\right) r^2 dr d\Omega \\ &= -\int_0^{\infty} r e^2 R_{nl}^2(r) dr \\ &= -\frac{e^2}{a \cdot n^2} = 2E_n \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{而 } V + \bar{T} = E_n$$

$$\therefore \bar{T} = -E_n = -\frac{e^2}{2a_0 n^2}$$

9. 对于氢原子, 计算  $\bar{r}^\lambda = \int_0^\infty r^{\lambda+2} [R_{nl}]^2 dr$ ,  $\lambda = \pm 1, \pm 2$

[解]: 根据  $\bar{r}^\lambda$  的递推关系 (A. Messiah Vol. 1 P. 484)

$$\frac{2\lambda+1}{n^2} \bar{r}^\lambda - (2\lambda+1)a_0 \bar{r}^{\lambda-1} + \frac{\lambda}{4} [(2\ell+1)^2 - \lambda^2] a_0^2 \bar{r}^{\lambda-2} = 0$$

其中  $a_0$  为玻尔半径

$$\text{由氢原子能级 } E_n = -\frac{e^2}{2a_0 n^2}$$

$$\therefore \bar{r}^{-1} = \frac{e^2}{a_0 n^2}$$

$$\text{而 } \bar{r}^0 = \bar{T} = 1 \quad (\lambda = -1)$$

$$\text{于是 } \frac{3}{n^2} \bar{r} - 3a_0 \bar{r}^0 + \frac{1}{4} [(2\ell+1)^2 - 1] a_0^2 \bar{r}^{-1} = 0$$

$$\therefore \bar{r} = \frac{1}{2} [3n^2 - \ell(\ell+1)] a_0$$

$$\text{而 } \frac{5}{n^2} \bar{r}^2 - 5a_0 \bar{r}^1 + \frac{1}{4} [(2\ell+1)^2 - 2^2] a_0^2 \bar{r}^0 = 0$$

$$\therefore \bar{r}^2 = \frac{1}{2} [5n^2 + 1 - 3\ell(\ell+1)] n^2 a_0^2$$

至于  $\bar{r}^2$  不能由上述公式推出, 可根据公式 (f.7) (L. D. Landau, G. Lifshits P. 104) 直接导出:

$$\text{得 } \bar{r}^{-2} = \frac{2}{(2\ell+1)n^3 a_0^2}$$

10. 根据氢原子光谱的理论, 讨论

(1) 给出 positronium 的能级 (positronium (电子偶素) 指出  $e^+ - e^-$  形成的束缚态.)

(2)  $\mu$  — 介子的能谱

(3) Muonium (指  $\mu^+ - e^-$  束缚态) 的能谱

[解]: 由氢原子光谱理论知识, 能级的表示式为:

$$E_n = -\frac{\mu e^4}{2\hbar^2} \frac{1}{n^2}$$

$$\mu = \frac{m_e m_p}{m_e + m_p} \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

于是 Positronium 的能级为:

$$E_n = - \frac{m_e e^4}{4 \hbar^2} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2}$$

$\mu$ -介子的能级为

$$E_n = - \frac{\mu e^4}{2 \hbar^2} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} \quad \mu = \frac{m_\mu m_p}{m_\mu + m_p}$$

Muonium 的能级为

$$E_n = - \frac{\mu_{\mu e} e^4}{2 \hbar^2} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} \quad \mu_{\mu e} = \frac{m_\mu m_e}{m_\mu + m_e}$$

11. 在  $Y_{11}$  态中  $\bar{L}_x = ?$  怎样理解?

解1: 在  $Y_{11}$  态中,  $\bar{L}_x = 0$  (因  $L_x = (L_+ + L_-)/2i$ ,  $\therefore \bar{L}_x = 0$ )

由于平均值是大群的完全相同的体系中测量值的平均, 而  $Y_{11}$  态中  $L_x$  测量  $L_x$  的可得值为  $\pm 1, 0$ 。而取  $\pm 1$  的几率相同, 所以平均为 0。

解2: 在  $Y_{11} = -(\frac{3}{8\pi})^{1/2} \sin \theta e^{i\varphi} = \frac{-1}{\gamma} (\frac{1}{8\pi})^{1/2} (x + iz)$

当将  $x \rightarrow z'$ ,  $y \rightarrow x'$ ,  $z \rightarrow y'$

$$\text{则 } Y_{11}(0, \varphi) = \frac{-1}{\gamma} (\frac{3}{8\pi})^{1/2} (x + iz)$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\gamma} (\frac{3}{8\pi})^{1/2} (z' + iz')$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} Y_{10}(0, \varphi') + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} Y_{11}(0, \varphi')$$

$$\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} Y_{11}(0, \varphi')$$

$$\therefore \bar{L}_x = \bar{L}_x = \frac{1}{2} \times 0 + \frac{1}{4} \times 1 + \frac{1}{4} \times (-1) = 0$$

解3: 在  $l=1$  的子空间,  $\hat{L}_x$  在  $(\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z)$  表象中的

表示式为

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

(取  $\hbar = 1$ )

从而可求出本征值 ( $\hat{L}_x$ ) 为 +1, 0, -1 的相应的本征函数为

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

因此,  $Y_{11}$  (其相应表示为  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ) 中测量  $\hat{L}_x$  取值 +1, 0, -1 的几率振幅分别为  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{1}{2}$ 。

由于取值 +1 和 -1 的几率相等。因此  $\bar{L}_x = 0$

12. 在  $(\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z)$  表象中,  $l=1$  的子空间是几维? 求  $\hat{L}_x$  在此子空间的矩阵表示, 再利用矩阵形式求出本征值及本征态。

[解]: 在  $(\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z)$  表象中, 由于  $l=1$  时,  $L_z$  可取 1, 0, -1。

$\therefore l=1$  的子空间是 3 维的。

根据  $\hat{L}_x = (\hat{L}_+ + \hat{L}_-)/2$

而  $l \pm 1 |l, m\rangle = \sqrt{(l \mp m)(l \pm m + 1)} |l, m \pm 1\rangle$

得  $(\hat{L}_x) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix} (l=1)$  由  $\hat{L}_x \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$

得  $\lambda$  取值 +1, 0, -1, 其分别相应的本征函数为:  $\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 。

13. 证明  $\sum_{m=-l}^l Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = \text{常数}$  (与  $\theta, \varphi$  无关), 由此证明: 在  $(n, l)$  能级上填满电子的情况下, 由荷的分布是各向同性的。

[证明]: 在  $l$  子空间  $Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$  构成一组基, 当球坐标的极轴  $z$  换到  $z'$  (转  $\theta', \varphi'$ ), 即由  $(r, \theta, \varphi) \rightarrow (r, \theta', \varphi')$  时, 那在新的球坐标系中也有一组子空间  $Y_{lm}(r, \delta)$

于是有  $Y_{lm}(\theta', \varphi') = \sum_{m'=-l}^l a_{mm'} Y_{lm'}(\theta, \varphi)$

对于  $m=0$ , 则有

$$Y_{l0}(\gamma, \delta) = \sum_{m=-l}^l a_{lm} Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) \quad (1)$$

根据  $Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$  的正交归一性, 可得

$$a_{lm} = \int Y_{lm}^*(\theta, \varphi) Y_{l0}(\gamma, \delta) d\Omega(\theta, \varphi) \quad (2)$$

$$\text{同样, } Y_{lm}^*(\theta, \varphi) = \sum_{m'=-l}^l b_{m'l} Y_{lm'}^*(\gamma, \delta) \quad (3)$$

代入(2)式, 考虑到  $d\Omega(\theta, \varphi) = d\Omega(\gamma, \delta)$

$$a_{lm} = b_{m'l} \quad (4)$$

当  $\theta = \theta', \varphi = \varphi'$  时, 即  $\gamma = \delta = 0$  时, 我们有:

$$Y_{lm}^*(0, 0) = \left( \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \delta_{m,0} \quad (5)$$

$$\therefore \text{由(3)式得 } b_{m'l} = Y_{lm'}^*(\theta, \varphi) \left( \frac{4\pi}{2l+1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (6)$$

由(4)得  $a_{lm}$  代入(1), 则有

$$Y_{l0}(\gamma, \delta) = \sum_{m=-l}^l Y_{lm}(\theta', \varphi') Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) \left( \frac{4\pi}{2l+1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (7)$$

由(7)式即证得:

$$\sum_{m=-l}^l Y_{lm}^*(\theta, \varphi) Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} = \text{常数 (与 } \theta, \varphi \text{ 无关)}$$

当  $(nl)$  能级上填满电子, 则在  $(\theta, \varphi)$  方向  $\gamma - \gamma + d\gamma$  区域中的电荷密度为:

$$\begin{aligned} & 2 \sum_{m=-l}^l R_{nl}^2(r) |Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)|^2 r^2 dr d\Omega \\ &= \frac{2l+1}{2\pi} R_{nl}^2(r) r^2 dr d\Omega \end{aligned}$$

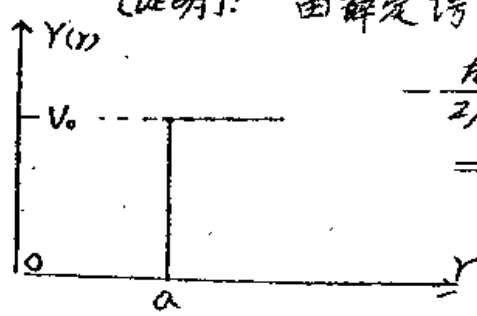
由此看出, 电荷分布是各向同性的。

14. 证明一个球势井 (半径为  $a$ , 深度为  $V_0$ ) 恰好具有一条

$l \neq 0$  能级的条件是  $V_0, a$  满足

$$j_{l-1}(\sqrt{2\mu V_0} a) = 0$$

[证明]: 由薛定谔方程



$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \nabla^2 \Phi(r, \theta, \varphi) + V(r) \Phi(r, \theta, \varphi) = E \Phi(r, \theta, \varphi) \quad (1)$$

$$V(r) = \begin{cases} V_0 & r > a \\ 0 & r \leq a \end{cases}$$

设:  $\Phi(r, \theta, \varphi) = AR(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi)$

则得径向方程

$$R''(p) + \frac{2}{p} R'(p) + \left[1 - \frac{l(l+1)}{p^2}\right] R(p) = 0, \quad p = kr, \quad k = \sqrt{2\mu E}/\hbar$$

当  $r > a$

$$R''(p) + \frac{2}{p} R'(p) + \left[1 - \frac{l(l+1)}{p^2}\right] R(p) = 0, \quad p_1 = ik, \quad k = \sqrt{2\mu(V_0 - E)}/\hbar$$

当  $r > a$

考虑到  $r=0$   $R$  有界,  $r \rightarrow +\infty, R \rightarrow 0$  则有解

$$R(r) = \begin{cases} j_l(kr) & r \leq a \\ h_l^{(1)}(ik, r) & r > a \end{cases} \quad (3)$$

由  $r=a$ , 波函数的连续条件, 则有

$$\frac{d}{dr} [kr^{l+1} j_l(kr)] \Big|_{r=a} = \frac{d}{dr} [(ik, r)^{l+1} h_l^{(1)}(ik, r)] \Big|_{r=a}$$

从而得:

$$\frac{k \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} (ka)^{l+\frac{1}{2}} j_{l-\frac{1}{2}}(ka)}{(ka)^{l+1} j_l(ka)} = \frac{ik \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} (ik, a)^{l+\frac{1}{2}} H_{l-\frac{1}{2}}(ka)}{(ik, a)^{l+1} h_l^{(1)}(ka)}$$

即  $\frac{k j_{l-1}(ka)}{j_l(ka)} = \frac{ik, h_{l-1}^{(1)}(ik, a)}{h_l^{(1)}(ik, a)}$

要恰好有一条  $E=0$  的能级, 在极端条件下,

即  $E \rightarrow V_0$  于是有条件

$$\frac{R j_{l-1}(Ra)}{j_l(Ra)} \Big|_{E=V_0} = \frac{ik, (-i)^{(2l-1)}!! (ik, a)^{l+1}}{(ik, a)^l (-i)^{(2l-1)}!!} \Big|_{k=0} = 0$$

所以要恰好有一系  $l \neq 0$  的能级,  $V_0, a$  必须满足条件

$$j_{l-1}(\sqrt{2\mu V_0} a/\hbar) = 0$$

15. 用平面极坐标, 讨论轴对称谐振子势中粒子能量本征值及本征函数, 讨论能级简并度

(解): 不失一般性, 可假设对称轴为  $z$

$$\text{则 } V(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_{\perp}^2(x^2 + y^2) + \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_{\parallel}^2 z^2$$

在平面极坐标中, 薛定谔方程为

$$\left\{ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \right] + \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_{\perp}^2 r^2 + \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_{\parallel}^2 z^2 \right\} \psi = E\psi \quad (1)$$

选  $(\hat{H}, \hat{H}_z, \hat{L}_z)$  的共同本征函数

$$\text{令 } \psi(r, \theta, z) = A R(r) \Theta(\theta) W(z)$$

代入(1)式得

$$\hat{L}_z \quad \Theta(\theta) = e^{im\theta} \quad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots \quad (2)$$

$$\hat{H}_z \quad W(z) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_{\parallel}^2 z^2/\hbar^2} \cdot H_n\left(\left(\mu\omega_{\parallel}/\hbar\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} z\right) \quad n = 0, 1, \dots \quad (3)$$

$$\text{且有 } R'(p) + \frac{1}{p}R'(p) - (p^2 + m^2/p^2)R(p) + \Sigma R(p) = 0 \quad (4)$$

$$\text{其中 } p = \left(\mu\omega_{\perp}/\hbar\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} r, \quad \Sigma = z[E - (\pi + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega_{\parallel}]/\hbar\omega_{\perp}$$

$$\text{令 } \frac{\rho}{2} = p^2$$

方程(4)即变换成

$$\frac{\rho}{2} R''(\frac{\rho}{2}) + R'(\frac{\rho}{2}) + \frac{1}{4}(\Sigma - \frac{\rho}{2} - m^2/\frac{\rho}{2}) R(\frac{\rho}{2}) = 0 \quad (5)$$

当  $\frac{\rho}{2} \rightarrow +\infty$  解的渐近形式为  $e^{-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\rho}{2}}$

$\frac{\rho}{2} \rightarrow 0$  解的形式为  $\frac{\rho}{2}^{|m|/2}$

$$\text{于是可令 } R = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\rho}{2}} \frac{\rho}{2}^{|m|/2} u(\frac{\rho}{2})$$

代入(5)式即得

$$\frac{\rho}{2} W''(\frac{\rho}{2}) + (|m| + 1 - \frac{\rho}{2}) W'(\frac{\rho}{2}) + (\frac{1}{4}\Sigma - \frac{|m|}{2} - \frac{1}{2}) W(\frac{\rho}{2}) = 0$$

这即为合流超几何方程，要使解在  $\rho=0$  有界在  $\rho \rightarrow \infty$  时， $R(\rho) \rightarrow 0$ ，则取解为

$$W(\rho) = F\left(-\left(\frac{1}{4}\epsilon - \frac{|m|}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right), |m|+1, \rho\right)$$

$$\text{而 } \frac{1}{4}\epsilon - \frac{|m|}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = k \quad k=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

所以本征值为

$$\begin{aligned} E_{Nn} &= (2k+|m|+1)\hbar\omega_{\perp} + (n+\frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega_{\parallel} \\ &= (N+1)\hbar\omega_{\perp} + (n+\frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega_{\parallel} \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

$$\text{其中 } N=2k+|m| \quad N \geq |m| \quad (7)$$

相应的本征函数为

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{Nnm}(\rho, \theta, z) &= A e^{-\mu(\omega_{\perp}\rho^2 + \omega_{\parallel}z^2)/(2\hbar)} + i m \theta \cdot \\ &\quad H_n(\sqrt{\mu\omega_{\parallel}/\hbar} z) \cdot \\ &\quad F\left(\frac{|m|-N}{2}, |m|+1, \frac{\mu\omega_{\perp}\rho^2}{\hbar}\right) \end{aligned}$$

在一定  $N, n$  下，其简并度由(1)式易得

为  $N+1$  重  $N=0, 1, 2, \dots$

16. 设粒子在无限长的圆筒中运动，筒半径为  $a$ ，求粒子能量

[解]：平面的极坐标系中，薛定谔方程为

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\left(\frac{d^2}{dr^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dr} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} + \frac{d^2}{dz^2}\right)\psi(r, \theta, z) = E\psi(r, \theta, z) \quad (1)$$

$$r < a,$$

$$\psi(r, \theta, z) = 0$$

$$r \geq a,$$

$$\text{令 } \psi = A \cdot R(r) \Theta(\theta) W(z)$$

代入方程得

$$\Theta(\theta) = e^{im\theta}$$

$$m=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$W(z) = e^{ikz}$$

$$k \text{ 为 } |k| \leq \sqrt{2mE/\hbar}$$

$$\text{令 } \rho = \sqrt{2mE/\hbar^2 - k^2} r, \text{ 代入(1)式，则得}$$



$$R''(p) + \frac{1}{p} R'(p) + (1 - \frac{\pi^2}{p^2}) R(p) = 0 \quad (2)$$

这即为  $|m|$  阶贝塞尔方程, 要在  $p=0$  处有界, 则取解为

$$R(p) = J_{|m|}(p)$$

根据边界条件, 则有

$$R(\sqrt{2\mu E/\hbar^2 - k^2} a) = J_{|m|}(\sqrt{2\mu E/\hbar^2 - k^2} a) = 0$$

$$\text{于是粒子能量为 } E_{R, |m|, j} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} [R^2 + (\frac{r_{|m|j}}{a})^2]$$

其中  $r_{|m|j}$  为  $|m|$  阶贝塞尔函数的第  $j$  个零点,  $R$  为实数,

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

而相应的波函数

$$\psi_{k, |m|, j}(r, \theta, z) = A \cdot J_{|m|}(\frac{r_{|m|j}}{a} r) e^{i(kz + m\theta)} \quad (5)$$

17. 对一维势井 (半径宽度为  $a$ , 深度为  $V_0$ ), 无论  $V_0 a^2$  取什么值总有一个束缚态, 对于球方势井 (半径为  $a$ , 深度为  $V_0$ ) 只当  $V_0 a^2 \geq \pi^2 \hbar^2 / 2m$  时, 才有一个束缚态. 对于二维情况有无类似结论, 解释其物理意义.

[解]: 二维圆方势井的薛定谔方程

为:

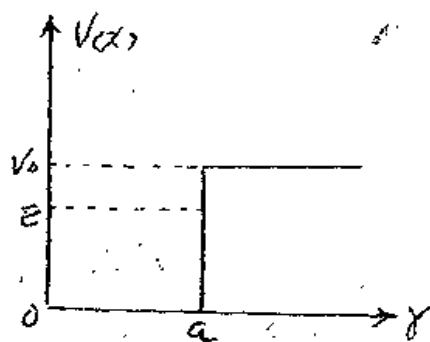
$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{d}{dr} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} \right] \psi = E\psi \quad r \leq a$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{d}{dr} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} \right] \psi + (V_0 - E)\psi = 0 \quad r > a$$

令  $\psi(r, \theta) = AR(r) \Theta(\theta)$  代入方程, 得

$$\Theta(\theta) = e^{im\theta} \quad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$\text{并有 } \frac{d^2}{dr^2} R(r) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} R(r) + \left[ k^2 - \frac{m^2}{r^2} \right] R(r) = 0, \quad r \leq a, \quad k = \sqrt{2\mu E}/\hbar$$



$$\frac{d^2}{dr^2}R(r) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr}R(r) + \left\{ (ik_1)^2 - \frac{m^2}{r^2} \right\} R(r) = 0 \quad r > a, \quad k_1 = \sqrt{2\mu(V_0 - E)}/\hbar$$

这即为贝塞尔方程

在  $r \equiv a$  区域, 要使  $r=0$  处有界, 可取解为

$$R(r) = J_{|m|}(kr)$$

而在  $r > a$  区域, 要保证是束缚态, 可取

$$R(r) = H_{|m|}^{(1)}(ik, r)$$

根据波函数及其导数在  $r=a$  处连续的条件, 则有

$$\left. \frac{d \ln(kr)^{|m|} J_{|m|}(kr)}{dr} \right|_{r=a} = \left. \frac{d \ln(ik, r)^{|m|} H_{|m|}^{(1)}(ik, r)}{dr} \right|_{r=a}$$

于是得

$$k(ka)^{|m|} J_{|m|+1}(ka) = ik_1(ik, a)^{|m|} H_{|m|+1}^{(1)}(ik, a)$$

要有  $|m| \neq 0$  的解, 其条件是  $V_0, a$  应满足

$$J_{|m|+1}(\sqrt{2\mu V_0}/\hbar a) = 0$$

要有  $|m|=0$  的解, 则由连续条件

$$\left. \frac{d \ln J_0(kr)}{dr} \right|_{r=a} = \left. \frac{d \ln H_0^{(1)}(ik, r)}{dr} \right|_{r=a}$$

$$\text{则得} \quad J_1(\sqrt{2\mu V_0}/\hbar a) = 0$$

而我们也知  $J_n(x)$  的最小的一个非零的零点是  $J_0(x)=0$  的第一个零点, 即  $x_1 \approx 2.405$

所以要二维圆方势井 (半径为  $a$ , 深度为  $V_0$ ) 有解的条件为

$$\frac{2\mu V_0}{\hbar^2} a^2 \geq (2.405)^2$$

$$\text{即} \quad V_0 a^2 \geq \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} (2.405)^2$$

这表明: 要把粒子束缚在三维<sup>球</sup>方势井和二维圆方势井中, 则势井必须有一定的深度和宽度, 便可以形成束缚态。也就是说, 粒子被束缚在二维圆方势井中, 其能量不能取任意小, 而

最小取  $\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} (2.405)^2$  (如  $a$  给定), 所以要形成束缚态, 必须  $V_0 \geq \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} (2.405)^2$ 。

18. 粒子在半径为  $a$ , 高度为  $h$  的圆筒中运动, 在筒内粒子是自由的, 在筒壁及筒外势能是无限大, 求粒子的能量本征值及本征函数。

[解]: 在平面极坐标下, 能量本征方程为

$$\left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{d}{dr} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} + \frac{d^2}{dz^2} + \frac{2\mu E}{\hbar^2} \right) \psi(r, \theta, z) = 0$$

$$r < a \text{ 和 } 0 < z < h$$

$$\psi = 0$$

$$r \geq a \text{ 或 } z \leq 0, z \geq h$$

$$\text{令 } \psi(r, \theta, z) = AR(r) \Phi(\theta) W(z)$$

$$\text{则有 } \Phi(\theta) = e^{im\theta} \quad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots \quad (1)$$

$$W(z) = \sin(kz + \delta) \quad (2)$$

$$\text{由 } z=0 \text{ 或 } z=h \text{ 处 } W=0 \quad \text{从而得}$$

$$\delta = 0 \quad k = \frac{n\pi}{h} \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \dots \quad (3)$$

$$\therefore R''(r) + \frac{1}{r} R'(r) + \left[ \frac{2\mu E}{\hbar^2} - \left( \frac{n\pi}{h} \right)^2 - \frac{m^2}{r^2} \right] R(r) = 0 \quad (4)$$

$$\text{令 } k_1 = \sqrt{2\mu E/\hbar^2 - (n\pi/h)^2} \quad \rho = k_1 r$$

考虑到  $r=0$  处, 解应有界, 则(4)式的解为

$$R_{k,m}(r) = J_m(k_1 r) \quad (5)$$

$$\text{根据边界条件 } R_{k,m}(a) = 0$$

$$\text{即要求: } J_m(k_1 a) = 0$$

设:  $\gamma_{m,j}$  为  $|m|$  阶贝塞尔函数第  $j$  个零点值, 则

$$E_{n,m,j} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left\{ \left( \frac{n\pi}{h} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\gamma_{m,j}}{a} \right)^2 \right\}$$

相应的本征函数为

$$\psi_{n,m,j}(r, \theta, \varphi) = A_0 \sin\left(\frac{r\pi}{a} z\right) j_{|m|}\left(\frac{r_{|m|,j}}{a}\right) e^{im\theta}$$

19. 设  $V(r) = -V_0 e^{-r/a}$ , 求基态 ( $l=0$ ) 的波函数 ( $V_0 > 0$ )

[解]: 薛定谔方程在球对称势中的

径向方程 ( $l=0$ ) 为

$$\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{dR}{dr} \right) + \frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2} (E + V_0 e^{-r/a}) R = 0 \quad (1)$$

令:  $R = X(r)/r$

代入得  $X''(r) + \frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2} (E + V_0 e^{-r/a}) X(r) = 0$

令:  $\rho = e^{-r/a}$ ,  $0 \leq \rho \leq 1$

于是方程变换为

$$X''(\rho) + \frac{1}{\rho} X'(\rho) + \left( \frac{2\mu V_0 a^2}{\hbar^2} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \cdot \frac{2\mu U_0 E}{\hbar^2} \right) X(\rho) = 0$$

令:  $S = \rho (2\mu V_0 a^2)^{1/2} / \hbar$

$$\therefore X''(S) + \frac{1}{S} X'(S) + \left( 1 - \frac{1}{S^2} \frac{8\mu |E| a^2}{\hbar^2} \right) X(S) = 0 \quad (2)$$

方程(2)为  $\sqrt{8\mu |E| a^2} / \hbar$  阶的贝塞尔方程, 由于要求在  $S=0$ , 即  $r \rightarrow \infty$  时  $X(S)$  以比  $r$  慢的速度趋于无穷, 所以其解为

$$X(S) = J_\nu(S)$$

又由于要求  $r=0$  时,  $R(r)$  有界, 即要求

$$S = \sqrt{8\mu V_0 a^2} / \hbar \text{ 时, } J_\nu(S) = 0 \quad (3)$$

由(3)式, 当  $V_0, a$  给定, 就可确定  $V$ , 如其值为  $V_0$ , 则相应能量为

$$E_0 = - \frac{\hbar^2}{8\mu a^2} V_0^2$$

相应波函数为

$$\psi_{E_0}(r, \theta, \varphi) = C J_\nu(\sqrt{8\mu V_0 a^2} / \hbar \cdot e^{-r/2a}) / r.$$

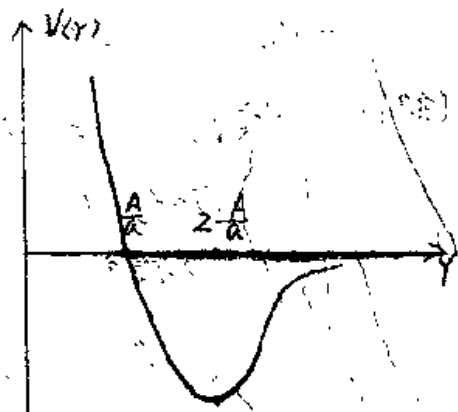
20. 设  $V(r) = -\frac{a}{r} + \frac{A}{r^2}$  ( $a, A > 0$ ) 求粒子能量本征值。

[解]: 由于  $E > 0$  是连续谱, 所以

仅讨论  $E < 0$

在极坐标中, 薛定谔方程的径向方程为

$$R''(r) + \frac{2}{r}R'(r) + \left[ \frac{2\mu E}{\hbar^2} - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} + \frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2} \left( \frac{a}{r} - \frac{A}{r^2} \right) \right] R(r) = 0$$



令  $p = \sqrt{-2\mu E} \cdot r / \hbar$

代入得:

$$R'(p) + \frac{2}{p}R'(p) + \left[ -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{\mu a}{\sqrt{-2\mu E} \hbar} - \left( l(l+1) + \frac{2\mu A}{\hbar^2} \right) \frac{1}{p^2} \right] R(p) = 0 \quad (1)$$

由方程可知  $p \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $R$  的渐近式当为  $e^{-\frac{1}{2}p}$

$p \rightarrow 0$ , 解的形式为  $p^S$ , 而

$$S(S+1) = \left[ l(l+1) + \frac{2\mu A}{\hbar^2} \right] \text{ 的正根解}$$

$$\text{即 } S = (\sqrt{(2l+1)^2 + 8\mu A/\hbar^2} - 1)/2$$

所以可令  $R(p) = A p^S e^{-\frac{1}{2}p} W(p)$  代入(1)得

$$pW''(p) + (2S+2-p)W'(p) - \left( S+1 - \frac{\mu a}{\sqrt{-2\mu E} \hbar} \right) W(p) = 0$$

此为合流超比方程, 要使  $R(p)$  在  $p \rightarrow \infty$  趋于 0 则有解

$$W(p) = F(S+1 - \mu a/(\sqrt{-2\mu E} \hbar), 2S+2, p)$$

$$\text{且 } S+1 - \mu a/(\sqrt{-2\mu E} \hbar) = -n \quad n=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$\therefore$  本征值为

$$E_{nl} = -\frac{\mu a^2}{2\hbar^2(n+S+1)^2}$$

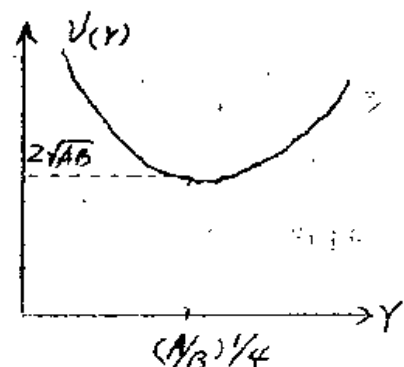
$$\text{而 } S = (\sqrt{(2l+1)^2 + 8\mu A/\hbar^2} - 1)/2$$

21. 设  $V(r) = Br^2 + A/r^2$  ( $A, B > 0$ ) 求粒子能量本征值

(解): 由于  $r \rightarrow 0$  及  $r \rightarrow +\infty$

$V(r)$  都趋于  $+\infty$ , 所以仅有分立能级.

球坐标下, 薛定谔方程的径向分布为:



$$R''(r) + \frac{2}{r}R'(r) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2}R(r) +$$

$$\frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2}(E - Br^2 - \frac{A}{r^2})R(r) = 0$$

令  $p = \sqrt{2\mu B}/\hbar r^2$  代入方程得

$$pR''(p) + \frac{3}{2}R'(p) + \frac{1}{4}\left\{\sqrt{2\mu}E/\hbar - p[l(l+1) + \frac{2\mu A}{\hbar^2}]/p\right\}R = 0 \quad (1)$$

由方程知解在  $p \rightarrow \infty$  有渐近式为  $e^{-\frac{1}{2}p}$

$p \rightarrow 0$  的形式为  $p^S$

其中  $S$  为  $S^2 + \frac{1}{2}S - \frac{1}{4}[l(l+1) + 2\mu A/\hbar^2] = 0$  的正数解

$$\text{即 } S = [\sqrt{(2l+1)^2 + 8\mu A/\hbar^2} - 1]/4$$

于是可令  $R(p) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}p} p^S W(p)$

代入(1)式得

$$pW''(p) + (2S + \frac{3}{2} - p)W'(p) + (\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{B\hbar^2}}E - \frac{3}{4} - S)W(p) = 0$$

这即为合流超比方程

要使  $R(p)$  在  $p \rightarrow \infty$  时趋于零, 以及在  $p \rightarrow 0$  时  $R(p)$  有界, 则有解

$$W(p) = F(S + \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{B\hbar^2}}E, 2S + \frac{3}{2}, p)$$

其中  $-S - \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{B\hbar^2}}E = n \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

$\therefore$  能量本征值为  $E_{n,l} = \sqrt{\frac{B\hbar^2}{2\mu}} (4n + 2 + \sqrt{(2l+1)^2 + 8\mu A/\hbar^2})$

22. 对于粒子系, 令  $\bar{X} = \sum_i m_i x_i / M$ ,  $\bar{Y} = \sum_i m_i y_i / M$ , ( $M = \sum_i m_i$ )  
代表质心坐标

证明:  $e^{i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} = \bar{X} + a$

$$e^{i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar} = \bar{X} \cos \theta - \bar{Y} \sin \theta$$

其中:  $\hat{p}_x = \sum_i \hat{p}_{ix}$  是动量  $x$  分量和

$\hat{L}_z = \sum_i (x_i \hat{p}_{iy} - y_i \hat{p}_{ix})$  是角动量  $z$  分量和

[证1]: 根据  $e^{\hat{B}} \hat{C} e^{-\hat{B}} = \hat{C} + [\hat{B}, \hat{C}] + [\hat{B}, [\hat{B}, \hat{C}]]/2! + \dots$

于是  $e^{i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar}$

$$= \bar{X} + [i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar, \bar{X}] + [i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar, [i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar, \bar{X}]]/2! + \dots$$

$$= \bar{X} + a + [i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar, a]/2! + \dots$$

$$= \bar{X} + a$$

$$e^{i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar}$$

$$= \bar{X} + i\frac{\theta}{\hbar} [\hat{L}_z, \bar{X}] + \{i\frac{\theta}{\hbar} \hat{L}_z, (i\frac{\theta}{\hbar} \hat{L}_z \bar{X})\}/2! + \dots$$

$$= \bar{X} + (i\frac{\theta}{\hbar}) i\hbar \bar{Y} + i(\frac{\theta}{\hbar})^2 (-\bar{X})(i\hbar)^2/2! +$$

$$(i\frac{\theta}{\hbar})^3 (-\bar{Y})/3! (i\hbar)^3 + \dots$$

$$= \bar{X} - \bar{Y}\theta - \frac{1}{2!} \bar{X}\theta^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \bar{Y}\theta^3 + \frac{1}{4!} \bar{X}\theta^4 - \dots$$

$$= \bar{X} \cos \theta - \bar{Y} \sin \theta$$

[证2]: 由  $e^{i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} \psi(x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n, z_1, \dots, z_n)$

$$= e^{i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} \bar{X} \psi(x_1 - a, x_2 - a, \dots, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n)$$

$$= \sum_i m_i (x_i + a) / M \cdot \psi(x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n, z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

$$= (\bar{X} + a) \psi(x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n, z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

由于  $\psi$  任意,  $\therefore e^{i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{p}_x a/\hbar} = \bar{X} + a$

同样

$$e^{i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar} \bar{X} e^{-i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar} \psi(x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n, z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

$$= e^{i\hat{L}_z \theta/\hbar} \bar{X} \psi(x_1 \cos \theta + y_1 \sin \theta, x_2 \cos \theta + y_2 \sin \theta, \dots,$$

$$-x_1 \sin \theta + y_1 \cos \theta, \dots, z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

$$= \sum_i m_i (x_i \cos \theta - y_i \sin \theta) / M \cdot \psi(x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n, z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

$$= X \cos \theta - Y \sin \theta$$

证3: 在动量表象, 力学量  $X$  可表示为  $i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p_x}$

$$\therefore e^{ip_x a/\hbar} X e^{-ip_x a/\hbar}$$

$$= e^{ip_x a/\hbar} (i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p_x}) e^{-ip_x a/\hbar}$$

$$= i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial p_x} + \{i\hbar, (-ia/\hbar)\}$$

$$= X + a$$

23. 氢原子哈密顿量为  $H = p^2/2m - e^2/r$

定义:  $\vec{K} = \frac{1}{2me^2} (\vec{L} \times \vec{p} - \vec{p} \times \vec{L}) + \vec{r}/r$

证明: ①  $K$  为守恒量

②  $\vec{K} \cdot \vec{r} = \vec{r} \cdot \vec{K} = 0$

③  $\{K_x, K_y\} = -\frac{2H}{me^2} i\hbar K_z$  等等

④ 在束缚态 ( $E < 0$ ) 子空间中定义

$$\vec{A} = \sqrt{\frac{-me^4}{2E}} \vec{K} \quad \text{证明 } [A_x, A_y] = i\hbar K_z \text{ 等等}$$

⑤ 令  $\vec{J} = \frac{1}{2}(\vec{L} + \vec{A})$ ,  $\vec{J}' = \frac{1}{2}(\vec{L} - \vec{A})$

证明:  $\vec{J}(\vec{J}')$  各分量满足角动量关系

$$J^2 = J'^2 \quad J^2 + J'^2 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2} - \frac{me^4}{4E}$$

并由此导出 Bohr 氢原子能级公式

[证]: ①  $[A, K] = [-\frac{\vec{p}^2}{2m}, \vec{K}] - [-\frac{e^2}{r}, \vec{K}]$

由于  $\vec{p}^2$  与  $\vec{r}$ ,  $\vec{p}$  都对易

$$\therefore [A, K]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{m} [\vec{p}^2, \frac{\vec{r}}{r}] - \frac{e^2}{2m} (\frac{1}{r}, \vec{L} \times \vec{p}) + \frac{e^2}{2m} (\frac{1}{r}, \vec{p} \times \vec{L})$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{m} \cdot \frac{\vec{r}}{r^3} + \frac{e^2}{2m} (\vec{L} \times \vec{p} \frac{1}{r}) - \frac{e^2}{2m} (\vec{p} \times \vec{L} \frac{1}{r})$$



由于  $\hat{L}_z$  仅含对角度的微分  $\therefore \hat{L}_z \frac{1}{r} = 0$

$$\therefore [\hat{H}, \hat{K}] = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{\nabla^2}{r^3} + \frac{i\hbar}{2\mu} \frac{\vec{r} \times \vec{\nabla}}{r^3}$$

$$\text{而 } (\vec{L} \times \vec{r}) = -2i\hbar \vec{r}$$

$$\therefore [\hat{H}, \hat{K}] = 0$$

即  $\hat{K}$  是一守恒量

② 由于  $\vec{L}$  与  $\frac{1}{r}$  对易, 且  $\vec{L} \cdot \vec{r} = \vec{r} \cdot \vec{L}$

$$\therefore 2\mu e^2 (\vec{L} \cdot \vec{K})$$

$$= \vec{L} \cdot (\vec{r} \times \vec{p}) - \vec{r} \cdot (\vec{p} \times \vec{L})$$

$$= L_x(L_y p_z - L_z p_y) + L_y(L_z p_x - L_x p_z) + L_z(L_x p_y - L_y p_x) \\ - L_x(p_z L_y - p_y L_z) - L_y(p_x L_z - p_z L_x) - L_z(p_y L_x - p_x L_y)$$

$$\text{由 } [L_\alpha, L_\beta] = \sum_{\gamma} \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma} i\hbar p_\gamma$$

$$\therefore 2\mu e^2 (\vec{L} \cdot \vec{K}) = i\hbar \vec{L} \cdot \vec{p} - 2i\hbar \vec{p} \cdot \vec{L} + i\hbar \vec{p} \cdot \vec{L} = 0$$

$$\text{同理 } 2\mu e^2 (\vec{L} \cdot \vec{K}) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} [K_x, K_y]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\mu^2 e^4} \left[ (\vec{L} \times \vec{p})_x - (\vec{p} \times \vec{L})_x + \frac{3\mu\hbar^2}{Y} x, (\vec{L} \times \vec{p})_y - (\vec{p} \times \vec{L})_y + \frac{3\mu\hbar^2}{Y} y \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\mu^2 e^4} \left\{ (2i\hbar p_x + 2p_y L_z - 2p_z L_y, 2i\hbar p_y + 2p_x L_z - 2p_z L_x) \right.$$

$$+ (2i\hbar p_x + 2p_y L_z - 2p_z L_y, \frac{2\mu\hbar^2 y}{Y})$$

$$+ \left. \left( \frac{2\mu\hbar^2 x}{Y}, 2i\hbar p_y + 2p_x L_z - 2p_z L_x \right) \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\mu^2 e^4} \left\{ 4i\hbar (p_x, p_z L_y) + 4(p_y L_y, p_z L_z) + 4(p_z L_y, p_z L_x) \right.$$

$$- 4i\hbar (p_y L_z, p_y) - 4(p_y L_z, p_z L_z) + 4(p_z L_z, p_z L_x)$$

$$+ 2\mu\hbar^2 \left( -i\hbar^2 \frac{x y}{Y^3} + 2i\hbar \frac{y z}{Y^3} L_y - 2i\hbar \frac{z^2}{Y^3} L_z \right.$$

$$+ 2i\hbar \frac{1}{Y} L_z + 2 \frac{i\hbar}{Y} x L_y + 2\hbar^2 \frac{x y}{Y^3} + 2\hbar^2 \frac{x y}{Y^3}$$

$$\left. - 2i\hbar \frac{1}{Y} p_x + 2i\hbar \frac{1}{Y} L_z - 2i\hbar \frac{x^2}{Y^3} L_z + 2i\hbar \frac{x z}{Y^3} L_x \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\mu^2 e^4} \left\{ 4\hbar^2 p_y p_y - 4i\hbar^2 p_z^2 L_z + 4i\hbar p_x p_z L_x + 4i\hbar p_z^2 L_z \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& -4i\hbar p_y p_z l_y - 4i\hbar p_z p_x l_x - 4\hbar^2 p_y p_x - 4i\hbar p_x^2 l_z \\
& - 4i\hbar p_y^2 l_z + 4i\hbar p_y p_z l_y - 4i\hbar p_z^2 l_z + (i\hbar \cdot 2\mu e^2 \frac{1}{r} l_z) \\
& = \frac{1}{4\mu^2 r^4} (-4i\hbar p_x^2 l_z + 4i\hbar \cdot 2\mu e^2 \frac{1}{r} l_z) \\
& = \frac{1}{\mu e^4} (-2 \cdot \frac{p^2}{2\mu} + \frac{2l^2}{r}) i\hbar l_z \\
& = \frac{-2H}{\mu e^4} i\hbar l_z \quad \text{以此类推}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\textcircled{4} \quad [A_x, A_y] &= -\frac{\mu e^4}{2E} \times (-\frac{2H}{\mu e^4}) i\hbar l_z \\
&= \frac{H}{E} i\hbar l_z
\end{aligned}$$

在能量为E的束缚态子空间, 所以H的本征值只能为E, 即起一常数作用。

$$\therefore [A_x, A_y] = i\hbar l_z$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\textcircled{5} \quad [l_x, A_y] &= \frac{1}{2\mu e^2} ([l_x \cdot 2i\hbar p_y + 2p_x p_z - 2p_z l_x] + [l_x \cdot \frac{y}{r}]) \sqrt{\frac{\mu e^4}{2E}} \\
&= \sqrt{\frac{\mu e^4}{2E}} \left\{ \frac{i\hbar}{2\mu e^2} (2i\hbar p_z + 2p_y l_x - 2p_x l_y) + i\hbar \frac{z}{r} \right\} \\
&= i\hbar A_z \quad \text{以此类推}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& [J_x, J_y] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} [l_x, A_y] + \frac{1}{4} [A_x, l_y] + \frac{1}{4} [l_x, l_y] + \frac{1}{4} [A_x, A_y] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} i\hbar l_z + \frac{1}{2} i\hbar A_z \\
&= i\hbar J_z
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& [J'_x, J'_y] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} [l_x, l_y] + \frac{1}{4} [l_x, -A_y] + \frac{1}{4} [A_x, A_y] + \frac{1}{4} [A_x, -l_y] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} i\hbar l_z - \frac{1}{2} i\hbar A_z \\
&= i\hbar J'_z \quad \text{以此类推}
\end{aligned}$$

由于  $\vec{L} \cdot \vec{R} = \vec{R} \cdot \vec{L} = 0$ , 即  $\vec{L} \cdot \vec{A} = \vec{A} \cdot \vec{L} = 0$

$$\therefore J^2 = J'^2$$

$$J^2 + J'^2 = \frac{1}{2}(\ell^2 + A^2) \\ = \frac{1}{2}\ell^2 - \frac{\mu e^4}{4E} \vec{K} \cdot \vec{K}$$

考虑到  $[l_i, p_j] = \epsilon_{ij} \hbar i \hbar p_k$ ,  $[l_i, \frac{1}{r}] = 0$

$$(\vec{L} \times \vec{P})_x - (\vec{P} \times \vec{L})_x = 2(i\hbar p_x + p_z l_y - p_y l_z)$$

$$(\vec{L} \times \vec{P})_y - (\vec{P} \times \vec{L})_y = 2(i\hbar p_y + p_x l_z - p_z l_x)$$

$$(\vec{L} \times \vec{P})_z - (\vec{P} \times \vec{L})_z = 2(i\hbar p_z + p_y l_x - p_x l_y)$$

$$J^2 + J'^2 \\ = \frac{\ell^2}{2} - \frac{\mu e^4}{4E} \left[ \frac{1}{\mu^2 \ell^4} (\hbar^2 p^2 + p^2 \ell^2) - \frac{2}{\mu e^2} \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{r} + \frac{\ell^2}{r} \right) + 1 \right] \\ = \frac{\ell^2}{2} - \frac{\mu e^4}{4E} \left[ \frac{2\hbar^2}{\mu e^4} \left( \frac{p^2}{2\mu} - \frac{\ell^2}{r} \right) + \frac{2}{\mu e^4} \left( \frac{p^2}{2\mu} - \frac{\ell^2}{r} \right) \ell^2 + 1 \right] \\ = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2} - \frac{\mu e^4}{4E}$$

由于  $[H, J^2] = 0$   $[H, J'^2] = 0$   $[J^2, J'^2] = 0$

$\therefore$  可取  $H, J^2, J'^2$  表象

又由于  $J, J'$  具有角动量的对易关系

$\therefore J^2 = J'^2 = J(J+1)\hbar^2$  (在  $J^2, J'^2$  表象中)

根据上式得

$$2J(J+1)\hbar^2 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2} - \frac{\mu e^4}{4E}$$

$$\therefore E_J = \frac{-\mu e^4}{8(J+\frac{1}{2})^2 \hbar^2} = \frac{-\mu e^4}{2(2J+1)^2 \hbar^2}$$

令  $2J+1 = n$

$$E_n = -\frac{\mu e^4}{2n^2 \hbar^2}$$

## 第七章 6. 粒子在电磁场中的运动

1. 证明：在磁场中带电粒子的速度算符的各分量满足下列对易式：

$$[\hat{v}_x, \hat{v}_y] = \frac{i\hbar q}{m^2 c} B_z,$$

$$[\hat{v}_y, \hat{v}_z] = \frac{i\hbar q}{m^2 c} B_x,$$

$$[\hat{v}_z, \hat{v}_x] = \frac{i\hbar q}{m^2 c} B_y.$$

其中  $q$  为粒子电荷,  $m$  为质量。

[证]: 粒子的哈密顿量为:

$$H = \frac{1}{2m} \left( \vec{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A} \right)^2 + q\phi$$

$(\vec{A}, \phi)$  分别为矢势与标势, 粒子的速度算符定义为:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{v} &= \dot{\vec{r}} = [\vec{r}, H] / i\hbar \\ &= \frac{1}{2m i\hbar} [\vec{r}, (\vec{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^2] \end{aligned}$$

例如:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{v}_x &= \dot{x} = \frac{1}{2m i\hbar} [\vec{r}, (\vec{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^2] \\ &= \frac{1}{2m i\hbar} [\vec{r}, (\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x)^2] \\ &= \frac{1}{2m i\hbar} \left\{ (\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x) [x, (\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x)] \right. \\ &\quad \left. + [x, (\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x)] (\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{m} (\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x) \\ \therefore \hat{v} &= \frac{1}{m} (\hat{\vec{p}} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此 } m^2 [\hat{v}_x, \hat{v}_y] &= [\hat{p}_x - \frac{q}{c} A_x, \hat{p}_y - \frac{q}{c} A_y] \\ &= [\hat{p}_x, \hat{p}_y] - \frac{q}{c} ([A_x, \hat{p}_y] + [\hat{p}_x, A_y]) + \frac{q^2}{c^2} [A_x, A_y] \\ &= -\frac{q}{c} (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} A_y + i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y} A_x) \\ &= i\hbar \frac{q}{c} (\nabla \times \vec{A})_z = \frac{i\hbar q}{c} B_z \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } [\hat{v}_x, \hat{v}_y] = -\frac{ie\hbar}{m^2c} B_z$$

类似可证明另外两式。

2. 利用上题结果, 求出均匀磁场中带电粒子的能量本征值,  
(取磁场方向为 \$z\$ 轴方向)。

(解): 磁场 \$\vec{B}\$ 沿 \$z\$ 轴方向, 令 \$B\_z = B, B\_x = B\_y = 0\$。

$$\text{因此 } [\hat{v}_x, \hat{v}_y] = -\frac{ie\hbar}{m^2c} B$$

$$[\hat{v}_y, \hat{v}_z] = [\hat{v}_x, \hat{v}_z] = 0$$

\$e\$ 为粒子的电荷, 粒子的哈密顿算符为 (\$m\$ 为粒子质量):

$$H = \frac{1}{2m} \left( \hat{\vec{p}} - \frac{e}{c} \vec{A} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2} m \hat{\vec{v}}^2$$

$$= H_1 + H_2$$

$$H_1 = \frac{1}{2} m (\hat{v}_x^2 + \hat{v}_y^2), \quad H_2 = \frac{1}{2} m \hat{v}_z^2$$

\$H\_1\$ 与 \$H\_2\$ 是对易的, 可以分别求出 \$H\_1\$ 与 \$H\_2\$ 的本征值, 而 \$H\$ 的本征值可以表为 \$H\_1\$ 与 \$H\_2\$ 本征值之和。

先求 \$H\_1\$ 的本征值。考虑到 \$\hat{v}\_x\$ 与 \$\hat{v}\_y\$ 的对易式,

$$\text{令 } \hat{v}_x = \sqrt{\frac{|e|\hbar B}{m^2c}} Q, \quad \hat{v}_y = \sqrt{\frac{|e|\hbar B}{m^2c}} P \quad (\text{设 } e > 0)$$

$$\text{则 } [Q, P] = i$$

$$\text{而 } H_1 = \left( \frac{|e|\hbar B}{m^2c} \right) \frac{1}{2} (Q^2 + P^2)$$

与一维谐振子的哈密顿算形式上完全一样, 因此, 利用谐振子的结果, 可求出 \$H\_1\$ 的能量本征值为

$$\frac{|e|\hbar B}{m^2c} \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

其次求 \$H\_2\$ 的本征值。由于 \$\vec{B}\$ 为沿 \$z\$ 轴方向的均匀磁场, 可

$$\text{以取 } A_x = -By, \quad A_y = 0 \quad A_z = 0$$

因此

$$\mu \hat{V}_2 = \hat{p}_x - \frac{e}{c} A_z = \hat{p}_z$$

$$H_2 = \frac{1}{2} \mu \hat{V}_2^2 = -\frac{\hat{p}_z^2}{2\mu}$$

是自由粒子的哈密顿算符。本征值为  $-\frac{1}{2\mu} p_z^2$ ,  $p_z$  取  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  中的一切实数值。

因此  $H$  的本征值为 ( $e > 0$ )

$$E = E_{n, p_z} = \frac{|e|B}{2\mu c} \hbar(2n+1) + \frac{p_z^2}{2\mu}, \quad (n=0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

$p_z$  取  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  中一切实数值。

3. 证明: 在规范变换下,

$$p = \psi^* \psi$$

$$\vec{j} = \frac{1}{2\mu} [\psi^* \vec{p} \psi - \psi \vec{p} \psi^*] - \frac{e}{\mu c} A \psi^* \psi$$

$$\mu \vec{v} = (\vec{p} - \frac{e}{c} A)$$

都不改变。

[证]: 在规范变换下

$$A \rightarrow A' = A + \nabla f, \quad (f \text{ 是 } \vec{r}, t \text{ 的任意函数})$$

$$\phi \rightarrow \phi' = \phi - \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} \quad (1)$$

可以证明, 波函数  $\psi$  只需作下列变换

$$\psi \rightarrow \psi' = e^{\frac{ie}{\hbar c} f} \psi \quad (2)$$

则  $\psi'$  满足的薛定谔方程, 形式上与  $\psi$  相同。即

$$\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi' = \left[ \frac{1}{2\mu} \left( \vec{p} - \frac{e}{c} A' \right)^2 + q \phi' \right] \psi' \quad (3)$$

证明时要利用

$$\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi' - q \phi' \psi' = e^{\frac{ie}{\hbar c} f} \left( \hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi - q \phi \psi \right) \quad (4)$$

$$\left( \vec{p} - \frac{e}{c} A \right) \psi = e^{\frac{ie}{\hbar c} f} \left( \vec{p} - \frac{e}{c} A' \right) \psi' \quad (5)$$

$$(\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^2 \psi' = e \frac{i\hbar}{mc} (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^2 \psi \quad (6)$$

显然, 在变换(2)之下,  $\rho = \psi^* \psi$  保持不变。

$$\vec{j} = \frac{1}{2m} \left\{ \psi^* (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A}) \psi + \psi (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^* \psi^* \right\}$$

$$(\hat{p}^* = -\hat{p} \quad \vec{A}^* = \vec{A})$$

在规范变换下, 变成

$$\vec{j} = \frac{1}{2m} \left\{ \psi^* (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A}) \psi + \psi (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^* \psi^* \right\}$$

利用(5)式  $= \frac{1}{2m} \left\{ \psi^* (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A}) \psi + \psi (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^* \psi^* \right\}$   
 $= \vec{j}$

类似可证明  $\mu \vec{v} = (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})$   
 $= \int \psi^* (\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A}) \psi d\tau$

在规范变换下也不改变。

4. 利用柱坐标系求解均匀磁场中带电粒子能量的本征值 (取磁场方向为 z 轴)。

[解]: 取柱坐标系  $(\rho, \varphi, z)$ , 梯度算符表为:

$$\vec{\nabla} = \vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} + \vec{k} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \quad (1)$$

磁场方向沿 z 轴, 矢量  $\vec{A}$  可取为

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{A} &= \frac{1}{2} \vec{B} \times \vec{r} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} B \vec{k} \times (\rho \vec{e}_\rho + z \vec{k}) = \frac{1}{2} B \rho \vec{e}_\varphi \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

即  $A_\varphi = \frac{1}{2} B \rho \quad A_\rho = A_z = 0 \quad (2')$

此时  $(\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A}) = (-j\hbar \vec{\nabla} - \frac{q}{c} A_\varphi \vec{e}_\varphi)$

$$(\hat{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A})^2 = \left[ -\hbar^2 \vec{\nabla}^2 + \vec{e}_\varphi \left( -\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - \frac{qB}{2c} \rho \right) - 2\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \vec{e}_\rho \right]^2$$

利用  $\frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \vec{e}_\rho = \vec{e}_\varphi, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \vec{e}_\varphi = -\vec{e}_\rho$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{可求出 } (\hat{p} - \frac{e}{c} \vec{A})^2 &= -\hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} - \hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + (-i\hbar \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - \frac{eB}{2c} \rho)^2 \\
 &\quad + i\hbar [(-i\hbar \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}) \cdot (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho})] \\
 &= -\hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} - \hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} - \frac{\hbar^2}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2} + \frac{e^2 B^2}{4c^2} \rho^2 \\
 &\quad + \frac{ie\hbar B}{c} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - \hbar^2 \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \dots \quad (4)
 \end{aligned}$$

所以能量本征方程为:

$$\begin{aligned}
 -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2} \right) \psi + \frac{ie\hbar B}{2\mu c} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \psi + \frac{e^2 B^2}{8\mu c^2} \rho^2 \psi \\
 = E \psi \dots \quad (5)
 \end{aligned}$$

不难验证,  $P_z$  与  $L_z$  是守恒量。因此可以取  $(H, P_z, L_z)$  为力学量完全集, 把能量本征态确定下来, 所以令:

$$\psi(\rho, \varphi, z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\varphi} e^{ik_z z} R(\rho) \dots \quad (6)$$

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2 \dots$$

$k_z$  取  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  中的实数值

代入(5)式, 得:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (-k_z^2 + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} - \frac{m^2}{\rho^2}) R + (\frac{eB\hbar}{2c} - \frac{e^2 B^2}{4c^2} \rho^2 + \frac{2\mu E}{\hbar^2}) R \\
 = 0 \dots \quad (7)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{令 } \beta = \frac{2\mu E}{\hbar^2} - k_z^2, \quad \gamma = \frac{eB\hbar}{2c} \dots \quad (8)$$

$$\text{则 } R'' + \frac{1}{\rho} R' + (\beta - \gamma^2 \rho^2 - \frac{m^2}{\rho^2}) R = 0 \dots \quad (9)$$

$$\text{引进无量纲变量 } \xi = \gamma \rho^2 \dots \quad (10)$$

$$\text{及无量纲参量 } \lambda = \frac{\beta}{4\gamma} + \frac{m^2}{2} > 0 \dots \quad (11)$$

经过标准化简, (9)式将化为

$$\xi \frac{d^2}{d\xi^2} R + \frac{dR}{d\xi} + (\lambda - \frac{\xi}{4} - \frac{m^2}{\xi}) R = 0 \dots \quad (12)$$

先讨论一下方程在奇点  $\xi=0$  及  $\xi=\infty$  邻域的行为。



当  $\eta \rightarrow 0$  时, 方程可近似表成

$$\frac{d}{d\eta} \left( \eta \frac{dR}{d\eta} \right) - \frac{m^2}{4\eta} R = 0 \quad (13)$$

其解可表为 (为保证  $\eta \rightarrow 0$ ,  $R$  有界

$$R \sim \eta^{1/2}$$

当  $\eta \rightarrow \infty$  时, 方程 (12) 可近似表成

$$\frac{\eta}{2} \frac{d^2 R}{d\eta^2} - \frac{\eta}{4} R = 0, \text{ 即 } \frac{d^2 R}{d\eta^2} - \frac{1}{2} R = 0 \quad (14)$$

在  $\eta \rightarrow \infty$  时有界的解可表为

$$R \sim e^{-\frac{1}{2}\eta}$$

因此令方程 (12) 的解表成

$$R = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\eta} \eta^{1/2} W(\eta) \quad (15)$$

代入 (12) 式, 经计称化简, 得:

$$\eta W'' + (1 + |m| - \frac{\eta}{2}) W' + (\lambda - \frac{|m|+1}{2}) W = 0 \quad (16)$$

属于合流超几何方程。在  $\eta = 0$  邻域中有界的解为合流超几

何函数

$$W = F(-\lambda + \frac{|m|+1}{2}, |m|+1, \frac{\eta}{2}) \quad (17)$$

而为了使只在  $\eta \rightarrow \infty$  时有限, 要求  $W$  中断为一个多项式,

即要求

$$-\lambda + \frac{|m|+1}{2} = -n \quad (n \text{ 为整数}) \quad (18)$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

即:

$$\lambda = n + \frac{|m|+1}{2} = (n + \frac{1}{2}) + |m|/2 \geq 0 \quad (19)$$

利用 (11) 式及 (8) 式

$$\beta = 4r\lambda - 2m\gamma = 4\gamma(n + \frac{1}{2}) + 2\gamma(|m| - m)$$

而

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k_z^2}{2\mu} + \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \beta$$

$$= \frac{p_z^2}{2\mu} + \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} 4\pi \left\{ (n + \frac{1}{2}) + \frac{|m| - m}{2} \right\}, \quad p_z = \hbar k_z$$

$$= \frac{p_z^2}{2\mu} + \frac{|e|\hbar B}{\mu c} \hbar \left\{ (n + \frac{1}{2}) + \frac{|m| - m}{2} \right\}$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$p_z \text{ 取 } (-\infty, +\infty) \text{ 一切实数值}$$

5. 设带电粒子在相互垂直的均匀电场及均匀磁场中运动, 求其能谱及波函数。(取磁场方向为z轴方向, 电场方向为x轴方向)

[解]: 磁场方向取为z轴方向, 此均匀磁场的矢势可以取为:

$$A_x = A_z = 0 \quad A_y = Bx \quad (1)$$

于是粒子的哈密顿量可表为(粒子带电荷e)

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2\mu} + \frac{1}{2\mu} \left( \hat{p}_y - \frac{|e|\hbar B}{c} x \right)^2 + \frac{\hat{p}_z^2}{2\mu} - eEx \\ &= \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2\mu} + \frac{1}{2\mu} \left( \frac{|e|\hbar B}{c} x^2 - 2\hat{p}_y \frac{\mu c E}{B} + \frac{\mu^2 c^2 E^2}{B^2} \right) - \frac{\mu c^2 E^2}{2B^2} \\ &\quad - \frac{cE\hat{p}_y}{B} + \frac{1}{2\mu} \hat{p}_z^2 \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{令} \quad \hat{\pi} = \frac{|e|\hbar B}{c} x - \hat{p}_y - \frac{\mu c E}{B} \quad (3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则} \quad H &= \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2\mu} + \frac{\hat{\pi}^2}{2\mu} + \frac{\hat{p}_z^2}{2\mu} - \frac{cE}{B} \hat{p}_y - \frac{\mu c^2 E^2}{2B^2} \\ &= H_1 + H_2 \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

$$H_1 = \frac{\hat{p}_x^2}{2\mu} + \frac{\hat{\pi}^2}{2\mu} \quad (5)$$

$$H_2 = \frac{\hat{p}_z^2}{2\mu} - \frac{cE}{B} \hat{p}_y - \frac{\mu c^2 E^2}{2B^2} \quad (6)$$

$H_1$ 与 $H_2$ 是对易的, 可以分别求它们的本征值, 然后相加。

$$\text{不难证明} \quad [\hat{\pi}, \hat{p}_x] = \frac{i\hbar eB}{c} \quad (7)$$

$$\text{令} \quad \hat{\pi} = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar |e| B}{c}} Q, \quad \hat{p}_x = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar |e| B}{c}} P \quad (8)$$

则  $[Q, P] = i$  ----- (9)

而  $H_1$  可表成  $H_1 = \frac{\hbar |e| B}{\mu c} \frac{1}{2} (p^2 + Q^2)$  ----- (10)

与线性谐振子形式上相同，因而  $H_1$  的本征值为

$$\hbar \frac{|e| B}{\mu c} (n + \frac{1}{2}), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$H_2$  的本征值是很容易求的，即

$$\frac{p_z^2}{2\mu} - \frac{c\varepsilon}{B} p_y - \frac{\mu c^2 \varepsilon^2}{2B^2}$$

相应的本征函数为

$$\psi_{p_z p_y}(y, z) \sim e^{i(p_y y + p_z z)/\hbar}$$

$H$  的本征值为：

$$E_{n p_y p_z} = \hbar \frac{|e| B}{\mu c} (n + \frac{1}{2}) + \frac{p_z^2}{2\mu} - \frac{c\varepsilon}{B} p_y - \frac{\mu c^2 \varepsilon^2}{2B^2}$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$p_z, p_y$  取  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  中一切实数值。

相应的能量本征函数为

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{n p_y p_z}(x, y, z) &\sim e^{i(p_y y + p_z z)/\hbar} \cdot e^{-\frac{1}{2} \frac{|e| B}{\hbar c} (x - \frac{c p_y}{e B} - \frac{\mu c^2 \varepsilon}{e B^2})} \\ &\cdot H_n \left( \sqrt{\frac{|e| B}{\hbar c}} \left( x - \frac{c p_y}{e B} - \frac{\mu c^2 \varepsilon}{e B^2} \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

$H_n$  是厄密多项式

6. 设带电粒子在均匀磁场  $B$  及三维各向同性谐振子场  $V(\vec{r}) = \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 r^2$  中运动，求能谱公式。

[解]：若采用柱坐标系，本题解法与第(4)题很相似，只是哈密顿量中多了一项。

$$\frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 r^2 = \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 (p^2 + z^2) \dots (1)$$

参照第(4)题(5)式, 可以写出本题的哈密顿算符

$$H = H_2 - \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left\{ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2} \right\} + \frac{i e \hbar B}{2\mu c} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} + \left( \frac{e^2 B^2}{8\mu c^2} + \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 \right) \rho^2 \quad (2)$$

$$H_2 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} + \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 z^2 \quad (\text{一维谐振子}) \quad (3)$$

可以看出,  $H_2, L_z$  是守恒算符。取  $(H, H_2, L_z)$  为力学算符完全集, 求其共同本征态。

$$\psi(\rho, \varphi, z) \sim \psi_R(z) \frac{e^{im\varphi}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} R(\rho) \quad (4)$$

$\psi_R(z)$  是谐振子波函数, 相应的能量本征值为:

$$(k + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_0, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (5)$$

$$\text{总能量为: } E = (k + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_0 - m \hbar \omega + E' \quad (6)$$

$$\text{其中} \quad \omega = eB/2\mu c \quad (7)$$

$E'$  是下列方程的本征值:

$$\left\{ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left\{ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} - \frac{m^2}{\rho^2} \right\} + \left( \frac{e^2 B^2}{8\mu c^2} + \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 \right) \rho^2 \right\} R = E' R \quad (8)$$

$$\text{令} \quad \hbar^2 \gamma^2 / 2 = \frac{e^2 B^2}{8\mu c^2} + \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2 = \frac{\hbar^2 \gamma'^2}{2\mu} + \frac{1}{2} \mu \omega_0^2$$

$$\text{或} \quad \gamma^2 = \gamma'^2 + \frac{\mu^2}{\hbar^2} \omega_0^2 = \frac{\mu^2}{\hbar^2} \omega^2 + \frac{\mu^2}{\hbar^2} \omega_0^2 \quad (9)$$

$$\gamma = \frac{\mu}{\hbar} \sqrt{\omega^2 + \omega_0^2}$$

$$\text{作变换代换} \quad \rho = \gamma' \rho' \quad (10)$$

$$\text{及参量代换} \quad E = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \beta, \quad \lambda = \beta / 4\gamma' \quad (11)$$

$$\text{则方程(8)将化成: } \frac{\rho}{3} \frac{d^2 R}{d\rho^2} + \frac{dR}{d\rho} + \left( \lambda - \frac{\rho}{4} - \frac{m^2}{4\rho} \right) R = 0 \quad (12)$$

与第(4)题(12)式全同。因此，引用第(4)题(21)式结果， $\lambda$ 取值为：

$$\lambda = (n + \frac{1}{2}) + |m|/2, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

因此

$$E' = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \beta = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} 4\gamma^2 \lambda$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \gamma^2 (2n + 1 + |m|)$$

$$= \hbar (\omega^2 + \omega_0^2)^{1/2} (2n + 1 + |m|)$$

而总能量为：

$$E = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_0 + \hbar (\omega^2 + \omega_0^2)^{1/2} (2n + 1 + |m|) - m \hbar \omega,$$

$$\omega = eB/2\mu c,$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

## 第八章 7. 自旋

1. 在  $\sigma_z$  表象中, 求  $\sigma_x$  的本征态。

(解): 在  $\sigma_z$  表象中,  $\sigma_x$  的矩阵表示为  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 。

代入本征方程

$$\sigma_x \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{即} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

$$\therefore \quad b = \lambda a, \quad a = \lambda b \quad (3)$$

$$\text{因此} \quad \lambda^2 = 1, \quad \lambda = \pm 1 \quad (4)$$

用  $\lambda = +1$  代回 (3) 式, 得  $a = b$

$\lambda = -1$  代回 (3) 式, 得  $a = -b$ 。

再利用归一化条件, 可求出  $\sigma_x$  的两个本征态为

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \lambda = +1,$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \lambda = -1.$$

2. 在  $\sigma_z$  表象中, 求  $\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n}$  的本征态。 $\vec{n} (\sin \theta \cos \varphi, \sin \theta \sin \varphi, \cos \theta)$  是  $(\theta, \varphi)$  方向的单位矢。

解: 在  $\sigma_z$  表象中,  $\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n}$  的矩阵表示为

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n} &= \sigma_x \sin \theta \cos \varphi + \sigma_y \sin \theta \sin \varphi + \sigma_z \cos \theta \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta e^{-i\varphi} \\ \sin \theta e^{i\varphi} & -\cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

代入本征方程

$$\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta e^{-i\varphi} = \lambda a \\ & a \sin \theta e^{i\varphi} - b \cos \theta = \lambda b \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

作为 a, b 的齐次方程, 有解的必要条件为

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos\theta - \lambda & \sin\theta e^{-i\varphi} \\ \sin\theta e^{i\varphi} & -\cos\theta - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

即  $-\cos^2\theta + \lambda^2 - \sin^2\theta = 0$

或  $\lambda^2 = 1, \lambda = \pm 1$  (4)

用  $\lambda = +1$  代入 (3) 式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} a/b &= \frac{\sin\theta e^{-i\varphi}}{1 - \cos\theta} = \frac{2\sin\theta/2 \cdot \cos\theta/2}{2\sin^2\theta/2} e^{-i\varphi} \\ &= \frac{\cos\theta/2}{\sin\theta/2} e^{-i\varphi} \end{aligned}$$

采用适当的相角后,  $\sigma_x$  的本征态之一可表为

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta/2 e^{i\varphi/2} \\ \sin\theta/2 e^{i\varphi/2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \lambda = +1.$$

类似可求出另一个本征态

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sin\theta/2 e^{-i\varphi/2} \\ -\cos\theta/2 e^{i\varphi/2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \lambda = -1.$$

3. 在自旋态  $\chi_{1/2}(S_z) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  下, 求  $\overline{\Delta S_x^2}$  与  $\overline{\Delta S_y^2}$ 。

(解):  $\overline{\Delta S_x^2} = \overline{(S_x - \bar{S}_x)^2} = \overline{S_x^2} - \bar{S}_x^2$

但  $S_x^2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{4}$ , (常数矩阵)

$$\bar{S}_x = \frac{\hbar}{2} (1, 0) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\hbar}{2} (1, 0) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

所以  $\overline{\Delta S_x^2} = \hbar^2/4$ 。

类似可证明  $\overline{\Delta S_y^2} = \hbar^2/4$ 。

4. 求在下列状态中,  $\hat{J}^2$  与  $\hat{J}_z$  的测值

(1)  $\psi_1 = \chi_{1/2}(S_z) Y_{11}(\theta, \varphi)$

$$(2) \psi_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} [\sqrt{2} \chi_{1/2}(S_z) Y_{10}(\theta, \varphi) + \chi_{-1/2}(S_z) Y_{11}(\theta, \varphi)]$$

$$(3) \psi_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} [\sqrt{2} \chi_{-1/2}(S_z) Y_{10}(\theta, \varphi) + \chi_{1/2}(S_z) Y_{11}(\theta, \varphi)]$$

$$(4) \psi_4 = \chi_{-1/2}(S_z) Y_{11}(\theta, \varphi).$$

[解]: 首先我们注意, 这四个态都是  $\hat{L}^2$  的本征态, 轨道角动量量子数  $l=1$ 。其次, 它们都是  $\hat{J}_z$  的本征态, 本征值分别为 (单位  $\hbar$ )  $m_j$ ,

$$m_j = 3/2, 1/2, -1/2, -3/2.$$

即在上列四个态下,  $\hat{J}_z$  的测值分别为 (单位  $\hbar$ )

$$3/2, 1/2, -1/2, -3/2.$$

至于  $\hat{J}^2$  的测值, 不是一眼就能看出, 需要用 ( $\hat{L}^2, \hat{J}^2, \hat{J}_z$ ) 的共同本征态来展开。利用它们的共同本征态的表示式

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{j} &= l + 1/2, \phi_{l, m_j} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{j+m_j}{2j}} \alpha Y_{j-1/2, m_j-1/2} + \sqrt{\frac{j-m_j}{2j}} \beta Y_{j-1/2, m_j+1/2} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{j} &= l - 1/2, \phi_{l, m_j} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{j-m_j+1}{2j+2}} \alpha Y_{j+1/2, m_j-1/2} + \sqrt{\frac{j+m_j+1}{2j+2}} \beta Y_{j+1/2, m_j+1/2} \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\alpha \equiv \chi_{1/2}(S_z)$ ,  $\beta \equiv \chi_{-1/2}(S_z)$ 。

对于  $l=1$  情况, 上式简化为

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{j} &= 3/2, \phi_{1, m_j} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{3/2+m_j}{3}} \alpha Y_{1, m_j-1/2} + \sqrt{\frac{3/2-m_j}{3}} \beta Y_{1, m_j+1/2} \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{j} &= 1/2, \phi_{1, m_j} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{3/2-m_j}{3}} \alpha Y_{1, m_j-1/2} + \sqrt{\frac{3/2+m_j}{3}} \beta Y_{1, m_j+1/2} \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$



以下分别讨论  $m_j = 3/2, 1/2, -1/2$  几种情况。

(1)  $m_j = 3/2$ 。由于  $j \geq |m_j|$ ，所以只能是  $j = 3/2$ 。

利用(3)式：

$$\phi_{3/2, 3/2} = \alpha Y_{11}$$

这正是  $\psi_1$  态，所以  $\psi_1$  态是  $\hat{j}^2$  本征态，本征值为  $j(j+1)\hbar^2$ ， $j = 3/2$ 。

(2)  $m_j = 1/2$ ，按(3)式

$$\phi_{3/2, 1/2} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\alpha Y_{10} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\beta Y_{11}, \quad (j = 3/2)$$

正是  $\psi_2$  态，所以  $\psi_2$  是  $\hat{j}^2$  的本征态。  $j = 3/2$ 。

(3)  $m_j = -1/2$ ，按(3)式

$$\phi_{3/2, -1/2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\alpha Y_{1,-1} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\beta Y_{10}, \quad (j = 3/2)$$

正是  $\psi_3$  态，所以  $\psi_3$  是  $\hat{j}^2$  的本征态。  $j = 3/2$ 。

(4)  $m_j = -3/2$ ，按(3)式

$$\phi_{3/2, -3/2} = \beta Y_{1,-1}, \quad (j = 3/2)$$

正是  $\psi_4$  态，所以  $\psi_4$  也是  $\hat{j}^2$  本征态。  $j = 3/2$ 。

5. 求证：  $\Lambda_l^+ = \frac{l+1+\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{L}}{2l+1}$ ，  $\Lambda_l^- = \frac{l-\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{L}}{2l+1} = 1 - \Lambda_l^+$ ， ( $l=1$ )

分别是角量子数为  $l$  的子空间中的投影到  $j = l \pm \frac{1}{2}$  态上去的标符。

[证]：利用  $\hat{j}^2 = \vec{L}^2 + \vec{S}^2 + 2\vec{S} \cdot \vec{L}$

$$= \vec{L}^2 + \frac{3}{4} + \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{L}, \quad (l=1)$$

$$\therefore \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{L} = \hat{j}^2 - \vec{L}^2 - \frac{3}{4}$$

作用于  $\phi_{ljm_j}$  上，  $\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{L} \phi_{ljm_j} = (j(j+1) - l(l+1) - \frac{3}{4}) \phi_{ljm_j}$

对于  $j = l + \frac{1}{2}$ ，得  $\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{L} \phi_{ljm_j} = l \phi_{ljm_j}$ 。

$$0 \quad (m, l) \quad 0 \rightarrow (l+1, m) \quad 0 \rightarrow (l, m) \quad \text{等等}$$

$$0 \rightarrow (l, m) \rightarrow (l-1, m) \rightarrow \dots$$

$$j=l-1/2, \text{ 得 } \hat{S} \cdot \hat{L} \phi_{lmj} = -(l+1) \phi_{lmj}$$

$$\therefore \hat{L}_z \phi_{lmj} = \begin{cases} \phi_{lmj}, & j=l+1/2, \\ 0, & j=l-1/2. \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{L}_z \phi_{lmj} = \begin{cases} 0, & j=l+1/2 \\ \phi_{lmj}, & j=l-1/2. \end{cases}$$

6. 一个具有两个电子的原子，处于自旋单态 ( $S=0$ )。证明：自旋轨道耦合作用  $V_S \cdot \hat{r} = \frac{e}{r} \hat{S} \cdot \hat{L}$  对能量无贡献。

[证明]：利用  $\hat{J} = \hat{L} + \hat{S}$ ，

$$\text{平方得 } \hat{S} \cdot \hat{L} = \frac{1}{2} (\hat{J}^2 - \hat{L}^2 - \hat{S}^2)$$

$$\text{作用于 } \psi_{JLS} \text{ 态上，得 } \hat{S} \cdot \hat{L} \psi_{JLS} = \frac{1}{2} [J(J+1) - L(L+1) - S(S+1)] \psi_{JLS}$$

对于自旋单态， $S=0$ ， $J=L$

$$\hat{S} \cdot \hat{L} \psi_{LL0} = 0.$$

$\therefore V_S \cdot \hat{r}$  对能量无贡献

7. 设有两个自旋为  $1/2$  的粒子 ( $h=1$ )，彼此作用为

$$V(\mathbf{r}) = V_c(r) + V_T(r) S_{12}, \quad V_c(r) \text{ 与 } V_T(r) \text{ 分别表示中心力与张量力。证明：}$$

(1) 宇称  $\pi$ ，总角动量  $\hat{S}^2$ ，总角动量  $\hat{J}^2$  及  $\hat{J}_z$  均为守恒量，但  $\hat{L}^2$  与  $\hat{S}_z$  则不然。

(2) 在自旋单态之下，张量力为零。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[证]: (1)} \quad S_{12} &= \frac{3(\hat{\sigma}_1 \cdot \hat{r})(\hat{\sigma}_2 \cdot \hat{r})}{r^2} - \hat{\sigma}_1 \cdot \hat{\sigma}_2, \quad (\hat{r} = \hat{r}_1 - \hat{r}_2) \\ &= 6(\hat{S} \cdot \hat{r})/r^2 - 2\hat{S}^2, \quad (\text{见 8.4 节, (18) 式}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{显然 } \pi S_{12} \pi^{-1} = S_{12}, \text{ 即 } [\pi, S_{12}] = 0 \quad \therefore \{\pi, V(\mathbf{r})\} = 0$$

其次  $[\hat{S}^2, \hat{S}] = 0$ ,  $[\hat{S}^2, S_{12}] = 0$ ,  $[\hat{S}^2, V(r)] = 0$ .

再其次, 证明  $[\hat{J}_z, S_{12}] = 0$ .

例如,  $[\hat{J}_z, S_{12}] = 0$ , 只需证明  $[\hat{J}_z, \hat{S} \cdot \vec{r}] = 0$ ,  $[\hat{J}_z, \hat{S}^2] = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{果然, } [\hat{J}_z, \hat{S} \cdot \vec{r}] &= [\hat{J}_z, \hat{S}_x x + \hat{S}_y y + \hat{S}_z z] \\ &= [\hat{J}_z, \hat{S}_x] x + [\hat{J}_z, \hat{S}_y] y + [\hat{J}_z, \hat{S}_z] z \\ &\quad + [\hat{L}_x, x] \hat{S}_x + [\hat{L}_x, y] \hat{S}_y + [\hat{L}_x, z] \hat{S}_z \\ &= i\hbar \hat{S}_y x - i\hbar \hat{S}_x y + i\hbar y \hat{S}_x - i\hbar x \hat{S}_y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$[\hat{J}_z, \hat{S}^2] = [\hat{L}_z, \hat{S}^2] + [\hat{S}_z, \hat{S}^2] = 0$$

完全相似, 不难证明  $[\hat{L}, S_{12}] \neq 0$ ,  $[\hat{S}, S_{12}] \neq 0$

因而  $[\hat{L}, V(r)] \neq 0$ ,  $[\hat{S}, V(r)] \neq 0$ .

所以,  $\pi$ ,  $\hat{S}^2$ ,  $\hat{J}_z$  (因而  $\hat{J}^2$ ,  $\hat{J}_z$ ) 是守恒量, 但  $\hat{L}$  与  $\hat{S}$  分别不是守恒量。

(2) 在自旋单态之下, 不难证明  $S_{12} = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore S_{12} &= 6(\hat{S} \cdot \hat{r})^2 - 2\hat{S}^2 \quad (\hat{r} = \vec{r}/r, \text{ 单位矢}) \\ &= 6(\hat{S}_x \hat{r}_x + \hat{S}_y \hat{r}_y + \hat{S}_z \hat{r}_z)^2 - 2\hat{S}^2 \\ &= \frac{2}{3}(\hat{S}_+ \hat{r}_- + \hat{S}_- \hat{r}_+ + 2\hat{S}_z \hat{r}_z)^2 - 2\hat{S}^2, \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\hat{S}_{\pm} = \hat{S}_x \pm i\hat{S}_y$ ,  $\hat{r}_{\pm} = \hat{r}_x \pm i\hat{r}_y$ .

$\hat{S}_{\pm}$  分别代表升标符与降标符。在自旋单态 ( $S=0, M_S=0$ ) 之下, 显然  $\hat{S}_+ = \hat{S}_- = \hat{S}_z = 0$ ,  $\hat{S}^2 = S(S+1) = 0$ .

$$\therefore S_{12} = 0, \quad \therefore V_T(r) S_{12} = 0$$

8. 两个自旋为  $S$  的全同粒子组成的体系, 对称及反对称的自旋波函数各有几个? 在  $S=1/2, 3/2$  情况下, 对称与反对

称的自旋波函数各有几个?

[解]: 自旋为  $S$  的粒子, 自旋态 ( $\hat{S}_z$  本征态) 有  $(2S+1)$  个, 记为  $\chi_{m_s}$ ,  $m_s = S, S-1, \dots, -S+1, -S$ .

两个粒子的自旋态 (例如取为  $\hat{S}_1 z, \hat{S}_2 z$  的共同本征态) 有  $(2S+1)^2$  个, 其中对称态有

$$\chi_{m_s}(1)\chi_{m_s}(2), m_s = S, S-1, \dots, -S+1, -S.$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}[\chi_{m_s}(1)\chi_{m_s'}(2) + \chi_{m_s'}(1)\chi_{m_s}(2)]$$

$$m_s \neq m_s' = S, S-1, \dots, -S+1, -S.$$

一共是  $(2S+1) + \frac{1}{2}(2S+1)2S = (S+1)(2S+1)$  个.

反对称态有

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}[\chi_{m_s}(1)\chi_{m_s'}(2) - \chi_{m_s'}(1)\chi_{m_s}(2)]$$

$$m_s \neq m_s' = S, S-1, \dots, -S+1, -S.$$

共有  $\frac{1}{2}(2S+1)2S = S(2S+1)$  个

总数仍为  $(2S+1)(S+1) + (2S+1)S = (2S+1)^2$

对于  $S=3/2$  粒子, 对称自旋态有 10 个, 反对称自旋态有 6 个.

$S=1/2$  粒子, 对称态有 3 个, 反对称态有 1 个.

9. 证明  $(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma}, \vec{\sigma}) = -2i\vec{a} \times \vec{\sigma}$ ,  $\vec{a}$  是与  $\vec{\sigma}$  对易的矢量.

[证]: 利用泡利矩阵对易式

$$[\sigma_i, \sigma_j] = 2i\epsilon_{ijk}\sigma_k.$$

$\epsilon_{ijk}$  是 Levi-Civita 符号. 所以

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma}, \sigma_j) = [a_i \sigma_i, \sigma_j] \quad (a_i \sigma_i \text{ 表示对 } i \text{ 求和 } \sum_{i=1}^3)$$

$$= a_i [\sigma_i, \sigma_j]$$

$$= a_i 2i\epsilon_{ijk}\sigma_k$$

$$= -2i \epsilon_{jkr} a_j \sigma_r$$

$$= -2i (\vec{a} \times \vec{\sigma})_j$$

所以  $(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma}, \vec{\sigma}) = -2i \vec{a} \times \vec{\sigma}$ 。

[证2]: 如对 Levi-Civita 符号不熟悉, 可直接计算。

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma}, \sigma_x) = a_x (\sigma_x, \sigma_x) + a_y (\sigma_y, \sigma_x) + a_z (\sigma_z, \sigma_x)$$

$$= 0 - 2i a_y \sigma_z + 2i a_z \sigma_y$$

$$= -2i (\vec{a} \times \vec{\sigma})_x$$

因而  $(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma}, \vec{\sigma}) = -2i \vec{a} \times \vec{\sigma}$ 。

考虑到  $\vec{S} = \frac{\hbar}{2} \vec{\sigma}$

$$(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{S}, \vec{S}) = \frac{\hbar^2}{4} (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma}, \vec{\sigma})$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{4} (-2i) \vec{a} \times \vec{\sigma}$$

$$= -i \hbar \vec{a} \times \vec{S}$$

$$= i \hbar \vec{S} \times \vec{a}$$

10. 证明: (1)  $e^{i\vec{\sigma}_j \cdot \vec{\alpha}} = \cos \alpha + i\sigma_j \sin \alpha$ , ( $j=x, y, z$ )

$$(2) e^{i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{\theta}} = \cos \theta + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta$$

$$\theta = |\vec{\theta}|, \hat{\theta} = \vec{\theta}/\theta \text{ (单位矢量)}$$

[证]: 对  $e^{i\sigma_j \alpha}$  作泰勒展开

$$e^{i\sigma_j \alpha} = 1 + i\sigma_j \alpha + \frac{1}{2!} (i\sigma_j \alpha)^2 + \dots$$

利用  $\sigma_j^{2k} = 1, k=0, 1, 2, \dots$

$$\sigma_j^{2k+1} = \sigma_j, k=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

不难看出

$$e^{i\sigma_j \alpha} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2!} \alpha^2 + \frac{1}{4!} \alpha^4 - \dots\right) + i\sigma_j \left(\alpha - \frac{1}{3!} \alpha^3 + \frac{1}{5!} \alpha^5 - \dots\right)$$

$$= \cos \alpha + i\sigma_j \sin \alpha$$

类似, 利用  $(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta})^{2k} = 1$ ,

$$(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta})^{2k+1} = (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}), \quad k=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

也很容易证明

$$e^{i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}} = \cos \theta + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta$$

$\hat{\theta}$  表示某个方向  $\theta$  的单位矢,  $\hat{\theta}$  与  $\vec{\sigma}$  对易。

11. 证明:  $\vec{\sigma}(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A}) - \vec{A} = \vec{A} - (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})\vec{\sigma} = i\vec{A} \times \vec{\sigma}$ ,  
 $\vec{A}$  是与  $\vec{\sigma}$  对易的任何矢量算符。

[证]:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{例如 } \sigma_x(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A}) - A_x &= \sigma_x(\sigma_x A_x + \sigma_y A_y + \sigma_z A_z) - A_x \\ &= \sigma_x \sigma_y A_y + \sigma_x \sigma_z A_z \\ &= i(\sigma_z A_y - \sigma_y A_z) = i(\vec{A} \times \vec{\sigma})_x. \end{aligned}$$

12. 设  $U = e^{-\frac{i}{2}\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}} = \cos \theta/2 - i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta/2$ , 证明:

$$(1) U^\dagger U = 1$$

$$(2) U^\dagger \vec{\sigma} U = (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \hat{\theta} + (\hat{\theta} \times \vec{\sigma}) \times \hat{\theta} \cos \theta + \hat{\theta} \times \vec{\sigma} \sin \theta$$

[证]:  $U^\dagger = \cos \theta/2 + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta/2$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore U^\dagger U &= (\cos \theta/2 + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta/2)(\cos \theta/2 - i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta/2) \\ &= \cos^2 \theta/2 + (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta})^2 \sin^2 \theta/2, \quad (\text{利用 } (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta})^2 = 1) \\ &= \cos^2 \theta/2 + \sin^2 \theta/2 = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } U^\dagger \vec{\sigma} U &= (\cos \theta/2 + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta/2) \vec{\sigma} (\cos \theta/2 - i\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta} \sin \theta/2) \\ &= \vec{\sigma} \cos^2 \theta/2 + i \sin \theta/2 \cdot \cos \theta/2 [\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}, \vec{\sigma}] + (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \vec{\sigma} \cdot (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \sin^2 \theta/2 \end{aligned}$$

利用 (9) 及 (11) 题结果

$$\begin{aligned} &= \vec{\sigma} \cos^2 \theta/2 + \sin \theta \hat{\theta} \times \vec{\sigma} + (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) (2\hat{\theta} - (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \vec{\sigma}) \sin^2 \theta/2 \\ &= \sin \theta \hat{\theta} \times \vec{\sigma} + \vec{\sigma} \cos^2 \theta/2 + (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \hat{\theta} (1 - \cos \theta) - \vec{\sigma} \sin^2 \theta/2 \\ &= \sin \theta \hat{\theta} \times \vec{\sigma} + (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \hat{\theta} + \cos \theta (\vec{\sigma} - (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\theta}) \hat{\theta}) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sin\theta \hat{\sigma} \times \hat{\sigma} + (\hat{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\sigma}) \hat{\sigma} + \cos\theta (\hat{\sigma} \times \hat{\sigma}) \times \hat{\sigma}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因为 } \hat{\sigma} \times (\hat{\sigma} \times \hat{\sigma}) &= (\hat{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\sigma}) \hat{\sigma} - (\hat{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\sigma}) \hat{\sigma} \\ &= (\hat{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\sigma}) \hat{\sigma} - \hat{\sigma} \end{aligned}$$

13. 证明：不存在非零的2维矩阵，能和三个泡利矩阵都反对易。即设  $A\hat{\sigma}_x + \hat{\sigma}_x A = 0$ ，则  $A = 0$ 。

[证]：按假设， $A\sigma_x + \sigma_x A = 0$ 。

$$\text{右乘 } \sigma_x \text{ 得 } A\sigma_x\sigma_x + \sigma_x A\sigma_x = 0,$$

$$\text{利用 } A \text{ 与 } \sigma_x \text{ 反对易, } 2A\sigma_y - \sigma_x\sigma_x A = 0$$

$$2A\sigma_y - 2\sigma_y A = 0, \text{ 或 } A\sigma_y - \sigma_y A = 0$$

即  $A$  与  $\sigma_y$  对易，但按假定， $A$  与  $\sigma_y$  反对易。

$$A\sigma_y + \sigma_y A = 0$$

$$\text{因此 } A\sigma_y = 0$$

$$\text{再右乘 } \sigma_y \text{ 得 } A = 0。$$

14. 证明：找不到一个表象，在其中 (1) 三个泡利矩阵均为实矩阵，或 (2) 两个是纯虚矩阵，而另一个为实矩阵。

[证]：利用  $\sigma_x\sigma_y\sigma_z = i$ ，(此式与表象无关)

可知  $\sigma_x, \sigma_y$  与  $\sigma_z$  不能都为实矩阵。

也可以断定，不能有两个为纯虚，而另一个为实矩阵。

从  $\{\sigma_i, \sigma_j\} = 2i\epsilon_{ijk}\sigma_k$  也可作出上述结论。

15. 证明： $\sigma_x, \sigma_y, \sigma_z$  与  $I$  ( $2 \times 2$  单位矩阵) 构成  $2 \times 2$  矩阵的完全集，即任何  $2 \times 2$  矩阵均可用它们的线性组合来表达，任何  $2 \times 2$  矩阵  $M$  可以表成

$$M = \frac{1}{2} \{ (\text{Tr } M) I + \text{Tr}(M\hat{\sigma} \cdot \hat{\sigma}) \} \quad (1)$$

(证):  $2 \times 2$  矩阵, 有 4 个元素, 所以只能有 4 个彼此线性无关的矩阵。下面证明,  $\vec{\sigma}$  与  $I$  是彼此线性无关的。

$$\text{设} \quad a_0 I + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{\sigma} = 0 \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

$$\text{即} \quad \begin{pmatrix} a_0 + a_z & a_x + i a_y \\ a_x + i a_y & a_0 - a_z \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\therefore a_0 + a_z = 0, \quad a_0 - a_z = 0 \Rightarrow a_0 = 0, \quad a_z = 0,$$

$$a_x - i a_y = 0, \quad a_x + i a_y = 0 \Rightarrow a_x = 0, \quad a_y = 0.$$

所以不存在非零的 4 个数 ( $a_0$  及  $\vec{a}$ ), 使 (2) 式成立, 即  $\vec{\sigma}$  与  $I$  是彼此线性独立的。

利用  $\text{Tr} I = 2; \quad \text{Tr} \vec{\sigma} = 0$ , 不难验证

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \frac{1}{2} [ (\text{Tr} M) I + \text{Tr}(M \vec{\sigma}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} ] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [ (\text{Tr} M) I + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_x) \cdot \sigma_x + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_y) \cdot \sigma_y + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_z) \cdot \sigma_z ] \end{aligned}$$

16. 求证: 与  $\sigma_x, \sigma_y$  及  $\sigma_z$  都对易的矩阵, 只能常数矩阵 ( $I, C$  为任意常数,  $I$  为  $2 \times 2$  单位矩阵)。

(证): 接上题结果, 任何  $2 \times 2$  矩阵均可表为

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \frac{1}{2} [ (\text{Tr} M) I + \text{Tr}(M \vec{\sigma}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} ] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [ (\text{Tr} M) I + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_x) \sigma_x + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_y) \sigma_y + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_z) \sigma_z ] \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{右乘 } \sigma_x, \quad M \sigma_x = \frac{1}{2} [ (\text{Tr} M) \sigma_x + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_x) - \text{Tr}(M \sigma_y) i \sigma_z + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_z) i \sigma_y ]$$

$$\text{左乘 } \sigma_x, \quad \sigma_x M = \frac{1}{2} [ (\text{Tr} M) \sigma_x + \text{Tr}(M \sigma_x) + i \text{Tr}(M \sigma_y) \sigma_z - \text{Tr}(M \sigma_z) i \sigma_y ]$$

但按假定,  $M \sigma_x = \sigma_x M$ , 由此得出

$$\text{Tr}(M \sigma_y) \sigma_z - \text{Tr}(M \sigma_z) \sigma_y = 0 \quad (2a)$$

$$\text{类似可得出} \quad \text{Tr}(M \sigma_z) \sigma_x - \text{Tr}(M \sigma_x) \sigma_z = 0 \quad (2b)$$

$$\text{Tr}(M \sigma_x) \sigma_y - \text{Tr}(M \sigma_y) \sigma_x = 0 \quad (2c)$$



$$(2a) \sigma_y \text{ 得: } \text{Tr}(M\sigma_y)i\sigma_x + \text{Tr}(M\sigma_z) = 0$$

$$(2b) \sigma_x \text{ 得: } \text{Tr}(M\sigma_z) - \text{Tr}(M\sigma_x)i\sigma_y = 0$$

$$\text{上两式相加: } 2\text{Tr}(M\sigma_z) + i[-\text{Tr}(M\sigma_x)\sigma_y + \text{Tr}(M\sigma_y)\sigma_x] = 0$$

$$\text{用 (2c), 得: } \text{Tr}(M\sigma_z) = 0$$

类似可证

$$\text{Tr}(M\sigma_x) = \text{Tr}(M\sigma_y) = 0$$

即

$$\text{Tr}(M\vec{\sigma}) = 0$$

$$\therefore M = \frac{1}{2}(\text{Tr} M)I = CI, \quad (C = \frac{1}{2}\text{Tr} M)$$

17. 证明:  $\text{Tr}[(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B})] = 2(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B})$ ,  $\vec{A}, \vec{B}$  是与  $\vec{\sigma}$  对易的任何矢量 (与自旋自由度无关)。

[证]: 利用公式

$$(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B}) = (\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}) + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot (\vec{A} \times \vec{B}),$$

$$\text{以及 } \text{Tr} I = 2, \quad \text{Tr} \vec{\sigma} = 0,$$

$$\text{可知 } \text{Tr}[(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B})] = 2(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B})$$

18. 证明:  $\text{Tr}[(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{C})] = 2i(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C}$ ,  $\vec{A}, \vec{B}, \vec{C}$  是与  $\vec{\sigma}$  对易的矢量称符。

$$[\text{证}]: \text{利用 } (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{C}) = [(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot (\vec{A} \times \vec{B}))](\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{C})$$

$$= (\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{C}) + i\{(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C} + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot [(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{C}]\}$$

$$= i(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C} + \{(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B})\vec{C} + i[(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{C}]\} \cdot \vec{\sigma}$$

$$\text{以及 } \text{Tr} \vec{\sigma} = 0 \text{ 可得}$$

$$\text{Tr}[(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B})(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{C})] = 2i(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C}$$

19. 满足下列条件的  $n$  维矩阵  $U$ , 称为  $SU_n$  矩阵。

$$U^\dagger U = U U^\dagger = I, \quad \det U = 1.$$

试求  $SU_2$  的一般表示式。

[解]: 设  $U = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$

由条件  $U^\dagger U = I$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a^* & c^* \\ b^* & d^* \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} |a|^2 + |c|^2 & a^*b + c^*d \\ b^*a + d^*c & |b|^2 + |d|^2 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$\therefore |a|^2 + |c|^2 = |b|^2 + |d|^2 = 1 \quad (2)$$

$$a^*b + c^*d = 0, \quad b^*a + d^*c = 0 \quad (3)$$

$$\text{因而 } d = -a^*b/c^* \quad (4)$$

$$\text{再根据条件 } \det U = ad - bc = 1 \quad (5)$$

$$\text{得 } -(aa^*b/c^* + bc) = 1$$

$$-\frac{b}{c^*}(|a|^2 + |c|^2) = 1$$

$$\text{利用 (2), 得 } b/c^* = -1, \text{ 或 } b = -c^* \quad (6)$$

$$\text{代入 (4) 式, 得 } d = a^* \quad (7)$$

$$\text{因此 (1) 式可改写成 } U = \begin{pmatrix} a & -c^* \\ c & a^* \end{pmatrix} \quad (8)$$

$$\text{其中 } |a|^2 + |c|^2 = 1$$

$$\text{所以可以令 } a = \cos \omega e^{i\theta}, \quad -c^* = \sin \omega e^{i\eta} \quad (9)$$

$$\text{把 } U \text{ 表成 } U = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega e^{i\theta} & \sin \omega e^{i\eta} \\ -\sin \omega e^{-i\eta} & \cos \omega e^{-i\theta} \end{pmatrix} \quad (10)$$

$(\omega, \theta, \eta)$  是描述  $SU_2$  的三个参数。

20. 设矩阵  $A, B, C$  满足  $A^2 = B^2 = C^2 = I, \quad BC - CB = iA$

(1) 求证:  $AB + BA = AC + CA = 0,$

(2) 在  $A$  表象中, 求出  $B$  与  $C$  的矩阵 (设无简并).

[解]: (1) 对  $BC - CB = iA$ , 分别用  $B$  左乘和右乘, 利用  $B^2 = I$ ,

$$\text{得 } C - BCB = iBA, \quad BCB - C = iAB$$

$$\text{上两式相加得 } AB + BA = 0$$

类似可证明

$$AC + CA = 0$$

(2) 在  $A$  对角化的表象中,  $A$  的矩阵元为

$$A_{ik} = A_i \delta_{ik}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而} \quad (A^2)_{ij} &= \sum_k A_{ik} A_{kj} = \sum_k A_i \delta_{ik} A_k \delta_{kj} \\ &= A_i A_j \delta_{ij} = A_i^2 \delta_{ij} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但按假设} \quad A^2 = 1, \quad \therefore (A^2)_{ij} = \delta_{ij}$$

$$\text{因此} \quad A_i^2 = 1, \quad A_i = \pm 1$$

由于假设无简并,  $\therefore A$  为  $2 \times 2$  矩阵.

$$\text{因此} \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{设 } B \text{ 表为} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{代入} \quad AB + BA = 0$$

$$\text{得} \quad -\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{即} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -\alpha & -\beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & -\beta \\ \gamma & -\delta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \quad \alpha = 0, \quad \delta = 0,$$

$$\text{因而} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ \gamma & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{再利用条件} \quad B^2 = 1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ \gamma & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ \gamma & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \beta\gamma & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma\beta \end{pmatrix} = 1$$

$$\therefore \quad \beta\gamma = 1, \quad \text{或} \quad \gamma = 1/\beta$$

$$\therefore \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ 1/\beta & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\beta \text{ 待定})$$

类似可求出  $C$  的一般形式为

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \lambda \\ \lambda^* & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\lambda \text{ 待定})$$

再利用  $BC - CB = iA$  得

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \lambda \\ \lambda^* & 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \lambda \\ \lambda^* & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 0 \end{pmatrix} = i \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

即 
$$\begin{pmatrix} \beta\lambda^* - \lambda\beta^* & 0 \\ 0 & \beta^*\lambda - \lambda^*\beta \end{pmatrix} = i \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore \beta\lambda^* - \lambda\beta^* = i$ , 或  $\beta^2 - \lambda^2 = i\beta\lambda$

这是 B 与 C 矩阵中的参数  $\beta$  和  $\lambda$  需要满足的关系式。

21. 矩阵 A 与 B 满足  $A^2 = 0$ ,  $AA^\dagger + A^\dagger A = 1$ ,  $B = A^\dagger A$ ,

(1) 证明  $B^2 = B$ , (2) 并在 B 表象中求出 A 的矩阵表示。

[解]: (1) 因  $B = A^\dagger A$ , 所以  $B^\dagger = B$  (厄密矩阵)

$$\begin{aligned} B^2 &= A^\dagger A A^\dagger A = A^\dagger (1 - A^\dagger A) A \\ &= A^\dagger A - A^\dagger A^\dagger A A = A^\dagger A, \quad (\because A^2 = 0) \\ &= B \end{aligned}$$

(2) 设  $Bx = \lambda x$  ( $\lambda$  为本征值, 必为实数)

$$\therefore B^2 x = \lambda Bx = \lambda^2 x$$

但  $B^2 x = Bx = \lambda x$

$$\therefore \lambda^2 = \lambda, \text{ 即 } \lambda = 0, 1.$$

设无简并, 则 B 矩阵表内

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

令  $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$

根据  $BA = 0$ , 得  $c = 0, d = 0$

又利用  $A^2 = 0$ , 得  $a^2 = 0, ab = 0$

这只有  $a=0$  才行 (否则  $A \equiv 0$ )

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{又 } A^+A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ b^* & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & |b|^2 \end{pmatrix} = B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore |b|^2 = 1$$

$$\text{令 } b = e^{i\alpha} \quad (\alpha \text{ 为实数})$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & e^{i\alpha} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

22. 自旋为  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 内禀磁矩为  $\mu_0$  的粒子, 在空间分布均匀但随时间改变的磁场  $\vec{B}(t)$  中运动, 证明粒子的波函数可以表成空间函数与自旋函数之和, 写出它们满足的波动方程。

[解]: 设粒子电荷为  $q$ , 则其哈密顿量为

$$H = H_0 - \mu_0 \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B}, \quad (1)$$

$$H_0 = \frac{1}{2\mu} \left( \vec{p} - \frac{q}{c} \vec{A} \right)^2 + q\phi,$$

$\vec{A}, \phi$  分别为电磁场的矢势及标势。由于  $\vec{B}$  与空间坐标无关, 粒子的波函数可以表成

$$\psi(x, y, z, S_z, t) = \psi(x, y, z, t) \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

它们分别满足

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi(x, y, z, t) = H_0 \psi(x, y, z, t), \quad (3)$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix} = -\mu_0 \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B} \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix} \quad (4)$$

23. 同上题, 设  $\vec{B}$  沿  $z$  轴方向, 在  $t=0$  时, 自旋波函数为

$$\begin{pmatrix} a(0) \\ b(0) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\alpha} \cos\delta \\ e^{i\alpha} \sin\delta \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

求  $\begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix}$ , 它是自旋沿什么方向分量的本征态? 在此态

下,  $\overline{S}_x = ?$ ,  $\overline{S}_y = ?$ ,  $\overline{S}_z = ?$

[解]: 按上题结果

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix} = -\mu_0 B \sigma_z \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix} = -\mu_0 B \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ -b(t) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{d}{dt} a = -\mu_0 B a,$$

$$i\hbar \frac{d}{dt} b = \mu_0 B b$$

积分后, 得  $a(t) = a(0) e^{i\mu_0 B/\hbar \int_0^t B dt}$

$$b(t) = b(0) e^{-i\mu_0 B/\hbar \int_0^t B dt}$$

由初条件,  $a(0) = e^{-i\alpha} \cos \delta$ ,  $b(0) = e^{i\alpha} \sin \delta$

所以 
$$\begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \delta e^{i\mu_0 B/\hbar \int_0^t B dt - i\alpha} \\ \sin \delta e^{-i\mu_0 B/\hbar \int_0^t B dt + i\alpha} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

与第2题的结果比较, 这个态是自旋沿  $(\theta, \varphi)$  方向分量的本征态。而

$$\theta = 2\delta, \quad \varphi = 2\alpha - \frac{2\mu_0 B}{\hbar} \int_0^t B dt \quad (3)$$

可以看出, 这个方向是在改变, 即自旋取向在绕z轴转动, 如图

角速度为:

$$\omega = \frac{d\varphi}{dt} = -\frac{2\mu_0 B}{\hbar} \quad (4)$$

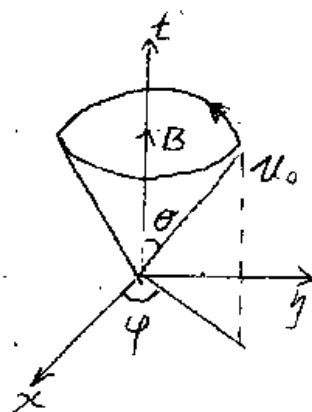
在自旋态(2)之下,

$$\overline{S}_x = \hbar/2 (a^*(t), b^*(t)) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a(t) \\ b(t) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (a^* b + a b^*)$$

$$= \hbar/2 (\cos \delta \sin \delta e^{-i2\mu_0 B/\hbar \int_0^t B dt - i2\alpha} + c.c.)$$

$$= \hbar/2 \sin 2\delta \cdot \cos \left[ \frac{2\mu_0 B}{\hbar} \int_0^t B dt - 2\alpha \right]$$



类似可求出

$$\overline{S}_y = -\frac{\hbar}{2} \sin 2\psi \cdot \sin \left[ \frac{2\mu_0}{\hbar} \int_0^x B dx - 2\alpha \right]$$

$$\overline{S}_z = -\frac{\hbar}{2} \cos 2\psi$$

$\overline{S}_z$  不随时间改变。这是由于  $\overline{S}_z$  仍然是守恒量的缘故。

24. 与(22)题类似, 设磁场大小不变, 但在  $xy$  平面中以下列规律变化:

$$B_x = B \cos \omega t, \quad B_y = B \sin \omega t, \quad B_z = 0 \quad (1)$$

求粒子的自旋波函数。

(解): 利用(22)题(4)式

$$\begin{aligned} i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} &= -\mu_0 \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \\ &= -\mu_0 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} B \cos \omega t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} B \sin \omega t \right] \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \\ &= -\mu_0 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & B_0 e^{-i\omega t} \\ B_0 e^{i\omega t} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即} \quad i\hbar \frac{da}{dt} &= -\mu_0 B e^{-i\omega t} b, \\ i\hbar \frac{db}{dt} &= -\mu_0 B e^{i\omega t} a, \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

为了方便, 令

$$a = u e^{-i\omega t/2}, \quad b = v e^{i\omega t/2} \quad (4)$$

可以把指数因子消去, 得

$$\begin{aligned} i\hbar \frac{du}{dt} + \frac{\hbar\omega}{2} u + \mu_0 B v &= 0 \\ i\hbar \frac{dv}{dt} - \frac{\hbar\omega}{2} v + \mu_0 B u &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

第(1)式对  $u$  求微商, 用第2式代入, 得

$$i\hbar \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} + \frac{\hbar\omega}{2} \frac{du}{dt} + \mu_0 B \frac{dv}{dt}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= i\hbar \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} + \frac{\hbar \omega}{2} \frac{du}{dt} + \frac{\mu_0 B}{i\hbar} \left( \frac{\hbar \omega}{2} u - \mu_0 B u \right) \\
&= i\hbar \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} + \frac{\hbar \omega}{2} \frac{du}{dt} + \frac{\hbar \omega}{2i\hbar} \left( -i\hbar \frac{du}{dt} - \frac{\hbar \omega}{2} u \right) - \frac{\mu_0^2 B^2}{i\hbar} u = 0 \\
&\frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} + \left\{ \frac{\omega^2}{4} + \frac{\mu_0^2 B^2}{\hbar^2} \right\} u = 0
\end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

$$\text{令 } \Omega = \sqrt{\hbar^2 \omega^2 + 4\mu_0^2 B^2}, \quad \text{或 } \Omega = \sqrt{\omega^2 + \frac{4\mu_0^2 B^2}{\hbar^2}} \quad (7)$$

$$\text{则 } \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} + \frac{\Omega^2}{4} u = 0 \quad (8)$$

$$\text{解出 } u = C_1 e^{i\Omega t/2} + C_2 e^{-i\Omega t/2} \quad (9)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{因而 } a(t) &= e^{-i\omega t/2} \{ C_1 e^{i\Omega t/2} + C_2 e^{-i\Omega t/2} \} \\
&= C_1 e^{i(\Omega - \omega)t/2} + C_2 e^{-i(\Omega + \omega)t/2}
\end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{利用(3)式, } b(t) &= -\frac{i\hbar}{\mu_0 B} e^{i\omega t} \frac{da}{dt} \\
&= -\frac{i\hbar}{\mu_0 B} \left\{ i \frac{(\Omega - \omega)}{2} C_1 e^{i(\Omega - \omega)t/2} - \frac{i(\Omega + \omega)}{2} C_2 e^{-i(\Omega + \omega)t/2} \right\} e^{i\omega t} \\
&= \frac{\hbar}{2\mu_0 B} e^{i\omega t} \left\{ C_1 (\Omega - \omega) e^{i\Omega t/2} - C_2 (\Omega + \omega) e^{-i\Omega t/2} \right\}
\end{aligned}$$

$C_1$  与  $C_2$  由初条件及归一化条件确定。

25. 自旋为  $\hbar/2$  的粒子在磁场  $B(t)$  中运动, 在海森伯表象中求自旋随时间变化的方程。设  $B = B_0 \hat{K}$  (沿  $Z$  轴方向), 求  $\vec{S}(t)$ 。

[解] 在海森伯表象中  $\vec{S}(t)$  满足的运动方程为

$$\frac{d\vec{S}}{dt} = \frac{i}{\hbar} [\vec{S}, H] \quad (1)$$

$$H = -\vec{\mu} \cdot \vec{B} = -g_s \vec{S} \cdot \vec{B}, \quad (g_s \text{ 用 } \frac{e}{2mc} \text{ 为单位}) \quad (2)$$

利用第(5)题结果

$$\frac{d\vec{S}}{dt} = \frac{-g_s}{2\hbar} [\vec{S}, \vec{S} \cdot \vec{B}] = g_s \vec{S} \times \vec{B} \quad (3)$$



如把  $e/2mc$  单位写进去, 则

$$\frac{d\vec{S}}{dt} = \frac{g_s e}{2mc} \vec{S} \times \vec{B}$$

此时, 对于电子,  $g_s = -2$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{设 } \vec{B} = B_0 \vec{k}, \text{ 则 } \vec{S} \times \vec{B} &= -B_0 \vec{k} \times (S_x \vec{i} + S_y \vec{j} + S_z \vec{k}) \\ &= B_0 (S_y \vec{i} - S_x \vec{j}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dS_x}{dt} = \frac{g_s e B_0}{2mc} S_y = g_s \omega S_y, & \omega = e B_0 / 2mc & (a) & (1) \\ \frac{dS_y}{dt} = -\frac{g_s e B_0}{2mc} S_x = -g_s \omega S_x & & (b) & (5) \\ \frac{dS_z}{dt} = 0 & & (c) & \end{cases}$$

(5a) 式对  $t$  微商, 利用 (5b) 得

$$\frac{d^2 S_x}{dt^2} = g_s \omega \frac{dS_y}{dt} = -g_s^2 \omega^2 S_x \quad (6)$$

$$\text{令 } S_x(t) = C_1 \cos(g_s \omega t) + C_2 \sin(g_s \omega t)$$

$$\text{由初条件 } \Rightarrow S_x(0) = C_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{由方程 (5a)} \quad \frac{dS_x}{dt} &= -g_s \omega C_1 \sin(g_s \omega t) + g_s \omega C_2 \cos(g_s \omega t) \\ &= g_s \omega S_y(t) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{及初条件 } g_s \omega S_y(0) = g_s \omega C_2 \Rightarrow C_2 = S_y(0)$$

$$\therefore S_x(t) = S_x(0) \cos(g_s \omega t) + S_y(0) \sin(g_s \omega t)$$

$$\text{同样 } S_y(t) = -S_x(0) \sin(g_s \omega t) + S_y(0) \cos(g_s \omega t)$$

$$S_z(t) = S_z(0)$$

$$\text{或 } \begin{pmatrix} S_x(t) \\ S_y(t) \\ S_z(t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(g_s \omega t) & \sin(g_s \omega t) & 0 \\ -\sin(g_s \omega t) & \cos(g_s \omega t) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} S_x(0) \\ S_y(0) \\ S_z(0) \end{pmatrix}$$

## 第九章 8. 定态微扰论

1. 设非简谐振子的哈密顿量为

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega_0^2 x^2 + \beta x^3 \quad (\beta - \text{常数})$$

$$\text{取 } \hat{H}_0 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega_0^2 x^2$$

$$\hat{H}' = \beta x^3,$$

试用微扰论计算其能量及能量本征函数。

[解]: 已知  $\hat{H}_0 \psi_n^{(0)} = E_n^{(0)} \psi_n^{(0)}$

$$\psi_n^{(0)} = N_n e^{-\frac{1}{2} \alpha^2 x^2} H_n(\alpha x) \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m \omega_0}{\hbar}}$$

$$E_n^{(0)} = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_0.$$

$$\text{且有 } x \psi_n(x) = \frac{1}{\alpha} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1}(x) + \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1}(x) \right]$$

$$x^2 \psi_n(x) = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} + (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right]$$

$$\text{所以: } x^3 \psi_n(x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)(n-2)} \psi_{n-3} + 3n\sqrt{n} \psi_{n-1} + \right. \\ \left. 3(n+1)\sqrt{n+1} \psi_{n+1} + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} \psi_{n+3} \right]$$

一级微扰:

$$\langle \psi_n | x^3 | \psi_n \rangle = 0$$

$$\therefore E_n^{(1)} = 0, \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

二级微扰:

$$\langle \psi_{n-3} | \beta x^3 | \psi_n \rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} \sqrt{n(n-1)(n-2)} \beta$$

$$\langle \psi_{n-1} | \beta x^3 | \psi_n \rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} 3n\sqrt{n} \beta$$

$$\langle \psi_{n+1} | \beta x^3 | \psi_n \rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} 3(n+1)\sqrt{n+1} \beta$$

$$\langle \psi_{n+3} | \beta x^3 | \psi_n \rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} \beta$$

$$|H'_{n-3, n}|^2 = \frac{1}{8\alpha^6} n(n-1)(n-2)\beta^2$$

$$|H'_{n-1, n}|^2 = \frac{1}{8\alpha^6} 9n^3\beta^2$$

$$|H'_{n+1, n}|^2 = \frac{1}{8\alpha^6} 9(n+1)^3\beta^2$$

$$|H'_{n+3, n}|^2 = \frac{1}{8\alpha^6} (n+1)(n+2)(n+3)\beta^2$$

$$E_n^{(0)} - E_{n-3}^{(0)} = 8\hbar\omega_0$$

$$E_n^{(0)} - E_{n-1}^{(0)} = \hbar\omega_0$$

$$E_n^{(0)} - E_{n+1}^{(0)} = -\hbar\omega_0$$

$$E_n^{(0)} - E_{n+3}^{(0)} = -3\hbar\omega_0$$

∴ 二级微扰能量：

$$\begin{aligned} E_n^{(2)} &= \sum_{n'} \frac{|\langle \psi_n | H' | \psi_{n'} \rangle|^2}{E_n - E_{n'}} \\ &= - \frac{30n^2 + 30n + 11}{8} \frac{\hbar^2 \beta^2}{m^3 \omega_0^4} \end{aligned}$$

波函数的一级修正为：

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_n^{(1)} &= \sum_k \frac{H'_{kn}}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}} \psi_k^{(0)} \\ &= \frac{1}{3\hbar\omega_0} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} \sqrt{n(n-1)(n-2)} \beta \psi_{n-3}^{(0)} + \frac{1}{\hbar\omega_0} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^2} 3n\sqrt{n} \beta \psi_{n-1}^{(0)} \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{\hbar\omega_0} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} 3(n+1)\sqrt{n+1} \beta \psi_{n+1}^{(0)} - \frac{1}{3\hbar\omega_0} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} \\ &\quad \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} \psi_{n+3}^{(0)} \end{aligned}$$

非简谐振子的能量本征值和本征函数为

$$E_n = (n + 1/2)\hbar\omega_0 - \frac{30n^2 + 30n + 11}{8} \frac{\hbar^2 \beta^2}{m^3 \omega_0^4}$$

$$\psi_n = \psi_n^{(0)} + \frac{\beta}{\hbar\omega_0 2\sqrt{2}\alpha^3} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{n(n-1)(n-2)}}{3} \psi_{n-3}^{(0)} + 3n\sqrt{n} \psi_{n-1}^{(0)} - 3(n+1)\sqrt{n+1} \psi_{n+1}^{(0)} \right]$$

$$-\sqrt{\frac{(\pi+1)(\pi+2)(\pi+3)}{3}} \psi_{\pi+3}^{(0)}]$$

2. 一维无限深势井 ( $0 < x < a$ ) 中的粒子, 受到微扰

$$H'(x) = \begin{cases} 2\lambda \frac{x}{a} & 0 < x < a/2 \\ 2\lambda(1 - \frac{x}{a}) & a/2 < x < a \end{cases}$$

作用, 求基态能量的一级修正。

[解]: 一维无限深势井的能量本征值及本征函数为:

$$E_n^{(0)} = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2\mu a^2} n^2 \quad (n=1, 2, \dots)$$

$$\psi_n^{(0)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

基态为  $E_1^{(0)} = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2\mu a^2}$ ,  $\psi_1^{(0)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a}$

基态能量的一级修正为:

$$\begin{aligned} E_1^{(1)} &= \int_0^a [\psi_1^{(0)}]^2 H'(x) dx \\ &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^{a/2} \sin^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} (2\lambda \frac{x}{a}) dx + \\ &\quad \frac{2}{a} \int_{a/2}^a \sin^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} 2\lambda(1 - \frac{x}{a}) dx \end{aligned}$$

作变换:  $u = \frac{\pi x}{a}$   $x = \frac{a}{\pi} u$   $dx = \frac{a}{\pi} du$

$v = \pi - \frac{\pi x}{a}$   $x = -\frac{a}{\pi} v + a$   $dx = -\frac{a}{\pi} dv$

代入  $E_1^{(1)}$ : 
$$\begin{aligned} E_1^{(1)} &= \frac{4\lambda}{\hbar^2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 u \cdot u du - \frac{4\lambda}{\hbar^2} \int_{\pi/2}^0 \sin^2(\pi - u) v dv \\ &= \frac{8\lambda}{\hbar^2} \int_0^{\pi/2} u \sin^2 u du \\ &= (-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi^2}) \lambda \end{aligned}$$

3. 设有一个三维转子, 处于基态。转动惯量为  $I$ , 它沿 (转子) 轴方向有一个电偶极矩  $D$ 。现在加上一个外电场  $E$ 。

能级是二重简并的。

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} &= -\vec{p} \cdot \vec{E} - \vec{\mu} \cdot \vec{B} \\ &= -\vec{p} \cdot \vec{E} - \mu_z B \\ &= -(\mu_z E \cos \varphi - i\hbar \frac{eB}{2mc} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}) \\ \therefore \mu_z &= -i\hbar \frac{e}{2mc} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \end{aligned}$$

可以证明:  $\langle -m | H' | m \rangle = 0$

所以, 仍可以用非简并微扰论来处理。

$$\langle m' | H' | m \rangle = \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{2} p E \delta_{m'm+1} \\ -\frac{\hbar e B}{2mc} m \delta_{m'm} \\ -\frac{1}{2} p E \delta_{m'm-1} \end{cases}$$

一级微扰能量

$$E_m^{(1)} = H_{mm} = -\frac{\hbar e B}{2mc} m$$

二级微扰能量

$$\begin{aligned} E_m^{(2)} &= \sum_{m' \neq m} \frac{|\langle m' | H' | m \rangle|^2}{E_m^{(0)} - E_{m'}^{(0)}} \\ &= \frac{|\langle m+1 | H' | m \rangle|^2}{E_m^{(0)} - E_{m+1}^{(0)}} + \frac{|\langle m-1 | H' | m \rangle|^2}{E_m^{(0)} - E_{m-1}^{(0)}} \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2 E^2 I}{\hbar^2} \frac{1}{4m^2 - 1} \end{aligned}$$

所以平面转子的能量为

$$E_m = \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} m^2 - \frac{\hbar e B}{2mc} m + \frac{p^2 E^2 I}{\hbar^2} \frac{1}{4m^2 - 1}$$

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

5. 一维谐振子,  $\hat{H}_0 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} k x^2$  处于基态。现再加上一个弹性力作用,  $H' = \frac{1}{2} b x^2$ , 试用微扰论计算  $H'$  对能量的一级修正, 并与严格解比较。

能级是二重简并的。

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} &= -\vec{p} \cdot \vec{E} - \vec{\mu} \cdot \vec{B} \\ &= -\vec{p} \cdot \vec{E} - \mu_z B \\ &= -(\mu_z E \cos \varphi - i\hbar \frac{eB}{2mc} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}) \\ \therefore \mu_z &= -i\hbar \frac{e}{2mc} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \end{aligned}$$

可以证明:  $\langle -m | H' | m \rangle = 0$

所以, 仍可以用非简并微扰论来处理。

$$\langle m' | H' | m \rangle = \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{2} p E \delta_{m'm+1} \\ -\frac{\hbar e B}{2mc} m \delta_{m'm} \\ -\frac{1}{2} p E \delta_{m'm-1} \end{cases}$$

一级微扰能量

$$E_m^{(1)} = H_{mm} = -\frac{\hbar e B}{2mc} m$$

二级微扰能量

$$\begin{aligned} E_m^{(2)} &= \sum_{m' \neq m} \frac{|\langle m' | H' | m \rangle|^2}{E_m^{(0)} - E_{m'}^{(0)}} \\ &= \frac{|\langle m+1 | H' | m \rangle|^2}{E_m^{(0)} - E_{m+1}^{(0)}} + \frac{|\langle m-1 | H' | m \rangle|^2}{E_m^{(0)} - E_{m-1}^{(0)}} \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2 E^2 I}{\hbar^2} \frac{1}{4m^2 - 1} \end{aligned}$$

所以平面转子的能量为

$$E_m = \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} m^2 - \frac{\hbar e B}{2mc} m + \frac{p^2 E^2 I}{\hbar^2} \frac{1}{4m^2 - 1}$$

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

5. 一维谐振子,  $\hat{H}_0 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} k x^2$  处于基态。现再加上一个弹性力作用,  $H' = \frac{1}{2} b x^2$ , 试用微扰论计算  $H'$  对能量的一级修正, 并与严格解比较。

(解):  $\hat{H}_0$  的本征值和本征函数为:

$$\psi_n^{(0)} = N_n e^{-\frac{1}{2}\alpha^2 x^2} \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega_0}{\hbar}} = \left(\frac{1 \times m}{\hbar^2}\right)^{1/4} \quad \omega_0 = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}$$

$$E_n^{(0)} = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_0$$

从  $X\psi_n^{(0)}$  的递推关系可得

$$X^2 \psi_n^{(0)} = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2}^{(0)} + (2n+1) \psi_n^{(0)} + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2}^{(0)} \right]$$

$\therefore H$  对能量的一级修正项是:

$$E_n^{(1)} = \frac{1}{2} b \langle \psi_n | x^2 | \psi_n \rangle$$

$$= \frac{\hbar b}{4m\omega_0} (2n+1)$$

$$E_0^{(1)} = \frac{\hbar b}{4m\omega_0}$$

严格解为:

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} (k+b)x^2$$

$$E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$$

$$\omega = \sqrt{\frac{k+b}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m} (1 + \frac{b}{k})} = \omega_0 (1 + \frac{b}{k})^{1/2}$$

$$\omega = \omega_0 (1 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{b}{k} - \frac{1}{8} \frac{b^2}{k^2} + \dots)$$

$$E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_0 (1 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{b}{m\omega_0^2} - \frac{b^2}{8m^2\omega_0^4} + \dots)$$

$$E_0 = \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega_0 + \frac{1}{4} \frac{\hbar b}{m\omega_0} - \frac{1}{16} \frac{\hbar b^2}{m^2\omega_0^3} + \dots$$

$\therefore$  微扰论的一级修正项正好是严格解的一级项。

6. 设有自由粒子, 在宽度为  $L$  的一维区域中运动, 波函数满足周期性边界条件。

$$\psi(-L/2) = \psi(L/2)$$

波函数形式可取为

$$\psi^{(0)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{L}} \cos kx$$

$$\psi^{(0)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{L}} \sin kx$$

$$k = \frac{22n}{L} \quad n = 0, 1, \dots$$

设粒子还受到一个“陷阱”的作用，

$$H'(x) = -V_0 e^{-x^2/a^2} \quad a \ll L$$

试用简并微扰论计算能零一级修正。

[解]:  $H_0 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2}$

它的能零本征值是

$$E_n^{(0)} = \frac{2\pi^2\hbar^2}{mL^2} n^2$$

是二重简并的，令  $\psi_1 = \psi_+^{(0)}$ ,  $\psi_2 = \psi_-^{(0)}$ 。先计算矩阵元：

$$H'_{11} = \frac{2}{L} \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} \cos^2 kx (-V_0 e^{-x^2/a^2}) dx$$

$$H'_{22} = -V_0 \frac{2}{L} \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} \sin^2 kx \cdot e^{-x^2/a^2} dx$$

$$H'_{12} = -V_0 \frac{2}{L} \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} \sin kx \cos kx e^{-x^2/a^2} dx = 0$$

其中的积分为

$$\begin{aligned} I_1(k, a, L) &= \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} \cos^2 kx e^{-x^2/a^2} dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^{L/2} \cos^2 kx e^{-x^2/a^2} dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^{L/2a} \cos^2 ka \xi e^{-\xi^2} d\xi \end{aligned}$$

同样

$$\begin{aligned} I_2(k, a, L) &= \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} \sin^2 kx e^{-x^2/a^2} dx \\ &= 2a \int_0^{L/2a} \sin^2 ka \xi e^{-\xi^2} d\xi \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{\frac{a}{L} \rightarrow 0} I_2(k, a, L) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}a}{2} (1 - e^{-k^2 a^2})$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} H'_{11} - E'' & H'_{12} \\ H'_{21} & H'_{22} - E'' \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$H'_{12} = H'_{21} = 0$$

$$\therefore E'' = H'_{11} \text{ 或 } H'_{22}$$

$$E'' = -V_0 \frac{\sqrt{2}a}{L} (1 = e^{-k^2 a^2})$$

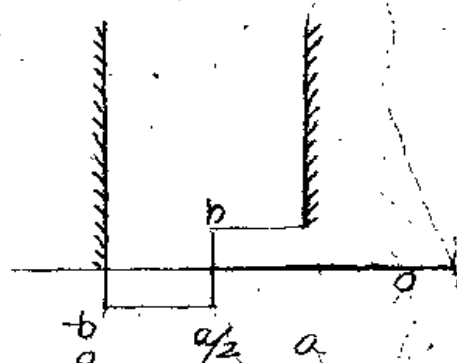
7. 在一维无限深势井

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & 0 < x < a \\ \infty & x < 0, x > a \end{cases}$$

中运动的粒子, 受到微扰  $H'$

作用

$$H'(x) = \begin{cases} -b & 0 < x < a/2 \\ +b & a/2 < x < a \end{cases}$$



讨论粒子在空间位置几率分布的改变

[解]: 一维无限深势井的能量本征值和本征函数是

$$\psi_n^{(0)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

$$E_n^{(0)} = \frac{\hbar^2 k_n^2}{2\mu a^2} n^2 \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \text{ 为粒子质量}$$

量。微扰论的波函数一级修正公式为:

$$\psi_n^{(1)} = \sum_{k \neq n} \frac{H'_{kn}}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}} \psi_k^{(0)}$$

先计算矩阵元  $H'_{kn}$ , 而  $k \neq n$  时, 下面的积分为:

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{S_1}^{S_2} 2 \sin \frac{k\pi}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx \\ &= \frac{a}{(k-n)\pi} \left[ \sin \frac{k-n}{a} \pi S_2 - \sin \frac{k-n}{a} \pi S_1 \right] - \frac{a}{(k+n)\pi} \\ & \quad \left[ \sin \frac{k+n}{a} \pi S_2 - \sin \frac{k+n}{a} \pi S_1 \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore H_{kn} &= \frac{b}{a} \left\{ \int_0^{a/2} 2 \sin \frac{kx}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx + \int_{-a/2}^0 2 \sin \frac{kx}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx \right\} \\ &= \frac{2b}{a} \left\{ \frac{a}{(k+n)\pi} \sin \frac{(k+n)\pi}{2} - \frac{a}{(k-n)\pi} \sin \frac{(k-n)\pi}{2} \right\} \\ &= \frac{2b}{\pi} (-1)^{(k-n)/2} \left\{ \frac{1}{k+n} - \frac{1}{k-n} \right\} \text{ 此式 } k-n = \text{奇} \end{aligned}$$

成立。

$$H_{kn} = 0 \quad k-n = \text{偶数}$$

波函数的改变为：

$n = \text{偶}$

$$\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x + \sum_{k=\text{奇}} \frac{8bn\mu(-1)^{\frac{k-n}{2}}}{k^2\pi^3(x^2-k^2)} \left( \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{k\pi}{a} x \right)$$

$n = \text{奇}$

$$\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x + \sum_{k=\text{偶}} \frac{8bk\mu}{k^3\pi^3(x^2-k^2)} (-1)^{\frac{k-n}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{k\pi}{a} x$$

8. 在类氢离子中，电子与原子核的库仑作用能为

$$V(r) = -\frac{Ze^2}{r}$$

当原子核的电荷增加  $e$  ( $Z \rightarrow Z+1$ ) 时，库仑能增加

$$H' = -\frac{e^2}{r}$$

试用微扰论计算它引起的能量一级修正，并与严格解比较。

(解)：设电子处于  $E_n$  能级，径向波函数  $R_{nl}$ 。微扰对能量的一级修正为

$$\Delta E = \langle nl | -\frac{e^2}{r} | nl \rangle = -e^2 \langle nl | \frac{1}{r} | nl \rangle$$

利用第六章习题  $= -e^2 \frac{1}{n^2 a}$ ，其中  $a = \frac{\hbar^2}{me^2}$

$$= -\frac{e^2}{n^2} \frac{me^2}{\hbar^2}$$

$$= -\frac{me^4}{n^2 \hbar^2}$$

按严格解，类氢原子能量为  $E_n = -\frac{e^2}{2a_0} \frac{Z^2}{n^2}$

$$a_0 = \frac{\hbar^2}{me^2}$$

$$\therefore \Delta E_{\text{exact}} = -\frac{e^2}{2a_0} \left\{ \frac{(Z+1)^2 - Z^2}{n^2} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\frac{e^2}{a_0} \cdot \frac{(Z + \frac{1}{2})}{r^2} \\
 &= -\frac{e^2}{\pi^2 \hbar^2} \mu e^2 (Z + \frac{1}{2}) \\
 &= -\frac{\mu e^4}{\pi^2 \hbar^2} (Z + \frac{1}{2})
 \end{aligned}$$

9. 一个粒子在二维无限深势井中运动

$$V(x, y) = \begin{cases} 0 & 0 \leq x, y \leq a \\ \infty & \text{其它地方} \end{cases}$$

设加上微扰

$$H' = \lambda xy \quad (0 \leq x, y \leq a)$$

求基态及第一激发态的能量修正。

[解]: 二维无限深势井的能量本征值及本征函数为:

$$E_{n_x n_y}^{(0)} = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2\mu a^2} (n_x^2 + n_y^2)$$

$$\psi_{n_x n_y}^{(0)} = \frac{2}{a} \sin \frac{\pi n_x}{a} x \sin \frac{\pi n_y}{a} y$$

$$n_x, n_y = 1, 2, \dots$$

基态:

$$E_{11}^{(0)} = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{\mu a^2}$$

$$\psi_{11}^{(0)}(x, y) = \frac{2}{a} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{\pi y}{a}$$

$$\text{第一激发态: } E_{12}^{(0)} = E_{21}^{(0)} = \frac{5}{2} \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{\mu a^2}$$

$$\psi_{1,2}^{(0)} = \frac{2}{a} \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{2\pi y}{a} \quad \text{令 } \psi_1^{(0)}$$

$$\psi_{2,1}^{(0)} = \frac{2}{a} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{\pi y}{a} = \psi_2^{(0)}$$

是二重简并的态。

基态能量修正:

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_{1,1}^{(1)} &= \int_0^a dx \int_0^a dy \frac{4}{a^2} \sin^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} \sin^2 \frac{\pi y}{a} \lambda xy \\
 &= \frac{4\lambda}{a^2} \int_0^a x \sin^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} dx \cdot \int_0^a y \sin^2 \frac{\pi y}{a} dy
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{4\lambda}{a^2} \cdot \frac{a^2}{4} \cdot \frac{a^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\lambda a^2}{4}$$

第一激发态的能量修正

$$\begin{vmatrix} H'_{11} - E^{(1)} & H'_{12} \\ H'_{21} & H'_{22} - E^{(1)} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$H'_{11} = \frac{4\lambda}{a^2} \int_0^a x \sin^2 \frac{\pi x}{a} dx \int_0^a y \sin^2 \frac{2\pi y}{a} dy$$

$$= \frac{\lambda a^2}{4}$$

$$H'_{22} = \frac{4\lambda}{a^2} \int_0^a x \sin^2 \frac{2\pi x}{a} dx \int_0^a y \sin^2 \frac{\pi y}{a} dy$$

$$= \frac{\lambda a^2}{4} = H'_{11}$$

$$H'_{12} = \frac{4\lambda}{a^2} \int_0^a dx x \sin \frac{\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{a} \int_0^a dy y \sin \frac{\pi y}{a} \sin \frac{2\pi y}{a} dy$$

$$= \frac{256}{81\pi^4} \lambda a^2$$

$\therefore H'_{11} = H'_{22}$ , 利用例2结果

$$\therefore E^{(1)} = \frac{\lambda a^2}{4} \pm \frac{256}{81\pi^4} \lambda a^2$$

$$= \frac{\lambda a^2}{4} (1 \pm \frac{1024}{81\pi^4})$$

$$= \frac{\lambda a^2}{4} (1 \pm 0.13)$$

10. 处于基态的氢原子, 受到沿Z轴方向的均匀电场E的作用, 不计及电子自旋

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} - \frac{e^2}{r} + e\mathcal{E}Z$$

$H' = e\mathcal{E}Z = e\mathcal{E}r \cos\theta$  是微扰。验证基态的一级近似波函数为

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} \left\{ 1 - \frac{\lambda \cos\theta}{e^2} (ar + \frac{r^2}{2}) \right\}$$

$c\lambda = e\mathcal{E}$ ;  $a = \frac{\hbar^2}{me^2}$  是玻尔半径。求能量的二级修正为

$-9/4a^3\varepsilon^2$ 。从而可求出极化率为  $9/2a^3$

[证]: 令  $\lambda = e\varepsilon$ , 在球极坐标中氢原子的哈密顿量为

$$\begin{aligned} H &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} - \frac{\hat{L}^2}{\hbar^2 r^2} \right) - \frac{e^2}{r} + \lambda r \cos \theta \\ &= -\frac{ae^2}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} - \frac{\hat{L}^2}{\hbar^2 r^2} \right) - \frac{e^2}{r} + \lambda r \cos \theta \\ &= H_0 + H' \\ H_0 &= -\frac{ae^2}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} - \frac{\hat{L}^2}{\hbar^2 r^2} \right) - \frac{e^2}{r} \\ H' &= \lambda r \cos \theta \end{aligned}$$

题中所给的  $\psi$  可表为:  $\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} - \frac{\lambda}{e^2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} \left( ar + \frac{r^2}{2} \right) \cos \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \psi &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} - \frac{\lambda}{e^2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} \left( ar + \frac{r^2}{2} \right) Y_{10} \\ &= \psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)} \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\psi^{(0)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a}$ , 正好是没有微扰时的氢原子的基态波函数。

$\psi^{(1)} = -\frac{\lambda}{e^2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} \left( ar + \frac{r^2}{2} \right) Y_{10}$ , 是一级修正波函数

将  $H, \psi$  代入薛定谔方程:

$$H\psi = E\psi$$

保留  $\lambda$  的一次方项

$$\begin{aligned} (H_0 + H')(\psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)}) &= H_0\psi^{(0)} + H_0\psi^{(1)} + H'\psi^{(0)} \\ &= E(\psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)}) \end{aligned}$$

· 利用  $H_0\psi^{(0)} = -\frac{e^2}{2a} \psi^{(0)}$

$$H'\psi^{(0)} = \lambda \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} e^{-r/a} r \cos \theta = \lambda \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} r e^{-r/a} Y_{10}$$

$$\begin{aligned} H_0\psi^{(1)} &= \lambda \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} \left[ \frac{a}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} - \frac{\hat{L}^2}{\hbar^2 r^2} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \right] e^{-r/a} \left( ar + \frac{r^2}{2} \right) Y_{10} \\ &= \lambda \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} \left[ -\frac{1}{4a} r^2 e^{-r/a} - \frac{r}{2} e^{-r/a} \right] Y_{10} \end{aligned}$$

$$H_0\psi^{(1)} + H'\psi^{(0)} = \lambda \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}a^3} \frac{1}{2a} \left( ar + \frac{r^2}{2} \right) e^{-r/a} Y_{10}$$

$$= -\frac{Q^2}{2a} \psi^{(1)}$$

$$\therefore H\psi = -\frac{Q^2}{2a} \psi$$

而  $E = -\frac{Q^2}{2a}$ , 正好是氢原子基态能量.  $\psi$  是一级近似波函数  
能量的一级修正  $E^{(1)} = 0$ .

能量的二级修正为:

$$E^{(2)} = \langle \psi^{(0)} | H' | \psi^{(1)} \rangle$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\pi a^3} e^{-r/a} \lambda r \cos\theta \left( -\frac{\lambda}{e^2} \int \frac{4}{3a^3} e^{-r/a} \right.$$

$$(ar + r^2/2) Y_{10} r^2 dr d\Omega$$

$$\left. - \frac{\pi^2}{e^2} \frac{4}{3a^3} \int |Y_{10}|^2 d\Omega \int_0^\infty e^{-2r/a} \left( ar + \frac{r^2}{2} \right) r^2 dr \right)$$

$$\int |Y_{10}|^2 d\Omega = 1$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-2r/a} ar^4 dr = -\frac{3}{4} a^6$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-2r/a} \frac{1}{2} r^5 dr = -\frac{15}{16} a^6$$

$$E^{(2)} = -\frac{\pi^2}{e^2} \frac{4}{3a^3} \left( -\frac{3}{4} + \frac{15}{16} \right) a^6$$

$$= -\frac{9}{4} a^3 \epsilon^2$$

氢原子电偶极矩的定义为:

$$D_z = \langle \psi | -e\hat{z} | \psi \rangle$$

$$= \langle \psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)} | -er \cos\theta | \psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)} \rangle$$

$$= 2 \langle \psi^{(0)} | -er \cos\theta | \psi^{(1)} \rangle$$

利用上面计算  $E^{(2)}$  时的结果可得

$$D_z = -\frac{9}{2} a^3 \epsilon$$

$$= -\lambda \epsilon$$

$$\lambda = \frac{9}{2} a^3$$

11. 设氦原子处于  $n=3$  态, 求它的 Stark 分裂.

[解]: 氦原子处于  $n=3$  态时, 能量为

$$E_3^{(0)} = -\frac{e^2}{2a} \cdot \frac{1}{9}$$

它是九重简并的状态, 相应波函数是:

$$n=3$$

$$l \quad 2 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 2 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 2$$

$$m \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad -1 \quad -1 \quad 2 \quad -2$$

$$N_0 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4 \quad 5 \quad 6 \quad 7 \quad 8 \quad 9$$

$$\psi_1 = \psi_{320} = R_{32} Y_{20}$$

$$\psi_2 = \psi_{310} = R_{31} Y_{10}$$

$$\psi_3 = \psi_{300} = R_{30} Y_{00}$$

$$\psi_4 = \psi_{321} = R_{32} Y_{21}$$

$$\psi_5 = \psi_{311} = R_{31} Y_{11}$$

$$\psi_6 = \psi_{32-1} = R_{32} Y_{2-1}$$

$$\psi_7 = \psi_{31-1} = R_{31} Y_{1-1}$$

$$\psi_8 = \psi_{322} = R_{32} Y_{22}$$

$$\psi_9 = \psi_{32-2} = R_{32} Y_{2-2}$$

而

$$R_{32} = \frac{4}{81\sqrt{30}a^{3/2}} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 \cdot e^{-r/3a}$$

$$R_{31} = \frac{8}{27\sqrt{6}a^{3/2}} \frac{r}{a} \left(1 - \frac{r}{6a}\right) e^{-r/3a}$$

$$R_{30} = \frac{2}{313a^{3/2}} \left[1 - \frac{2}{3} \frac{r}{a} + \frac{2}{27} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2\right] \cdot e^{-r/3a}$$

外场为:

$$H' = eE r \cos\theta = eE a \frac{r}{a} \cos\theta = \lambda W$$

$$W = \frac{r}{a} \cos\theta$$

已知:

$$\cos\theta Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = \sqrt{\frac{(l+1)^2 - m^2}{(2l+1)(2l+3)}} Y_{l+1, m} + \sqrt{\frac{l^2 - m^2}{(2l-1)(2l+1)}} Y_{l-1, m}$$

可得

$$\cos\theta Y_{00} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} Y_{10}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{11} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}} Y_{21}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{10} = \sqrt{\frac{4}{3 \cdot 5}} Y_{20} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} Y_{00}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{1-1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{5}} Y_{2-1}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{2-2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{7}} Y_{3-2}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{21} = \sqrt{\frac{8}{5 \cdot 7}} Y_{31} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{5}} Y_{11}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{20} = \sqrt{\frac{9}{5 \cdot 7}} Y_{30} + \sqrt{\frac{4}{3 \cdot 5}} Y_{10}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{2-1} = \sqrt{\frac{8}{5 \cdot 7}} Y_{3-1} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{5}} Y_{1-1}$$

$$\cos\theta Y_{2-2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{7}} Y_{3-2}$$

所以在  $W_{l=2}$  中只有  $W_{12} = W_{21}$ ,  $W_{23} = W_{32}$ ,  $W_{45} = W_{54}$ ,  
 $W_{67} = W_{76}$ , 不为 0。

先求径向积分:  $\int_0^\infty R_{32} \frac{Y}{a} R_{31} r^2 dr = -\frac{9}{2} \sqrt{5}$

$$\int_0^\infty R_{31} \frac{Y}{a} R_{30} r^2 dr = -9\sqrt{2}$$

在标度阵为  $W_{l=2}$

$$W_{12} = -3\sqrt{3}$$

$$W_{23} = -3\sqrt{6}$$

$$W_{45} = -\frac{9}{2}$$

$$W_{67} = -\frac{9}{2}$$

所以九重简併分成五块:

$$\begin{vmatrix} -E'' & -3\sqrt{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3\sqrt{3} & -E'' & -3\sqrt{6} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3\sqrt{6} & -E'' & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -E'' & -9/2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -9/2 & -E'' & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -E'' & -9/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -9/2 & -E'' & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -E'' & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -E'' \end{vmatrix} = 0$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} -E''' & -3\sqrt{3} & 0 \\ -\sqrt{3} & -E''' & -3\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & -3\sqrt{6} & -E''' \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$E'''^3 - 27E''' - 54E''' = 0$$

$$E'''(E'''^2 - 81) = 0$$

$$E''' = 0, 9, -9.$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} -E''' & -9/2 \\ -9/2 & -E''' \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$E''' = -9/2, 9/2$$

结果  $n=3$  的能级分裂成五条

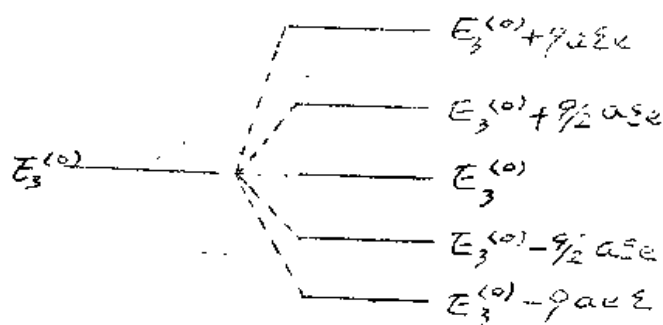
$$E_{31} = E_3^{(0)} - 9ae\varepsilon$$

$$E_{32} = E_3^{(0)} - \frac{9}{2}ae\varepsilon$$

$$E_{33} = E_3^{(0)}$$

$$E_{34} = E_3^{(0)} + \frac{9}{2}ae\varepsilon$$

$$E_{35} = E_3^{(0)} + 9ae\varepsilon$$



12. 实际原子核虽然比原子小得多, 但并非点电荷, 它有一定的大小, 假设可视为一个均匀分布的球, 半径  $R$ , 试用微扰论估算这种 (非点电荷) 效应对原子  $1S$  能级的修正。

[解]: 半径为  $R$  的均匀分布电荷  $Ze$  的电势可表为:

$$V(r) = \begin{cases} \frac{Ze^2}{R} \left( \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) & r < R \\ Ze^2/r, & r > R \end{cases}$$

$R \ll a_0 = 0.53 \times 10^{-8} \text{ cm}$  (玻尔半径), 把非点电荷效应看成微扰  $H'$ ,

$$H' = \begin{cases} -\frac{Ze^2}{R} \left( \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) + \frac{Ze^2}{r}, & r < R \\ 0, & r > R \end{cases}$$

假设1S电子的零级近似波函数可以看成类氢离子的波函数  
(即略去外层电子的屏蔽效应)

$$\psi_{100} = \frac{Z^{3/2}}{\sqrt{\pi a_0^3}} e^{-Zr/a_0}, \text{ 相应能量 } E_{1S}^{(0)} = -\frac{Ze^2}{2a_0}$$

按微扰论一级修正公式

$$\begin{aligned} E_{1S}^{(1)} &= -\frac{Z^3}{\pi a_0^3} \int_0^\infty e^{-2Zr/a_0} H \cdot r^2 dr \int d\Omega \\ &= -\frac{Z^4 e^2}{\pi a_0^3} \cdot 4\pi \int_0^R e^{-2Zr/a_0} \left[ \left( \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{r} \right] \cdot r^2 dr \end{aligned}$$

因为  $e^{-2Zr/a_0} \approx 1 \quad (2R \ll a_0)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{所以 } E_{1S}^{(1)} &= -\frac{4Z^4 e^2}{a_0^3} \int_0^R \left[ \left( \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{r} \right] r^2 dr \\ &= -\frac{2}{5} \frac{Z^4 e^2 R^2}{a_0^3} \end{aligned}$$

13. 设在  $H_0$  表象中,  $\hat{H}$  的矩阵表为

$$\begin{pmatrix} E_1^{(0)} & 0 & a \\ 0 & E_2^{(0)} & b \\ a^* & b^* & E_3^{(0)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_1^{(0)} < E_2^{(0)} < E_3^{(0)}$$

试用微扰论求能量的二级修正

解: 能量二级修正的公式是

$$E_R^{(2)} = \sum_n' \frac{|W_{Rn}|^2}{E_R^{(0)} - E_n^{(0)}}$$

$$\therefore E_1^{(2)} = -\frac{|a|^2}{E_1^{(0)} - E_3^{(0)}}$$

$$E_2^{(2)} = -\frac{|b|^2}{E_2^{(0)} - E_3^{(0)}}$$

$$E_3^{(2)} = -\frac{|a|^2}{E_3^{(0)} - E_1^{(0)}} + -\frac{|b|^2}{E_3^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}}$$

14. 设在  $H_0$  表象中

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} E_1^{(0)} + a & b \\ b & E_2^{(0)} + a \end{pmatrix}, \quad (a, b \text{ 为实数})$$

用微扰论求能级修正 (到二级近似), 严格求解, 与微扰论计算值比较。

[解]: 微扰论计算的结果是:

$$E_1 = E_1^{(0)} + a + \frac{b^2}{E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}}$$

$$E_2 = E_2^{(0)} + a + \frac{b^2}{E_2^{(0)} - E_1^{(0)}}$$

严格求解的结果是:

$$[(E_1^{(0)} + a) - E][(E_2^{(0)} + a) - E] - b^2 = 0$$

$$E^2 - (E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)} + 2a)E + (E_1^{(0)} + a)(E_2^{(0)} + a) - b^2 = 0$$

$$E = \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} + a \pm \frac{1}{2}(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}) \left(1 + \frac{4b^2}{(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})^2}\right)^{1/2}$$

若  $|b| \ll |E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}|$  则可展开, 取一次项

$$\begin{aligned} E &= \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} + a \pm \frac{1}{2}(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}) \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{4b^2}{(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})^2} + \dots\right) \\ &= \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} + a \pm \frac{1}{2}(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}) \pm \frac{b^2}{E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

这正好是到二级修正的结果。

15. 一体系在无微扰时有三条能级, 即在  $H_0$  表象中。

$$H_0 = \begin{pmatrix} E_1^{(0)} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & E_1^{(0)} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & E_2^{(0)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_2 > E_1$$

在计及微扰后, 哈密顿量为

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} E_1^{(0)} & 0 & a \\ 0 & E_1^{(0)} & b \\ a^* & b^* & E_2^{(0)} \end{pmatrix}$$

分别(1)用二级非简并微扰论求H本征值,

(2)把H严格对角化,求H的精确的本征值,然后进行比较。

[解]: 二级非简并微扰论求得的H本征值为:

$$W_1 = E_1 + \frac{|a|^2}{E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}}$$

$$W_2 = E_1 + \frac{|b|^2}{E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}}$$

$$W_3 = E_2 + \frac{|a|^2 + |b|^2}{E_2^{(0)} - E_1^{(0)}}$$

严格对角化求H的本征值

$$\begin{vmatrix} E_1^{(0)} - \lambda & 0 & a \\ 0 & E_1^{(0)} - \lambda & b \\ a^* & b^* & E_2^{(0)} - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(E_1^{(0)} - \lambda) \{ (E_1^{(0)} - \lambda)(E_2^{(0)} - \lambda) - |a|^2 - |b|^2 \} = 0$$

$$\lambda_1 = E_1^{(0)}$$

$$\lambda_{2,3} = \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ (E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})^2 + 4(|a|^2 + |b|^2) \right\}^{1/2}$$

$$= \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2} (E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}) \left\{ 1 + \frac{4(|a|^2 + |b|^2)}{(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})^2} \right\}^{1/2}$$

$$= \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2} (E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}) \left\{ 1 + \frac{2(|a|^2 + |b|^2)}{(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})^2} + \dots \right\}$$

$$= \frac{E_1^{(0)} + E_2^{(0)}}{2} \pm \frac{E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)}}{2} \pm \frac{|a|^2 + |b|^2}{(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})} \pm \dots$$

$$\lambda_2 = E_1^{(0)} + \frac{|a|^2 + |b|^2}{(E_1^{(0)} - E_2^{(0)})} + \dots$$

$$\lambda_3 = E_2^{(0)} + \frac{|a|^2 + |b|^2}{E_2^{(0)} - E_1^{(0)}} + \dots$$

或:



16. 设在  $H_0$  表象中,  $H_0$  的矩阵表示为

$$H_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 2\varepsilon_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots \\ 0 & 2\varepsilon_2 & 0 & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & 2\varepsilon_3 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{pmatrix},$$

是  $n \times n$  矩阵,  $\varepsilon_i \neq \varepsilon_j$ , 又设微扰  $H'$  表成

$$H' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{pmatrix},$$

即所有矩阵元均为  $-1$ , 求  $H = H_0 + H'$  的本征值与本征函数。

(解):

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} 2\varepsilon_1 - 1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots \\ -1 & 2\varepsilon_2 - 1 & -1 & \cdots \\ -1 & -1 & 2\varepsilon_3 - 1 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{pmatrix}$$

久期方程

$$\det(E - H_{ij}) = \begin{vmatrix} E - 2\varepsilon_1 + 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & E - 2\varepsilon_2 + 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & E - 2\varepsilon_3 + 1 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

即

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_2 + 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda_3 + 1 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

其中  $\lambda_i = E - 2\varepsilon_i$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ )

化解此方程, 令  $\Delta(\lambda)$  表示  $n$  阶行列式

$$\Delta(\lambda) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_2 + 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda_3 + 1 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda_1 & -\lambda_2 & 0 & 0 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_2 + 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda_3 + 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda_1 \Delta(n-1) + \lambda_2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_3+1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda_4+1 & \cdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda_1 \Delta(n-1) + \lambda_2 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -\lambda_3 & 0 & 0 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_3+1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda_4+1 & 1 & \cdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda_1 \Delta(n-1) + \lambda_2 \lambda_3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_4+1 & 1 & \cdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \cdots$$

$$= \lambda_1 \Delta(n-1) + \lambda_2 \lambda_3 \cdots \lambda_n$$

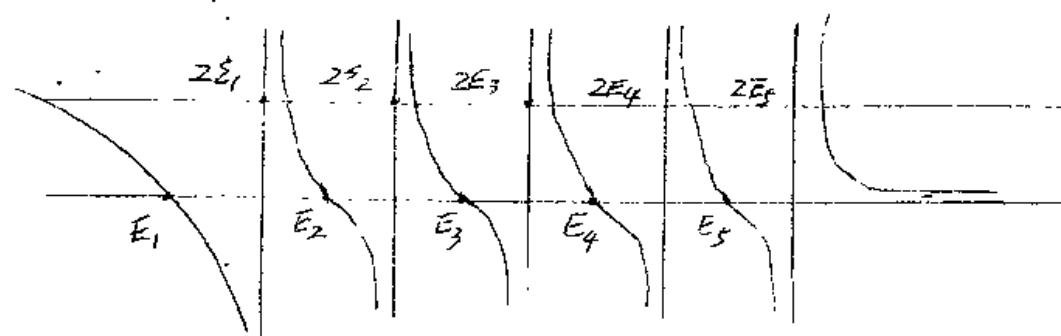
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\Delta(\lambda)}{\pi \lambda_2} &= \frac{1}{\lambda_1} + \frac{\lambda_1}{\pi \lambda_2} \Delta(n-1) \\ &= \frac{1}{\lambda_1} + \frac{\lambda_1}{\pi \lambda_2} \left\{ \lambda_3 \lambda_4 \cdots \lambda_n + \lambda_2 \Delta(n-2) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\lambda_1} + \frac{1}{\lambda_2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2}{\pi \lambda_2} \Delta(n-2) = \cdots \end{aligned}$$

最后利用  $\Delta(1) = \lambda_n + 1$ , 得出

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\lambda_i} + 1 = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{E - 2\varepsilon_i} \right) = -1$$

这就是确定能级本征值  $E$  的本征方程,  $E$  的本征值为  $E_\alpha$  ( $\alpha = 1, 2, \cdots, n$ ) 可利用图解法近似求出, 如下图 ( $n=5$  情况)。也可用数字计标法更精确求出  $E_\alpha$ 。



设本征函数  $\psi$  表成  $\psi = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \end{pmatrix}$

本征方程  $(E - H)\psi = 0$ ，可表成

$$\sum_{j=1}^n [(E - 2\varepsilon_j) \delta_{ij} + 1] c_j = 0$$

$$\therefore (E - 2\varepsilon_i) c_i = - \sum_{j=1}^n c_j$$

$$c_i = \frac{(-\sum_{j=1}^n c_j)}{(E - 2\varepsilon_i)} \propto \frac{1}{E - 2\varepsilon_i}$$

用本征值，例如  $E_\alpha$ ，代入上式，则相应的本征函数为

$$c_i^{(\alpha)} \propto \frac{1}{E_\alpha - 2\varepsilon_i}$$

再利用归一化条件，得

$$c_i^{(\alpha)} = \frac{1}{\left[ \sum_i \frac{1}{(E_\alpha - 2\varepsilon_i)^2} \right]^{1/2}} \cdot \frac{1}{(E - 2\varepsilon_i)}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

17. 设

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2\varepsilon_1 - 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2\varepsilon_2 - 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2\varepsilon_3 - 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 & 2\varepsilon_4 - 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

利用上题结果及微扰论，计算  $H$  本征值。

提示：选  $H = H_0 + H'$ 。

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad H_0 = H - H' = \begin{pmatrix} 2\varepsilon_1 - 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2\varepsilon_2 - 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2\varepsilon_3 - 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 2\varepsilon_4 - 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$H_0$  可用上题方法求解，然后用微扰论求出能量修正。

## 第十章 9. 散射问题

1. 用玻恩近似法, 求在下列势场中散射微分截面

$$1^\circ \quad V(r) = \begin{cases} -V_0 & r < a \\ 0 & r > a \end{cases}$$

$$2^\circ \quad V(r) = V_0 e^{-\alpha r^2} \quad \alpha > 0$$

$$3^\circ \quad V(r) = \beta \frac{e^{-\alpha r}}{r}$$

$$4^\circ \quad V(r) = V_0 e^{-\alpha r}$$

$$5^\circ \quad V(r) = \frac{\alpha}{r^2}$$

[解]:

$$1^\circ \quad f(\theta) = -\frac{\mu}{2\pi\hbar^2} \int e^{-i\vec{q}\cdot\vec{r}} V(\vec{r}) d^3x$$

$$q = 2k \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\sigma(\theta) = |f(\theta)|^2$$

对中心力场, 因  $V(r)$  与  $\theta, \varphi$  无关, 则  $f(\theta)$  可以简化为

$$f(\theta) = -\frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2 q} \int_0^\infty dr' r' V(r') \sin qr'$$

$$= -\frac{2\mu V_0}{\hbar^2 q} \int_0^a r' \sin qr' dr'$$

$$= -\frac{2\mu V_0}{\hbar^2 q^3} (\sin qa - qa \cos qa)$$

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{4\mu^2 V_0^2}{\hbar^4 q^6} (\sin qa - qa \cos qa)^2$$

$$q = 2k \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$2^\circ \quad f(\theta) = -\frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2 q} V_0 \int_0^\infty r' \sin qr' e^{-\alpha r'^2} dr'$$

$$= -\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \frac{\mu V_0}{\alpha \hbar^2} e^{-\frac{q^2}{4\alpha}}$$

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{\pi \mu^2 V_0^2}{4\alpha^3 \hbar^2} e^{-\frac{q^2}{2\alpha}}$$



积分时利用了公式：

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-a^2 x^2} \cos bx \, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi} e^{-\frac{b^2}{4a^2}}}{2a} \quad a > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3^\circ \quad f(\theta) &= -\frac{2M}{\hbar^2 g} \beta \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\alpha r} \sin gr \, dr \\ &= -\frac{2M}{\hbar^2} \beta \frac{1}{\alpha^2 + g^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{4M^2 \beta^2}{\hbar^4} \frac{1}{(\alpha^2 + g^2)^2} = \frac{4M^2 \beta^2}{\hbar^4} \frac{1}{(\alpha^2 + 4k^2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2})^2}$$

积分时用到公式

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-ax} \sin bx \, dx = \frac{b}{a^2 + b^2} \quad a > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4^\circ \quad f(\theta) &= -\frac{2M}{\hbar^2 g} V_0 \int_0^{\infty} r e^{-\alpha r} \sin gr \, dr \\ &= -\frac{2M}{\hbar^2 g} V_0 \frac{2\alpha g}{(\alpha^2 + g^2)^2} \\ &= -\frac{4M\alpha V_0}{\hbar^2 (\alpha^2 + g^2)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{16M^2 V_0^2}{\hbar^4} \frac{\alpha^2}{(\alpha^2 + g^2)^4} = \frac{16M^2 V_0^2}{\hbar^4} \frac{\alpha^2}{(\alpha^2 + 4k^2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2})^4}$$

积分时利用了公式

$$\int_0^{\infty} x e^{-ax} \sin bx \, dx = \frac{2ab}{(a^2 + b^2)^2} \quad a > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5^\circ \quad f(\theta) &= -\frac{2M\alpha}{\hbar^2 g} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin gr}{r} \, dr \\ &= -\frac{2M\alpha}{\hbar^2 g} \frac{\pi}{2} = -\frac{M\alpha\pi}{\hbar^2 g} \end{aligned}$$

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{M^2 \alpha^2 \pi^2}{\hbar^4 g^2} = \frac{M^2 \alpha^2 \pi^2}{4\hbar^4 k^2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

积分时利用公式

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin ax}{x} \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad a > 0$$

2. 用玻恩近似法处理快速电子对氢原子（处于基态）的散射

证明:

$$1^\circ \text{ 氢原子的形状因子为 } F(\theta) = \frac{1}{(1 + g^2 a^2 / 4)^2}$$

$$\text{其中 } g = 2K \sin \frac{\theta}{2}, \quad R = \sqrt{2M\bar{E}/\hbar}, \quad a = \hbar^2 / \mu e^2 \text{ (玻尔半径)}$$

$$2^\circ \text{ 微分截面为: } \sigma(\theta) = \frac{4a^2(8 + g^2 a^2)^2}{(4 + g^2 a^2)^4}$$

$$3^\circ \text{ 总截面为: } \sigma_e = \frac{\pi a^2}{3} \frac{7K^4 a^4 + 18K^2 a^2 + 12}{(K^2 a^2 + 1)^3}$$

$$4^\circ \text{ 在高能极限下 } \sigma_e \approx \frac{7\pi}{3K^2}$$

[解]:  $1^\circ$  氢原子基态波函数为  $\psi(r) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi a^3}} e^{-r/a}$ ,

相应的几率密度分布为  $P(r) = \frac{1}{\pi a^3} e^{-2r/a}$

所以形状因子为:

$$\begin{aligned} F(\theta) &= \int e^{i\vec{q} \cdot \vec{r}} P(r) d^3x = \frac{1}{\pi a^3} \int e^{i\frac{\vec{q}}{2} \cdot \vec{r} - 2r/a} d^3x \\ &= \frac{1}{[1 + g^2 a^2 / 4]^2} \end{aligned}$$

$2^\circ$  对于氢原子,  $Z=1$  所以微分截面  $\sigma(\theta)$  为:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(\theta) &= \frac{4N^2 e^4}{\hbar^4 g^4} |1 - F(\theta)|^2 \\ &= \frac{4N^2 e^4}{\hbar^4 g^4} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{(1 + g^2 a^2 / 4)^2} \right]^2 \\ &= \frac{4N^2 e^4}{\hbar^4 g^4} \cdot \frac{(\frac{1}{2}g^2 a^2 + \frac{1}{4}g^4 a^4 / 16)^2}{(1 + g^2 a^2 / 4)^4} \\ &= \frac{4N^2 e^4}{\hbar^4} \cdot \frac{(8a^2 + g^2 a^4)^2}{(4 + g^2 a^2)^4} \quad (\text{利用 } a = \hbar^2 / \mu e^2 \text{ 得}) \\ &= 4a^2 (8a^2 + g^2 a^4)^2 / (4 + g^2 a^2)^4 \\ &= \frac{4a^2 (8 + g^2 a^2)^2}{(4 + g^2 a^2)^4} \end{aligned}$$

$$3^\circ \quad \sigma_e = \int \sigma(\theta) d\Omega = 8\pi a^2 \int_0^\pi \frac{(8 + g^2 a^2)^2}{(4 + g^2 a^2)^4} \sin\theta d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{利用 } \sin \theta \cdot \theta &= 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} d\theta \\
 &= 4 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} d \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \\
 &= 4 \frac{q}{2k} d \frac{q}{2k} = -\frac{1}{k^2} q dq \quad (q = 2k \sin \frac{\theta}{2})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$q|_{\theta=\pi} = 2k$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \sigma(\epsilon) &= \left( \frac{8\pi a^2}{k^2} \right) \int_0^{2k} \frac{(q + q^2 a^2)^2}{(4 + q^2 a^2)^4} q dq \\
 &= \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \int_0^{4k^2 a^2} \frac{(4+x)^2}{(4+x)^4} dx \quad \left( \frac{1}{2} q^2 a^2 = x \therefore q dq = \frac{1}{2} dx \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{令 } y = 4 + x \quad dy = dx \quad \text{则}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sigma(\epsilon) &= \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \int_4^{4(k^2 a^2 + 1)} \frac{y^2}{y^4} dy \\
 &= \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \int_4^{4(k^2 a^2 + 1)} \left( \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{8}{y^3} + \frac{16}{y^4} \right) dy \\
 &= \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \left[ -\frac{1}{y} - \frac{4}{y^2} - \frac{16}{3y^3} \right] \Big|_4^{4(k^2 a^2 + 1)} \\
 &= \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \left\{ \frac{1}{4(k^2 a^2 + 1)} - \frac{4}{4^2(k^2 a^2 + 1)^2} - \frac{16}{3} \frac{1}{4^3(k^2 a^2 + 1)^3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{4}{4^2} + \frac{16}{3 \cdot 4^3} \right\} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{k^2} \left\{ -\frac{1}{k^2 a^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{(k^2 a^2 + 1)^2} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{(k^2 a^2 + 1)^3} + \frac{7}{3} \right\} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{3k^2} \frac{1}{(k^2 a^2 + 1)^3} \left\{ -3(k^2 a^2 + 1)^2 - 3(k^2 a^2 + 1) + 7(k^2 a^2 + 1)^3 \right\} \\
 &= \frac{\pi a^2}{3} \frac{7(k^2 a^2)^2 + 18k^2 a^2 + 12}{(k^2 a^2 + 1)^3}
 \end{aligned}$$

4. 若  $ka \gg 1$  (高能极限)

$$\sigma(\epsilon) \approx \frac{\pi a^2}{3} \frac{7k^4 a^4}{(k^2 a^2)^3} = \frac{7}{3} \frac{\pi}{k^2}$$

3. 证明散射振幅的玻恩二级修正表示式为:

$$f(\theta) = \left( \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \right)^2 \frac{1}{4\pi} \left( \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \right) \int \frac{V(\vec{K} - \vec{K}') V(\vec{K}' - \vec{K}_0)}{K' - K^2} d^3 K',$$

$$\text{其中: } V(\vec{q}) = \int e^{-i\vec{q} \cdot \vec{r}} V(\vec{r}) d^3 x$$

并求出准确到二级以下的截面表示式。

证]: 积分形式的薛定谔方程为:

$$\psi(\vec{r}) = e^{i\vec{k}\vec{z}} - \frac{1}{4\pi} \int \frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}}{|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|} U(\vec{r}') \psi(\vec{r}') d\vec{r}'$$

它的解满足散射的边条件。用迭代法求:

$$\psi^{(0)} = e^{i\vec{k}\vec{z}}$$

$$\psi^{(1)} = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int \frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}}{|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|} U(\vec{r}') e^{i\vec{k}\vec{r}'} d\vec{r}' \quad (\vec{k} = k\vec{z})$$

$$\psi^{(2)} = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int \frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}}{|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|} U(\vec{r}') \psi^{(1)}(\vec{r}') d\vec{r}'$$

$$= \left(-\frac{1}{4\pi}\right)^2 \int d\vec{r}'' \frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}}{|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|} U(\vec{r}') \int \frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}'-\vec{r}''|}}{|\vec{r}'-\vec{r}''|} U(\vec{r}'') e^{i\vec{k}\vec{r}''} d\vec{r}''$$

$$\text{而 } G_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}}{|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \int \frac{e^{i\vec{k}\vec{r} \cdot (\vec{r}-\vec{r}')}}{k^2 - k'^2} d\vec{k}'$$

$$|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'| = (r^2 - 2\vec{r} \cdot \vec{r}' + r'^2)^{1/2}$$

$$= r(1 - 2\frac{\vec{r} \cdot \vec{r}'}{r^2} + \frac{r'^2}{r^2})^{1/2}$$

$$\cong r - \vec{r} \cdot \vec{r}' \quad \vec{r}' = \vec{r}/r$$

$$\frac{e^{ik|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|}}{|\vec{r}-\vec{r}'|} = \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \cdot e^{-ik\vec{r} \cdot \vec{r}'}$$

$$= \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \cdot e^{-i\vec{k}\vec{r} \cdot \vec{r}'} \quad |\vec{k}'| = k$$

$$\text{定义 } U(\vec{R} = \vec{R}') = \int e^{-i\vec{k}\vec{R} \cdot \vec{r}'} U(\vec{r}') e^{i\vec{k}\vec{R} \cdot \vec{r}'} d\vec{r}'$$

代入 $\psi^{(1)}$ 可得:

$$\psi^{(1)} = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \int e^{-i\vec{k}\vec{R} \cdot \vec{r}'} U(\vec{r}') e^{i\vec{k}\vec{R} \cdot \vec{r}'} d\vec{r}'$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4\pi} U(\vec{R} = \vec{R}') \frac{e^{ikr}}{r}$$

$$\therefore \psi^{(1)}(\vec{r}) = -\frac{1}{4\pi} U(\vec{R} = \vec{R}')$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} U(\vec{R} = \vec{R}')$$

代入  $\psi^{(2)}$  可得

$$\begin{aligned}\psi^{(2)} &= -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \int d\vec{r}' e^{-i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}'} U(\vec{r}') G_R(\vec{r}, \vec{r}') U(\vec{r}') e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} d\vec{r}' \\ &= -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \int d\vec{r}' e^{-i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}'} U(\vec{r}') \int d\vec{r}'' \frac{1}{\omega} \frac{e^{i\vec{k}'' \cdot \vec{r} - i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}''}}{k^2 - k'^2} d\vec{k}'' U(\vec{r}'') e^{i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}'} \\ &= -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \int d\vec{k}'' \int d\vec{r}' e^{-i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}'} U(\vec{r}') e^{i\vec{k}'' \cdot \vec{r}'} \frac{1}{k^2 - k'^2} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \cdot \\ &\quad \int e^{-i\vec{k}'' \cdot \vec{r}''} U(\vec{r}'') e^{i\vec{k}' \cdot \vec{r}''} d\vec{r}'' \\ &= -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \cdot \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \int d\vec{R}'' U(\vec{R}'' - \vec{R}) \frac{1}{k^2 - k'^2} U(\vec{R}'' - \vec{R}) \\ &= \left[ -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \left( \frac{2\pi}{k^2} \right)^2 \int U(\vec{R}'' - \vec{R}) \frac{1}{k^2 - k'^2} U(\vec{R}'' - \vec{R}) d\vec{R}'' \right] \frac{e^{ikr}}{r}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f(\theta) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \left( \frac{2\pi}{k^2} \right)^2 \int U(\vec{R}'' - \vec{R}) \frac{1}{k^2 - k'^2} U(\vec{R}'' - \vec{R}) d\vec{R}''$$

因而可得截面公式为：

$$\sigma(\theta) = |f^{(1)}(\theta) + f^{(2)}(\theta)|^2$$

4. 设势场  $V(r) = V_0/r^2$  用分波法求  $l$  波的相移。

(解)：分波法是说入射平面波

$$e^{ikz} = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) i^l j_l(kr) P_l(\cos\theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} A_l e^{i(kr - \frac{l\pi}{2} + \delta_l)} Y_{l0}$$

中每一个分波，在中心力场的影响下，各自产生一个相移。波函数可表为：

$$\psi(r, \theta, \varphi) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} R_l(kr) Y_{l0}(\theta)$$

根据边界条件

$$R_l(kr) \xrightarrow{r \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A_l}{kr} e^{i\delta_l} \sin(kr - \frac{l\pi}{2} + \delta_l)$$

解  $R_l$  满足的径向方程，可求出  $\delta_l$ 。即

$$-\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{d}{dr} R_l \right) + \left[ k^2 - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} - V(r) \right] R_l = 0$$

$$R_l \xrightarrow{kr \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{kr} \sin(kr - \frac{l\pi}{2} + \delta_l)$$

现在

$$V(r) = \frac{2\lambda V_0}{k^2 r^2}$$

径向方程可写为：

$$\frac{d^2 R_e}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR_e}{dr} + \left[ k^2 - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} + V_0 \frac{2M}{\hbar^2} \right] R_e = 0$$

令  $p = Kr$       $R_e = U(p)/\sqrt{p}$

则可得：
$$\frac{d^2 U}{dp^2} + \frac{1}{p} \frac{dU}{dp} + \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{p^2} \left( l(l+1) + \frac{2M}{\hbar^2} V_0 + \frac{1}{4} \right) \right] U = 0$$

令  $V^2 = (l + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{2M}{\hbar^2} V_0$

则：
$$\frac{d^2 U}{dp^2} + \frac{1}{p} \frac{dU}{dp} + \left[ 1 - \frac{V^2}{p^2} \right] U = 0$$

这正是贝塞尔方程，它有两个线性无关的解：

$$J_V, J_{-V} \quad V = \sqrt{(l + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{2M}{\hbar^2} V_0}$$

$$R_e \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} J_{\pm V}(p)$$

在  $r=0$  附近解析的解为  $R_e \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} J_V$

$$R_e \xrightarrow{p \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{p} \cos \left[ p - (V + \frac{1}{2}) \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{p} \sin \left[ p - (V + \frac{1}{2}) \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{p} \sin \left( p - \frac{R\pi}{2} + \delta_e \right)$$

$$\therefore \delta_e = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{R\pi}{2} - (V + \frac{1}{2}) \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} (l - V)$$

$$= \left[ (l + \frac{1}{2}) - \sqrt{(l + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{2M V_0}{\hbar^2}} \right] \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}$$

5. 试及 S 波、P 波及 d 波情况下，给出截面与散射角  $\theta$  的依关系的一般表达式：

(解) 已知 
$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{1}{k^2} \left| \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) e^{i\delta_l} \sin \delta_l p_l(\cos \theta) \right|^2$$

取  $l=0, 1, 2$

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{1}{k^2} \left| e^{i\delta_0} \sin \delta_0 p_0 + 3e^{i\delta_1} \sin \delta_1 p_1 + 5e^{i\delta_2} \sin \delta_2 p_2 \right|^2$$

$$p_0(\cos \theta) = 1$$

$$p_1(\cos \theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$p_2(\cos \theta) = \frac{1}{2} (3 \cos^2 \theta - 1)$$

代入后可得:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(\theta) = & \frac{1}{k^2} \left[ (\sin^2 \delta_0 - 5 \sin \delta_0 \sin \delta_2 \cos(\delta_0 - \delta_2) + \frac{25}{4} \sin^2 \delta_2) \right. \\ & + (6 \sin \delta_0 \sin \delta_1 \cos(\delta_0 - \delta_1) - 15 \sin \delta_1 \sin \delta_2 \cos(\delta_1 - \delta_2) \cos \theta \\ & + (15 \sin \delta_0 \cos(\delta_0 - \delta_2) + 9 \sin^2 \delta_1 - \frac{25}{2} \sin^2 \delta_2) \cos^2 \theta \\ & \left. + 45 \sin \delta_1 \sin \delta_2 \cos(\delta_1 - \delta_2) \cos^3 \theta + \frac{225}{4} \sin^2 \delta_2 \cos^4 \theta \right] \end{aligned}$$

6. 利用分波法公式 (10.2 节 (16) 式及 (18) 式) 证明光学定理 (Optical theorem)

$$\text{Im} f(0) = \frac{k}{4\pi} \sigma_t$$

[解]: 从 10.2 节 (16) 式得

$$\begin{aligned} f(\theta) &= \frac{1}{k} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) e^{i\delta_l} \sin \delta_l P_l(\cos \theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{k} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) \cos \delta_l \sin \delta_l P_l(\cos \theta) + i \frac{1}{k} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) \sin^2 \delta_l P_l(\cos \theta) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{Im} f(0) = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) \sin^2 \delta_l P_l(\cos \theta)$$

$$P_l(1) = 1$$

$$\therefore \text{Im} f(0) = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) \sin^2 \delta_l$$

从 10.2 节 (18) 式得

$$\sigma_t = \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} (2l+1) \sin^2 \delta_l$$

$$\therefore \text{Im} f(0) = \frac{k}{4\pi} \sigma_t$$

7. 计算在低能情况下球方势阱的散射截面。球方势阱取为 (参阅 10.3 节)

$$V(r) = \begin{cases} -V_0 & r < a \quad (V_0 > 0) \\ 0 & r > a \end{cases} \quad \text{与波恩近似计算结果 (本} \\ \text{节 1 题) 比较。}$$

[证明]: (1) S波相移为  $\delta_0 = \tan^{-1}(\frac{K \tan K'a}{K'}) - Ka$

其中:  $K = \sqrt{2\mu E}/\hbar$ ,  $K' = \sqrt{2\mu(E+V_0)}/\hbar$

(2)  $K \rightarrow 0$  时  $\delta_0 \approx Ka(\frac{\tan K_0 a}{K_0 a} - 1)$ ,  $K_0 = \sqrt{2\mu V_0}/\hbar$

$$\sigma_0 \approx -\frac{16}{9}\pi \frac{\mu^2 V_0^2 a^6}{\hbar^4}$$

并证明与波恩近似(第一题的计算结果一致)。

(3) 找出截面随能量变化的规律。与方势阱中粒子的角动量  $l=0$  的能级比较, 讨论共振现象。

[证]: 与10.5节相似:

$$\therefore K = \sqrt{2\mu E}/\hbar \quad K_0 = \sqrt{2\mu V_0}/\hbar, \quad V_0 > 0$$

$$\text{但 } K' = \sqrt{K^2 + K_0^2} = \sqrt{2\mu(E+V_0)}/\hbar \quad (1)$$

对低能散射只考虑S波。令径向波函数为

$R \equiv x_0/r$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} x_0'' + (K^2 + K_0^2)x_0 &= 0 & y < a \\ x_0'' + K^2 x_0 &= 0 & y > a \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

满足边界条件  $x_0(0) = 0$  的解为

$$x_0 = \begin{cases} A' \sin(K'y) & y < a \\ \sin(Kr + \delta_0) & y > a \end{cases} \quad (3)$$

由  $y=a$  处  $x_0$  对数微商连续的条件, 得

$$K' \tan(K'a + \delta_0) = K \tan K'a$$

$$\therefore \delta_0 = \tan^{-1}(\frac{K \tan K'a}{K'}) - Ka \quad (4)$$

$$\sigma_0 = -\frac{4\pi}{K^2} \sin^2 \delta_0 = -\frac{4\pi}{K^2} \sin^2 [\tan^{-1}(\frac{K \tan K'a}{K'}) - Ka] \quad (5)$$

$$\therefore K \rightarrow 0, \quad \tan^{-1}(\frac{K \tan K'a}{K'}) \approx \frac{K}{K_0} \tan K_0 a$$

$$\therefore \delta_0 \approx Ka(\frac{\tan K_0 a}{K_0 a} - 1) \quad (6)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{而 } \sigma_0 &= \frac{4\pi}{k^2} \int_0^2 = \frac{4\pi}{k^2} a^2 \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{2} k_0 a}{k_0 a} - 1 \right]^2 \\
 &\cong 4\pi a^2 \left( \frac{1}{3} k_0^2 a^2 \right)^2 \quad (\text{利用 } k_0 x = x + \frac{1}{3} x^3 \quad x \rightarrow 0) \\
 &= \frac{4}{9} \pi k_0^4 a^6 \\
 &= \frac{16}{9} \pi \frac{\mu^2 V_0^2 a^6}{k^2} \quad (7)
 \end{aligned}$$

而按 Born 近似 (第一题)

$$\sigma_{(0)} = \frac{4\mu^2 V_0^2}{k^4 g^6} (\sin ga - ga \cos ga)^2 \quad g = 2K \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \quad (8)$$

当  $ga \ll 1$  时,  $\sin ga = ga - \frac{1}{3!}(ga)^3$

$$-ga \cos ga = ga - \frac{1}{2!}(ga)^3$$

$$\therefore (\sin ga - ga \cos ga) = \frac{1}{3}(ga)^3$$

$$\therefore \sigma_{(0)} = \frac{4\mu^2 V_0^2}{k^4} \frac{1}{9} a^6 \quad \text{与 (8) 无关} \quad (9)$$

$$\text{总截面: } \sigma = 4\pi \sigma_{(0)} = \frac{16\pi \mu^2 V_0^2 a^6}{9k^4} \quad (10)$$

(3) 按 (6) 式与 (7) 式, 当势阱深度  $V_0$  增加时, 截面将增大。

当  $k_0 a = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 按照 (7) 式,  $\sigma_0 \rightarrow \infty$  (实际上不对) 出现共振。

与球方势阱中能级比较, (6.2) 节, 对于  $l=0$  的情况, 球方势阱中运动粒子与半壁无限高方势阱 (3.1 节例一) 中粒子的运动相同, 它出现第一条能级条件是:

$$y = k_0 a / k_0 a = \sqrt{2}/k_0 a = 1$$

$$\text{即 } k_0 a = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{其中 } k_0 = \sqrt{2\mu V_0}/\hbar$$

与上面结果完全相同。

继续加深势阱, 截面又减小, 当  $k_0 a \approx k_0 a$  时  $\sigma_0$  又趋于零, 当势阱深度增加时又可以出现一条新的能级时, 截面又趋于无穷大。

注意：当  $ka \approx \frac{\pi}{2}$  时，公式(6)、(7)是不适用的（因  $\tan ka$  很大）但仍可用：

$$\begin{aligned}\delta_0 &= \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{k \tan ka}{k} \right) \\ &\approx \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{k \tan ka}{k_0} \right) \\ \sigma_0 &= -\frac{4\pi}{k^2} \sin^2 \delta_0\end{aligned}$$

当  $ka = \pi/2$  时， $\delta_0 = \pi/2$ ， $\sigma_0 \approx -\frac{4\pi}{k^2}$

$$\sigma_0 \approx -\frac{4\pi}{k^2 + \varepsilon^2}$$

其中  $\varepsilon = \frac{k'}{k_0 ka} \rightarrow 0$

$$\delta_0 = \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{k}{\varepsilon} \right) = -\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha$$

$$\tan \delta_0 = \tan \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) = k/\varepsilon$$

8. 计算球壳势垒散射的高角动量分波的相移，球壳势垒为：

$$V(r) = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{\Omega}{a} \delta(r-a)$$

[解] 在  $r \neq a$  处，

$l$  分波的径向方程与自由粒子同，径向波函数可取如下：

$$R_l(r) = \begin{cases} A e^{j(Kr)} & r < a \\ j e(Kr) \cos \delta_l - n e(iKr) \sin \delta_l & r > a \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

利用  $j e(Kr)$ 、 $n e(Kr)$  在  $Kr \rightarrow \infty$  时的渐近行为，可得

$$R_l(r) \xrightarrow{r \rightarrow \infty} -\frac{1}{Kr} \sin \left( Kr - \frac{l\pi}{2} + \delta_l \right) \quad (2)$$

$\delta_l$  是  $l$  分波的相移。

令  $R_l(r) = \chi_l(r)/r$ ，则  $\chi_l$  满足下列方程

$$\chi_l'' + \left[ k^2 - \frac{\Omega}{a} \delta(r-a) - \frac{l(l+1)}{2\mu r^2} \hbar^2 \right] \chi_l = 0 \quad (3)$$

积分  $\int_{a-\varepsilon}^{a+\varepsilon} dr$  ( $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ ) 得

$$\chi_l'(a+\varepsilon) - \chi_l'(a-\varepsilon) = -\frac{\Omega}{a} \chi_l(a) \quad (4)$$



$\sigma(\theta)$  与角度无关, 角分布是各向同性的。

总截面为  $\sigma_{\text{大}} = \mu^2 U_0^2 / \pi k^4$

低能粒子散射截面集中在小角度, 即向前散射。

10. 考虑中子束对双氘子分子  $\text{H}_2$  的散射, 中子束沿  $z$  轴方向入射, 两个氘核位于  $x = \pm a$  处, 中子与电子无相互作用, 只考虑中子与氘核 (即质子) 的作用, 系组程为, 取为

$$V(\vec{r}) = -V_0 [\delta(x-a)\delta(y)\delta(z) + \delta(x+a)\delta(y)\delta(z)]$$

为简单计不考虑反冲。试用玻恩一级近似公式计算散射振幅及微分截面。

(解): 玻恩一级近似的公式为:

$$f = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int e^{i(\vec{k}_0 - \vec{k}) \cdot \vec{r}} \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} V(\vec{r}) d^3x$$

$$= \frac{V_0}{4\pi} \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \int e^{-ik_x x' - ik_y y' + i(k_z - k_z') z'} (\delta(x'-a)\delta(y')\delta(z') + \delta(x'+a)\delta(y')\delta(z')) dx' dy' dz'$$

$$= \frac{V_0}{4\pi} \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (e^{-ik_x a} + e^{ik_x a})$$

$$= \frac{mV_0}{2\pi\hbar^2} \cdot 2 \cos k_x a$$

$$= \frac{2mV_0}{\pi\hbar^2} \cos k_x a$$

$$= \frac{2mV_0}{\pi\hbar^2} \cos [ka \sin \theta \cos \varphi]$$

$$= \frac{2mV_0}{\pi\hbar^2} \cos [ka \sin \theta \cos \varphi]$$

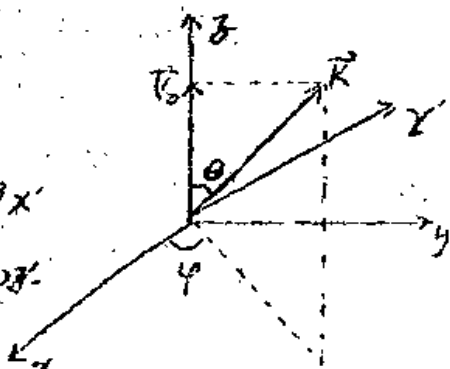
$$\therefore \sigma(\theta, \varphi) = |f|^2$$

$$= \left( \frac{2mV_0}{\pi\hbar^2} \right)^2 \cos^2 (ka \sin \theta \cos \varphi)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{2mV_0}{\pi\hbar^2} \right)^2 [1 + \cos(2ka \sin \theta \cos \varphi)]$$

11. 设有两个电子, 角动量分别为:

$$\chi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 与 } \chi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi/2 \cdot e^{+i\varphi/2} \\ \sin \varphi/2 \cdot e^{-i\varphi/2} \end{pmatrix}$$



1° 证明两个电子处于自旋单态  $S=0$ , 及三重态  $S=1$  的几率分别为

$$W_0 = \frac{1}{4}(1 - \cos^2 \theta_2)$$

$$W_1 = \frac{1}{4}(1 + \cos^2 \theta_2)$$

2° 设有两束这样的极化电子散射, 证明

$$\sigma(\theta) = \frac{1}{4}[(3 + \cos \theta)\sigma_3 + (1 - \cos \theta)\sigma_1]$$

其中  $\sigma_3$  与  $\sigma_1$  分别表示两个电子处于三重态及单态下的散射截面。

[解]: 
$$X_{(1)} \frac{1}{2} \chi_{(2)} = \frac{1}{2} [X_{(1)} \frac{1}{2} \chi_{(2)} + \frac{1}{2} X_{(1)} \chi_{(2)}] + \frac{1}{2} [X_{(1)} \frac{1}{2} \chi_{(2)} - \frac{1}{2} X_{(1)} \chi_{(2)}]$$

自旋三重态    对称    自旋单态    反对称

$\therefore$  处于  $S=1$  的态的几率  $W_1$  为:

$$\begin{aligned} W_1 &= \frac{1}{4} |X_{(1)} \frac{1}{2} \chi_{(2)} + \frac{1}{2} X_{(1)} \chi_{(2)}|^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [2 + X_{(1)}^* \frac{1}{2} \chi_{(2)}^* X_{(2)} + C \cdot C] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [2 + (1) (\cos \theta_2 \cdot e^{i\theta_2} \sin \theta_2 \cdot e^{i\theta_2}) (\cos \theta_2 e^{i\theta_2} \sin \theta_2 e^{-i\theta_2}) \\ &\quad (1) + C \cdot C] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [2 + \cos^2 \theta_2 + C \cdot C] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos^2 \theta_2) \end{aligned}$$

同样处理  $S=0$  态的几率

$$W_0 = \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos^2 \theta_2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sigma(\theta) &= \frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos^2 \theta_2) \sigma_3 + \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos^2 \theta_2) \sigma_1 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (2 + 1 + \cos \theta) \sigma_3 + \frac{1}{4} (2 - 1 - \cos \theta) \sigma_1 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (3 + \cos \theta) \sigma_3 + \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos \theta) \sigma_1 \end{aligned}$$

12. 中子(n)与质子(p)的散射截面 与自旋有密切关系, 实验表明, 在低能情况下, 它们处于单态。

$\chi_0 (S=0)$  及三重态  $\chi_{1M} (S=1)$  下的散射截面分别为:

$$\sigma_1 = 4\pi |f_1|^2 \approx 71 \times 10^{-24} \text{ cm}^2 \quad f_1 = -2.37 \times 10^{-12} \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma_3 = 4\pi |f_3|^2 \approx 36 \times 10^{-24} \text{ cm}^2 \quad f_3 = 0.538 \times 10^{-12} \text{ cm}$$

(取自 L. Hultken d. M. Sugawara, Handbuch der Physik Bd 39.1 Springer — Verlag (1957))

为了描述极化中子与质子的散射, 引进散射振幅符号

$$\hat{f} = \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{4} + \frac{f_3 - f_1}{4} \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p$$

1° 证明  $\hat{f} \chi_0 = f_1 \chi_0 \quad \hat{f} \chi_{1M} = f_3 \chi_{1M}$

2° 证明  $\hat{f}^2 = \frac{1}{4} (3f_3^2 + f_1^2) + \frac{1}{4} (f_3^2 - f_1^2) \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p$

3° 设极化质子的自旋 (沿 z 轴方向) 态为  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , 极化中子的自旋 (沿  $\theta, \phi$  方向) 态为  $\begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot e^{-i\phi/2} \\ \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot e^{i\phi/2} \end{pmatrix}$  证明  $n, p$  散射截面

$$\sigma_n = \frac{1}{4} [(3f_3^2 + f_1^2) + (f_3^2 - f_1^2) \cos \theta]$$

[解]: 设  $S = \frac{1}{2} (\vec{\sigma}_n + \vec{\sigma}_p)$

$$S^2 = \frac{1}{4} (\vec{\sigma}_p^2 + \vec{\sigma}_n^2 + \vec{\sigma}_p \cdot \vec{\sigma}_n)$$

$$\vec{\sigma}_p \cdot \vec{\sigma}_n = 2S^2 - 3$$

$$\therefore \vec{\sigma}_p \cdot \vec{\sigma}_n \chi_0 = -3 \chi_0$$

$$\vec{\sigma}_p \cdot \vec{\sigma}_n \chi_{1M} = 1 \chi_{1M}$$

$$\hat{f} \chi_0 = \left[ \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{4} - \frac{3(f_3 - f_1)}{4} \right] \chi_0 = f_1 \chi_0$$

$$\hat{f} \chi_{1M} = \left[ \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{4} + \frac{f_3 - f_1}{4} \right] \chi_{1M} = f_3 \chi_{1M}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2^\circ \quad \hat{f}^2 &= \left[ \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{4} + \frac{f_3 - f_1}{4} \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p \right]^2 \\ &= \frac{(f_1 + 3f_3)^2}{16} + 2 \frac{(f_1 + 3f_3)(f_3 - f_1)}{4 \cdot 4} \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p + \frac{(f_3 - f_1)^2}{16} (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p)^2 \\ &= \frac{(f_1 + 3f_3)^2}{16} + \frac{(f_1 + 3f_3)(f_3 - f_1)}{8} + \frac{(f_3 - f_1)^2 \cdot 3}{16} - \frac{(f_3 - f_1)^2}{8} \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(3f_3^2 + f_1^2) + \frac{1}{4}(f_3^2 - f_1^2)\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_p$$

3°  $n, p$  体系的自旋态为  $\chi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot e^{i\varphi/2} \\ \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot e^{i\varphi/2} \end{pmatrix}_n$

$$\text{总截面 } \sigma_K = 4\pi \bar{f}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{先求 } \overline{\vec{\sigma}_p \cdot \vec{\sigma}_n} &= \overline{\sigma_{px} \sigma_{nx}} + \overline{\sigma_{py} \sigma_{ny}} + \overline{\sigma_{pz} \sigma_{nz}} \\ &= \overline{\sigma_{px} \sigma_{nz}} \quad \because \overline{\sigma_{py}} = \overline{\sigma_{ny}} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} (\cos \frac{\theta}{2}, e^{i\varphi/2}, \sin \frac{\theta}{2} e^{-i\varphi/2}) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} e^{-i\varphi/2} \\ \sin \frac{\theta}{2} e^{i\varphi/2} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= (\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}) \\ &= \cos \theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \bar{f}^2 = \frac{1}{4}(3f_3^2 + f_1^2) + \frac{1}{4}(f_3^2 - f_1^2) \cos \theta$$

$$\sigma_K = \pi [(3f_3^2 + f_1^2) + (f_3^2 - f_1^2) \cos \theta]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [(3\sigma_3 + \sigma_1) + (\sigma_3 - \sigma_1) \cos \theta] \quad \begin{array}{ll} \theta = 0 & \sigma_K = \sigma_3 \\ \theta = \pi & \sigma_K = \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_3 + \sigma_1) \end{array}$$

13. 同上题, 设碰撞前质子与中子的自旋态分别为  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p$  与  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n$   
证明碰撞后  $n, p$  自旋反向的几率为:

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{|f_3 - f_1|^2}{f_3^2 + f_1^2}$$

[解]: 初态自旋

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \chi_s + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \chi_a$$

$$\chi_s = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_n \}$$

$$\chi_a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_n \}$$

散射波为:

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [f_3 \chi_s + f_1 \chi_a] \\ &= \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \left\{ \frac{f_1}{2} [ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_n ] + \frac{f_3}{2} [ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_n ] \right\} \\ &= \frac{e^{ikr}}{r} \left\{ -\frac{f_3 + f_1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_n + \frac{f_3 - f_1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}_p \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}_n \right\} \end{aligned}$$

∴ 自旋反相的几率为:

$$\begin{aligned} & (f_2 - f_1)^2 / (f_2 + f_1)^2 + (f_2 - f_1)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{(f_2 - f_1)^2}{f_2^2 + f_1^2} \end{aligned}$$

14. 快中子对氢分子散射, 设散射振幅近似等于中子被两个质子散射振幅之和, 即散射振幅可表为:

$$\hat{f} = \frac{f_1 + f_2}{2} + \frac{f_2 - f_1}{4} \{ \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot (\vec{\sigma}_{p_1} + \vec{\sigma}_{p_2}) \}$$

令  $\hat{S} = \frac{1}{2}(\vec{\sigma}_{p_1} + \vec{\sigma}_{p_2})$  ( $\hbar=1$ ) 表示两个质子总自旋

1° 证明  $(\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S})^2 = \hat{S}^2 - \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S}$

2° 证明  $\hat{f}^2 = \frac{1}{4} \{ (3f_2 + f_1)^2 + (f_2^2 - 2f_1^2 - 2f_1 f_2) \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} + (f_2 - f_1)^2 \hat{S}^2 \}$

3° 证明不极化的中子对仲氢及正氢  $S=1$  的散射截面之比为  $1 + \frac{2(f_2 - f_1)^2}{(3f_2 + f_1)^2}$

(解):

$$\begin{aligned} 1^\circ (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S})^2 &= \frac{1}{4} (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1} + \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2})^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (3 - 2(\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1}) + 3 - 2(\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2}) + (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1} \times \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2}) \\ &\quad + (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2}) (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1})) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1} \times \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2}) &= (\sigma_{nx} \sigma_{p1x} + \sigma_{ny} \sigma_{p1y} + \sigma_{nz} \sigma_{p1z}) (\sigma_{nx} \sigma_{p2x} + \sigma_{ny} \sigma_{p2y} + \sigma_{nz} \sigma_{p2z}) \\ &= \sigma_{1x} \sigma_{2x} + i \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{1x} \sigma_{2y} - i \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{1x} \sigma_{2y} - i \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{2z} \\ &\quad + \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{2y} + i \sigma_{1x} \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{2z} + i \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{1y} \sigma_{2x} - i \sigma_{1x} \sigma_{1z} \sigma_{2y} \\ &\quad + \sigma_{1z} \sigma_{2z} \end{aligned}$$

$$= (\vec{\sigma}_{p_1} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2}) + i \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot (\vec{\sigma}_{p_1} \times \vec{\sigma}_{p_2})$$

$$(\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_2} \times \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1}) = (\vec{\sigma}_{p_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{p_1}) + i \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot (\vec{\sigma}_{p_2} \times \vec{\sigma}_{p_1})$$



$$\hat{S}^2 = \frac{1}{4} (\vec{\sigma}_1 + \vec{\sigma}_2)^2 = \frac{1}{4} (\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 + 2\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2) \\ = \frac{1}{4} (6 + 2\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2) = \dots$$

$$2\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2 = 4\hat{S}^2 - 6$$

$$\text{而 } (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S})^2 = \frac{1}{4} (6 - 2\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot (\vec{\sigma}_1 + \vec{\sigma}_2) + 2\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2) \\ = \frac{1}{4} (6 - 4\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} + 4\hat{S}^2 - 6) \\ = \hat{S}^2 - \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S}$$

$$2^\circ: \hat{f} = \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{2} + \frac{f_3 - f_1}{2} \{ \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot (\vec{\sigma}_1 + \vec{\sigma}_2) \} \\ = \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{2} + \frac{f_3 - f_1}{2} \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} \\ \hat{f}^2 = \left( \frac{f_1 + 3f_3}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{(f_3 - f_1)^2}{2} (\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S})^2 + 2 \frac{(f_1 + 3f_3)}{2} \cdot \frac{f_3 - f_1}{2} \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} \\ = \frac{1}{4} \{ (f_1 + 3f_3)^2 + (f_3 - f_1)^2 - (f_3 - f_1)^2 \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} + 2(f_1 + 3f_3) \cdot \\ (f_3 - f_1) \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} \} \\ = \frac{1}{4} \{ (f_1 + 3f_3)^2 + \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} (5f_3^2 - 3f_1^2 - 2f_1 f_3) + (f_3 - f_1)^2 \hat{S}^2 \}$$

3°: 仲氦  $S=0$  无特殊的空间方向, 与入射中子的极化无关

$$\sigma_{\text{np}} = 4\pi \overline{\hat{f}^2} \Big|_{S=0} = \pi (f_1 + 3f_3)^2$$

正氦  $S=1$ , 取总自旋方向为  $Z$  轴, 入射中子方向为  $(\theta, \varphi)$

中子自旋波函数为

$$\chi(n) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi/2 e^{-i\varphi/2} \\ \sin \varphi/2 e^{i\varphi/2} \end{pmatrix}$$

氦分子处于三重态  $\chi_3$ , 且是  $S_2$  的本征态

$$\hat{S}^2 \chi_3 = 2\chi_3$$

$$\hat{S}_x = \hat{S}_y = 0$$

体系的自旋态为  $\chi_3(p_1, p_2) M_S (p_1, p_2)$

$$\vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S} = \vec{\sigma}_n \cdot \hat{S}_2 = (\cos^2 \varphi/2 - \sin^2 \varphi/2) M_S = \cos \theta M_S$$

$$\sigma_E = \pi \left[ (f_1 + 3f_3)^2 + (f_3^2 - f_1^2 - 2f_1 f_3) M_0 \cos \theta + 2(f_3 - f_1)^2 \right]$$

若中子未极化, 则  $\overline{\cos \theta} = 0$

$$\therefore \sigma_E = \pi \left[ (f_1 + 3f_3)^2 + 2(f_3 - f_1)^2 \right]$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sigma_E}{\sigma_{\text{总}}} = 1 + \frac{2(f_3 - f_1)^2}{(f_1 + 3f_3)^2}$$

## 第十一章 10. 量子跃迁

1. 具有电荷  $q$  的离子, 在其平衡位置附近作一维简谐运动, 在光的照射下发生跃迁。入射光能量密度 (单位频率) 为  $\rho(\omega)$ , 波长较长。求:

(1) 跃迁选择定则,

(2) 设离子原来处于基态, 求每秒跃迁到第一激发态的几率。

(解): (1) 具有电荷为  $q$  的离子, 在波长较长的光的照射下, 从  $n \rightarrow n'$  的跃迁速率为

$$W_{n'n} = \frac{q^2 \pi^2 \rho^2}{3 \hbar^2} |x_{n'n}|^2 \rho(\omega_{n'n})$$

其中,  $\omega_{n'n} = (n' - n) \omega_0$

而根据  $x\psi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{\mu\omega_0}} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1}(x) + \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1}(x) \right]$

$\therefore$  跃迁选择定则为:  $n' = n \pm 1$

(2) 在初态  $n=0$  (基态) 时, 即

$$x\psi_0(x) = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{\mu\omega_0}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} \psi_1(x)$$

$$\therefore |x_{10}|^2 = \frac{\hbar}{2\mu\omega_0}$$

于是，每秒钟跃迁到第一激发态的几率

$$W_{10} = \frac{4\pi^2 e^2}{3\hbar^2} \cdot \frac{\hbar}{2\mu\omega_0} \rho(\omega_0) \\ = \frac{2\pi^2 e^2}{3\mu\hbar\omega_0} \rho(\omega_0)$$

2. 设一带电荷的粒子，质量为  $m$ ，在宽度为  $a$  的一维无限深势井中运动，在入射光的照射下，发生跃迁，光波长  $\lambda \gg a$

(1) 求跃迁选择定则

(2) 设粒子原来处于基态，求跃迁速率公式

(解)： 设：入射光的单位频率的能量密度为  $\rho(\omega)$ ，则单位时间跃迁几率为

$$W_{n'n} = \frac{4\pi^2 e^2}{3\hbar^2} |\chi_{n'n}|^2 \rho(\omega)$$

对宽度为  $a$  的无限深势井，其波函数和能量为

$$\psi_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a}, \quad E_n = \frac{\pi^2 \hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} n^2 \quad n=1, 2, \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_{n'n} &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a x \sin \frac{n'\pi x}{a} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int_0^a x \left[ \cos \frac{(n'-n)\pi x}{a} - \cos \frac{(n'+n)\pi x}{a} \right] dx \\ &= -\frac{8a}{\pi^2} \frac{n'n}{(n'^2 - n^2)^2} \delta_{n', 2k+1+n} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  (1) 选择定则为  $n' = 2k+1+n$

而  $k = \begin{cases} 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ -1, -2, \dots, -\frac{n}{2} \text{ (当 } n \text{ 为偶)} \text{ 或 } -\frac{n-1}{2} \text{ (当 } n \text{ 为奇)} \end{cases}$

(2) 基态的跃迁公式为

$$W_{2k,1} = \frac{256a^2}{3\pi^2 \hbar^2} \cdot \frac{4k^2}{(4k^2-1)^4} \rho(\omega_{2k,1}) \quad k=1, 2, \dots$$

$$\omega_{2k,1} = \frac{\pi^2 \hbar}{2\mu a^2} (4k^2 - 1)$$

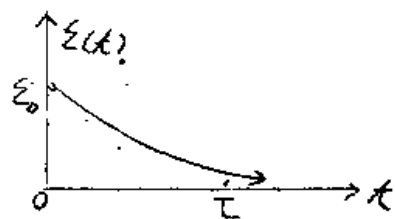
3. 设把处于基态的氢原子放在平板电容器中，取平板法线方向为Z轴方向。电场沿Z轴方向，可视为均匀。设电容器突然充电，然后放电。电场随时间变化如下：

$$E(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & t < 0 \\ E_0 e^{-t/\tau} & t > 0 \end{cases} \quad (\tau \text{ 常数})$$

求时间充分长以后，氢原子跃迁到2S态及2P态去的几率。

(解)：根据公式从  $n \rightarrow n'$  态的跃迁几率为

$$P_{n'n} = \frac{4\pi^2}{\hbar^2} |H'_{n'n}(\omega_{n'n})|^2$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } H'(\omega) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{+\infty} H'(t) e^{i\omega t} dt \\ &= \frac{e}{2\pi} \int_0^{+\infty} \vec{E}_0 \cdot \vec{r} e^{-(\frac{1}{\tau} - i\omega)t} dt \\ &= \frac{e}{2\pi} E_0 Z \cdot \frac{1}{(\frac{1}{\tau} - i\omega)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore P_{n'n} = \frac{e^2 E_0^2}{\hbar^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\tau^2} + \omega_{n'n}^2} |Z_{n'n}|^2$$

$\therefore$  从基态  $\rightarrow$  2S态的跃迁几率为。

而从基态到2P态 ( $m=0$ ) 的跃迁几率为0

$$P_{2p,1s} = \frac{e^2 E_0^2}{\hbar^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\tau^2} + \omega_{2p,1s}^2} (Z)_{2p,1s}^2$$

$$\text{而 } \psi_{1s} = \frac{1}{a^{3/2} \sqrt{\pi}} e^{-r/a}$$

$$\psi_{4p} = \frac{1}{4a^{5/2} \sqrt{2\pi}} r e^{-r/2a} \cos\theta$$

其中  $a$  为玻尔半径

$$\therefore (Z)_{2p,1s} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}\pi a^4} \int Z r^3 e^{-3r/2a} \cos\theta d\tau d\Omega$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}\pi a^4} \int r^4 e^{-3r/2a} \cos^2\theta dr d\Omega$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}\pi a^4} \cdot \left(\frac{2a}{3}\right)^5 \cdot 4! \cdot \frac{4\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot 2^7}{3^5} a$$

$$P_{2p,1s} = \frac{2^{15} \cdot e^2 E_0^2 a^2 \tau^2}{3^{10} \cdot \hbar^2 \cdot \left[1 + \left(\frac{3\tau E_0^2}{8\hbar a}\right)^2\right]}$$

4. 计算氢原子的第一激发态的自发辐射系数。

[解]: 设  $T \rightarrow \infty$ , 即  $kT \gg \hbar\omega_{KK'}$ , 则自发辐射系数为:

$$A_{KK'} = -\frac{4e^2 \omega_{KK'}^3}{3\hbar c^3} |\bar{Y}_{KK'}|^2$$

由于求第一激发态的自发辐射系数, 这时

$$\omega_{KK'} = \frac{\mu e^4}{2\hbar^3} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{3\mu e^4}{8\hbar^3}$$

由选择定则知,  $2S \rightarrow 1S$  的自发辐射系数为零

$$\text{而 } A_{1S,2p} = \frac{4e^2}{3\hbar c^3} \left(\frac{3\mu e^4}{8\hbar^3}\right)^3 |\langle 1S | \vec{r} | 2p \rangle|^2$$

显然, 最后因子矩阵元的值与  $2p$  态的磁量子数  $m$  取何值无关。因此, 对初态求平均, 对末态求和等价于取除  $m$  值计称, 现取  $m=0$ , 于是

$$|2p\rangle_{m=0} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}\pi} \cdot \frac{1}{a^{5/2}} r e^{-r/2a} \cos\theta$$

$$\text{而 } |1S\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{1}{a^{3/2}} e^{-r/a} \quad \text{其中 } a = \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu e^2}$$

$$\text{这时 } \langle 1S | x | 2p \rangle_{m=0} = 0 \quad \langle 1S | y | 2p \rangle_{m=0} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle 1S | z | 2p \rangle_{m=0} &= \frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{2}a^4} \int r^4 e^{-3r/2a} \cos\theta dr d\Omega \\ &= \frac{2^7 \sqrt{2} a}{3^5} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A_{1s, 2p} = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^8 \frac{e^{14} \mu^3 \alpha^2}{\hbar^{10} c^3}$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^8 \frac{\mu \alpha^{10}}{c^3 \hbar^6}$$

5. 设有一自旋为  $\hbar/2$  的粒子，相应的磁矩为  $\mu = g\beta$ 。粒子置于转动磁场中

$$B_x = B_0 \cos \omega t, \quad B_y = B_0 \sin \omega t, \quad B_z = B_0 \text{ (常数)}$$

粒子和磁场的相互作用能为  $-\hat{\mu} \cdot \vec{B} = -g\beta \hat{S} \cdot \vec{B}$ 。设粒子原来处于  $S_z = \hbar/2$  的状态，讨论跃迁情况及跃迁几率。

[解]：设粒子处的初态为  $|K, S_z\rangle$ ，末态为  $|K', S'_z\rangle$  而由  $|K, S_z\rangle \rightarrow |K', S'_z\rangle$  跃迁几率振幅为

$$C_{K'S'_z, KS_z} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t H_{K'S'_z, KS_z} e^{i\omega_{K'S'_z, KS_z} t} dt$$

$$\text{由于 } H = -\hat{\mu} \cdot \vec{B} = -g\beta (S_x B_0 \cos \omega t + S_y B_0 \sin \omega t + S_z B_0)$$

$$= -g\beta \left( \frac{1}{2} B_0 e^{i\omega t} S_+ + \frac{1}{2} B_0 e^{-i\omega t} S_- + S_z B_0 \right)$$

由于  $H'$  中仅与  $S_{\pm}$  有关，所以，这相互作用不引起量子数  $K$  的变化。由于粒子原来处于  $(K, S_z) = (K, \hbar/2)$ ，因此仅  $H'$  中  $\frac{1}{2} B_0 e^{i\omega t} S_+$  可引起从  $|K, \frac{1}{2}\rangle \rightarrow |K, \frac{1}{2}\rangle$  态的跃迁。而  $S_z B_0$  项仅使能级发生移动，这时，跃迁几率为

$$P_{K-\frac{1}{2}, K\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{g^2 \beta_0^2}{\hbar^2} \left| \int_0^t \langle K-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} | S_+ | K, \frac{1}{2} \rangle e^{i(\omega_{K-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}} + \omega)t} dt \right|^2$$

$$= g^2 \beta_0^2 \frac{\sin^2(\omega_{K-\frac{1}{2}} - \omega_{K\frac{1}{2}} + \omega)t}{(\omega_{K-\frac{1}{2}} - \omega_{K\frac{1}{2}} + \omega)^2}$$

$$\text{而 } \omega_{K-\frac{1}{2}} = \omega_K + g\beta/2\hbar = \omega_K + g\beta/2$$

$$\omega_{K\frac{1}{2}} = \omega_K - g\beta/2\hbar = \omega_K - g\beta/2$$

$$P_{k=\pm, k_z} = g^2 E^2 \frac{\sin^2(gB + \omega) \frac{1}{2}}{(gB + \omega)^2}$$

6. 氢原子处于基态，加上交变电场  $\vec{E} = \vec{E}_0(e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t})$ ， $\hbar\omega \gg$  离化能。用微扰论一级近似计算氢原子每秒电离的几率

(解)：氢原子处于基态  $\psi_1$ ，在交变电场作用下，由于  $\hbar\omega \gg$  离化能，所以，氢原子可能电离，即末态电子处于自由电子状态  $\psi_{E_k}$ 。当  $t$  很大时，单位时间发生电离的几率为

$$W = \int |\alpha_{\vec{k}}(t)|^2 P(\vec{k}) d\vec{k} dE_k$$

$$\text{而 } \alpha_{\vec{k}}(t) = \frac{\pi e^2}{\hbar^2} |\langle \psi_{\vec{k}} | \vec{E}_0 \cdot \vec{r} | \psi_1 \rangle|^2 \delta[(\omega - \omega_{E_k})/2]$$

其中， $P(\vec{k})$  为单位能量，单位立体角中的态密度，在箱归一化的情况下

$$P(\vec{k}) = \left(\frac{L}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right)^3 \frac{1}{L^3} \sqrt{2mE_k}$$

$$\psi_{\vec{k}}(\vec{r}) = \frac{1}{L^{3/2}} e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}}$$

$$\psi_1(\vec{r}) = \frac{1}{(\pi a)^{3/2}} e^{-r/a} \quad \text{而 } a = \hbar^2 / me^2$$

$$\text{而 } \langle \psi_{\vec{k}} | \vec{E}_0 \cdot \vec{r} | \psi_1 \rangle$$

$$= \frac{1}{L^{3/2}} \int e^{-i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} \cos \theta} (\epsilon_{0x} x + \epsilon_{0y} y + \epsilon_{0z} z) \frac{1}{(\pi a)^{3/2}} e^{-r/a} d\Omega r^2 dr$$

$$\text{由于 } \int_0^{2\pi} \cos \varphi d\varphi = \int_0^{2\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi = 0$$

$$\therefore \langle \psi_{\vec{k}} | \vec{E}_0 \cdot \vec{r} | \psi_1 \rangle$$

$$= \frac{1}{L^{3/2}} \cdot \frac{1}{(\pi a)^{3/2}} \int e^{-i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} \cos \theta} e^{-r/a} \epsilon_{0z} r \cos \theta \sin \theta d\theta d\varphi r^2 dr$$

$$= \frac{2\pi \epsilon_{0z}}{(\pi a L)^{3/2}} \int_0^{\infty} r^3 e^{-r/a} dr \int_0^{\pi} e^{-i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r} \cos \theta} \cos \theta \sin \theta d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{2\pi\epsilon_0 z}{(\pi aL)^{3/2}} \int_0^\infty r^3 e^{-r/a} dr \cdot 2i \left( \frac{1}{kr} \cos kr - \left(\frac{1}{k^2}\right)^2 \sin kr \right) \\
&= \frac{4\pi i \epsilon_0 z}{(\pi aL)^{3/2}} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{1}{k} r^2 \cos kre^{-r/a} - \frac{1}{k^2} r \sin kre^{-r/a} \right) dr \\
&= \frac{4\pi i \epsilon_0 z}{(\pi aL)^{3/2}} \frac{2}{a} \left\{ \frac{\frac{1}{a^2} - 3k^2}{k(\frac{1}{a^2} + k^2)^3} - \frac{1}{k(\frac{1}{a^2} + k^2)^2} \right\} \\
&= \frac{-32\pi i \epsilon_0 z}{(\pi aL)^{3/2}} \cdot \frac{k}{a(\frac{1}{a^2} + k^2)^3} \\
\therefore W &= \int \frac{\pi \hbar^2}{\hbar^2} \cdot \frac{\pi^2 \epsilon_0 z^2 \cdot 2^{10}}{(\pi aL)^3} \cdot \frac{k^2}{a^2(\frac{1}{a^2} + k^2)^6} \cdot \left( \frac{L}{2\pi\hbar} \right)^3 \mu \sqrt{2\mu E_K} \\
&\quad \cdot \delta[(W - W_{EK}, 1/2)] d\Omega_K dE_K \\
&= \frac{\epsilon^2 \epsilon_0^2 \mu \cdot 2^{10}}{\pi^2 \cdot \hbar^4 a^5} \cdot \frac{2\mu E_K}{\hbar^2} \cdot \frac{1}{(-\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{2\mu E_K}{\hbar^2})^6} \sqrt{2\mu E_K} \\
&= \frac{\epsilon^2 \epsilon_0^2 \cdot 2^{10} \sqrt{2} \cdot \mu^{5/2} \cdot a^7 \cdot \hbar^6}{\pi^2} \cdot \frac{E_K^{3/2}}{(\hbar^2 + 2\mu a^2 E_K)^6}
\end{aligned}$$

其中  $E_K = \hbar W + E_i$

7. 一维运动的体系, 从  $|m\rangle$  态跃迁到  $|n\rangle$  态所相应的振子度 (Oscillator strength) 定义为

$$f_{nm} = \frac{2\mu\omega_{ni}}{\hbar} |\langle n|x|m\rangle|^2$$

$\mu$  为粒子质量, 求证

$$\sum_n f_{nm} = 1 \quad \left( \sum_n \text{指对一切能量本征态求和} \right)$$

(Thomas-Reiche-Kuhn 求和规则)

(证)  $\sum_n f_{nm}$

$$= \frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2} \sum_n (E_n - E_m) |\langle n|x|m\rangle|^2$$

$$= \frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2} \sum_n (\langle n|Hx|m\rangle \langle n|x|m\rangle - \langle n|xH|m\rangle \langle m|x|n\rangle)$$

$$= \frac{2\mu}{\hbar^2} \langle m|xHx - x^2H|m\rangle$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \langle m | x^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2} - x \frac{d^2}{dx^2} x | m \rangle \\
&= \langle m | m \rangle - \langle m | x \frac{d}{dx} | m \rangle - \langle m | \frac{d}{dx} x | m \rangle \\
&= 1 - \frac{i}{\hbar} \langle m | x p_x + p_x x | m \rangle \\
&= 1
\end{aligned}$$

(因  $x p_x + p_x x$  是厄米算符,  $\frac{i}{\hbar} \langle m | x p_x + p_x x | m \rangle$  为纯虚数, 但  $\sum_n f_{nm}$  总是实数,  $\therefore \langle m | x p_x - p_x x | m \rangle$  必为零)

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{注: } &\langle m | H x^2 - x^2 H | m \rangle \\
&= \frac{1}{2\mu} \langle m | p_x^2 x^2 - x^2 p_x^2 | m \rangle \\
&= \frac{1}{2\mu} \langle m | p_x (x p_x - i\hbar) x - x^2 p_x^2 | m \rangle \\
&= \frac{1}{2\mu} \langle m | -i\hbar p_x x + p_x x (x p_x - i\hbar) - x (p_x x + i\hbar) p_x | m \rangle \\
&= \frac{1}{2\mu} \langle m | -i\hbar p_x x - i\hbar p_x x - i\hbar x p_x + (p_x x - x p_x) x p_x | m \rangle \\
&= \frac{-i\hbar}{\mu} \langle m | p_x x + x p_x | m \rangle \\
&= 0
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \langle m | p_x x + x p_x | m \rangle = 0$$

8. (1) 证明  $\{ (H, e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar}), e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} \} = -p_0^2/\mu$

其中  $H = p^2/2\mu + V(\vec{r})$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \text{ 证明 } &\sum_n (E_n - E_m) \cdot (|\langle n | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle|^2 \\
&\quad + |\langle m | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | n \rangle|^2) \\
&= p_0^2/\mu
\end{aligned}$$

其中  $H |n\rangle = E_n |n\rangle$

(3) 在偶极近似下, 上述关系式将回到

Thomas — Reich — Kuhn 求和规则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(证): (1)} \quad & \{ (H, e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar}), e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} \} \\
 &= 2H - e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} H e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} - e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} H e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} \\
 &= -\frac{p^2}{\mu} - e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} \frac{p^2}{2\mu} e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} - e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} \frac{p^2}{2\mu} e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} \\
 &= -\frac{p^2}{\mu} - \frac{(\vec{p} + \vec{p}_0)^2}{2\mu} - \frac{(\vec{p} - \vec{p}_0)^2}{2\mu} \\
 &= -p_0^2/\mu
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(2)} \quad & \sum_n (E_n - E_m) (|\langle n | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle|^2 + |\langle m | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | n \rangle|^2) \\
 &= \langle m | e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} H e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle - \langle m | e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} H | m \rangle \\
 &+ \langle m | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} H e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle - \langle m | H e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle \\
 &= \langle m | e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} (H, e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar}) | m \rangle \\
 &= \langle m | (H, e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar}) e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle \\
 &= -\langle m | (H, e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar}) e^{-i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle \\
 &= p_0^2/\mu
 \end{aligned}$$

(3) 显然, 关系式

$$\sum_n (E_n - E_m) (|\langle n | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | m \rangle|^2 + |\langle m | e^{i\vec{p}_0 \cdot \vec{r}/\hbar} | n \rangle|^2)$$

在偶极近似下为:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_n (E_n - E_m) \left( \frac{1}{\hbar} \vec{p}_0 \cdot \langle n | \vec{r} | m \rangle^2 + \frac{1}{\hbar} \vec{p}_0 \cdot \langle m | \vec{r} | n \rangle^2 \right) \\
 &= \sum_n (E_n - E_m) \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{p_0^2}{\hbar^2} (|\langle n | \vec{r} | m \rangle|^2 + |\langle m | \vec{r} | n \rangle|^2) \\
 &= \sum_n \frac{2p_0^2 \omega_{nm}}{3\hbar} |\langle n | \vec{r} | m \rangle|^2 \\
 &= \frac{p_0^2}{3\mu\hbar} \sum_n \frac{2\mu\omega_{nm}}{\hbar} (|\langle n | X | m \rangle|^2 + |\langle n | Y | m \rangle|^2 \\
 &+ |\langle n | Z | m \rangle|^2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{p_0^2}{\mu} \sum_n \frac{2\mu\omega_n m}{\hbar} |\langle n|x|m \rangle|^2$$

$$= \frac{p_0^2}{\mu}$$

$$\therefore \sum_n \frac{2\mu\omega_n m}{\hbar} |\langle n|x|m \rangle|^2$$

$$= 1$$

## 第十二章 11 多粒子体系

1. 试用变分法求一维谐振子的基态波函数和能量。

提示：试探波函数取为  $e^{-\lambda x^2}$ ， $\lambda$  是待定参数。

[解]：一维谐振子哈密顿量为

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_0^2 x^2$$

$$\therefore \langle \psi | H | \psi \rangle = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (4\lambda^2 x^2 e^{-2\lambda x^2} - 2\lambda e^{-2\lambda x^2}) dx$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}\mu\omega_0^2 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 e^{-2\lambda x^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{4\mu} \sqrt{2\pi\lambda} + \frac{1}{16\lambda} \mu\omega_0^2 \sqrt{2\pi\lambda}$$

$$\langle \psi | \psi \rangle = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-2\lambda x^2} dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2\lambda}}$$

$$\text{因此, } E(\lambda) = \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \lambda + \frac{1}{8\lambda} \mu\omega_0^2$$

由  $dE(\lambda)/d\lambda = 0$  得

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} - \frac{1}{8\lambda^2} \mu\omega_0^2 = 0$$

$$\lambda_0 = \mu\omega_0/2\hbar \quad \text{即得: 基态能量 } E_0 = \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega_0$$

$$\text{基态波函数 } \psi_0 = \left(\frac{\mu\omega_0}{\pi\hbar}\right)^{1/4} e^{-\frac{\mu\omega_0}{2\hbar}x^2}$$

这与精确解完全一致

设氢原子的基态试探波函数取为

$$\psi(r) = Ne^{-\lambda(r/a)^2} \quad (a = \hbar^2/\mu e^2)$$

$N$  为归一化常数,  $\lambda$  为变分参数。(注意: 与三维各向同性谐振子的基态波函数形式相同)。求基态能量, 与精确解比较。

解: 氢原子的哈密顿量为

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{\hat{L}^2}{2\mu r^2} - \frac{e^2}{r}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \langle \psi | \hat{H} | \psi \rangle &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left( \frac{4\lambda^2 N^2}{a^4} \int_0^\infty e^{-2\lambda(\frac{r}{a})^2} r^4 dr d\Omega \right. \\ &\quad - \frac{6\lambda N^2}{a^2} \int_0^\infty e^{-2\lambda(\frac{r}{a})^2} r^2 dr d\Omega \\ &\quad \left. - e^2 N^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-2\lambda(\frac{r}{a})^2} r dr d\Omega \right) \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left( \frac{3\lambda}{a^2} - \frac{6\lambda}{a^2} \right) - \frac{a^2 e^2}{4\lambda} N^2 \cdot 4\pi \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{而 } N^2 = \frac{16\lambda^{3/2}}{a^3\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \frac{1}{4\pi}$$

$$\text{从而得 } E(\lambda) = \frac{3\lambda\hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} - \frac{4e^2}{a\sqrt{2\pi}} \lambda^{1/2}$$

根据变分原理, 基态能量相应于  $E(\lambda)$  的极小值, 于是有

$$\frac{dE(\lambda)}{d\lambda} = 0, \quad \frac{3\hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} = \frac{2e^2}{a\sqrt{2\pi}\lambda}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 8/9\pi$$

$$\text{于是我们可得 } E_1 = -\frac{4e^2}{3\pi a}, \text{ 而精确解为 } E_1^e = -\frac{e^2}{2a}$$

$\therefore$  变分的值比精确值略大

3. 设在氦核中，质子和中子的作用表成

$$V(r) = -Ae^{-r/a} \quad (A=32 \text{ MeV}, a=2.2 \cdot 10^{-13} \text{ cm})$$

试求氦核相对运动波函数为  $R(r) = Ce^{-\lambda r/2a}$ ， $\lambda$  为变分参数， $C$  为归一化常数： $C = \sqrt{\lambda^3/2a^3}$ ， $\int_0^\infty R^2(r) r^2 dr = 1$ 。用变分法计算氦核的基态能量。

[解]：氦核的哈密顿量

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \cdot \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{d}{dr} \right) + \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu r^2} - Ae^{-r/a}$$

其中  $\mu = m_p m_n / (m_p + m_n)$

在基态，其角动量为零， $\therefore \psi_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi}} R(r)$

$$E(\lambda) = \langle \psi_0 | H | \psi_0 \rangle = \langle R | H | R \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -C^2 \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left\{ \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\lambda}{2a} \right)^2 e^{-\lambda r/a} r^2 dr \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \int_0^\infty \frac{\lambda}{a} e^{-\lambda r/a} r dr \right\} - AC^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-(\lambda+1)r/a} r^2 dr \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} C^2 \left( \frac{a}{2\lambda} - \frac{a}{\lambda} \right) - 2AC^2 \left( \frac{a}{\lambda+1} \right)^3 \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{8\mu a^2} \lambda^2 - A \left( \frac{\lambda}{\lambda+1} \right)^3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由 } dE(\lambda)/d\lambda = 0 \text{ 得: } -\frac{\hbar^2}{4\mu a^2} \lambda - 3A \frac{\lambda^2}{(\lambda+1)^4} = 0$$

$$\frac{(\lambda+1)^4}{\lambda} = \frac{12A\mu a^2}{\hbar^2} = 22.4 \quad \lambda = 1.34$$

$$\therefore \text{基态能量为 } -\frac{\hbar^2}{8\mu a^2} (1.34)^2 - A \left( \frac{1.34}{2.34} \right)^3 \approx -2.17 \text{ MeV}$$

6. 平面转子的转动惯量  $I$ ，电偶极矩为  $D$ ，设沿  $x$  方向有电场  $\mathcal{E}$ ，薛定谔方程为

$$-\left( \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} \frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} - D\mathcal{E} \cos \theta \right) \psi = E\psi$$

$\theta$  是转子与  $x$  轴的夹角，设试探波函数为

$$\psi = A + B \cos \theta + C \sin \theta$$

求转子最低能级上界。

解：  $E(A, B, C) = N^2 \left\langle \psi \left| -\frac{\hbar^2}{2I} \frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} - D \cos \theta \right| \psi \right\rangle$   
 $= N^2 \left\{ \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} (B^2 + C^2) - 2D \sin \theta \right\}$

而  $N^2 = \frac{1}{\pi (2A^2 + B^2 + C^2)}$

$\therefore E(A, B, C) = \frac{1}{2A^2 + B^2 + C^2} \left\{ \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} (B^2 + C^2) - 2D \sin \theta \right\}$  (1)

根据变分原理，对  $A, B, C$  分别求较小值

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial E(A, B, C)}{\partial A} = 0 \\ \frac{\partial E(A, B, C)}{\partial B} = 0 \\ \frac{\partial E(A, B, C)}{\partial C} = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -\frac{\hbar^2}{I} (B^2 + C^2) A + (2A^2 - B^2 - C^2) D \sin \theta = 0 & (1') \\ \frac{\hbar^2}{I} A B + (B^2 - 2A^2 - C^2) A D \sin \theta = 0 & (2') \\ \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{I} A + B D \sin \theta \right) A C = 0 & (3') \end{cases}$$

要使 (3') 成立，有三种情况：

(1) 当  $A=0$ ，则要 (1') 成立，必须  $B=0$ ，(13) 不成立。

于是有界  $\psi = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sin \theta$

相应  $E = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2I}$

(2) 当  $C=0$ ，这时如  $A$  为 0，即由 (1')，必得  $B=0$ ，这不合适。

当  $C=0, B=0$ ，由 (2') 可导出  $A=0$ ，所以不合适。

因此，当  $C=0$ ， $A, B$  都不取零

由 (1'), (2') 可得

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{I} AB - (2A^2 - B^2) D \sin \theta = 0$$

有解  $B = \frac{-\hbar^2/I \pm \sqrt{\hbar^4/I^2 + 8D^2\varepsilon^2}}{2D\varepsilon} A$  (4)

代入(1)式得:

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} \mp \frac{\sqrt{\hbar^4/I^2 + 8D^2\varepsilon^2}}{2 + (\hbar^2/I \mp \sqrt{\hbar^4/I^2 + 8D^2\varepsilon^2})^2 / 4D^2\varepsilon^2}$$

(3) 如  $\frac{\hbar^2}{I} A + B D \varepsilon = 0$

代入(1)式, 得  $A=0$ , 即为①的情况。

所以, 根据上述讨论可得出基态的最低上界为:

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2}{2I} - \sqrt{\hbar^4/I^2 + 8D^2\varepsilon^2} / (2(\hbar^2/I - \sqrt{\hbar^4/I^2 + 8D^2\varepsilon^2})^2 / 4D^2\varepsilon^2)$$

5. 处于基态的氢原子, 受到沿Z轴方向的均匀电场 $\varepsilon$ 的作用, 试用变分法计算其极化率。试将波函数取为  $(1+\lambda Z)\psi_{100}$  入为变分参数。设电场 $\varepsilon$ 较弱, 计算过程略去 $\varepsilon$ 的高次项

[解]: 由哈密顿算

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 \frac{d}{dr}) + \frac{Ze^2}{2\mu r^2} - e\varepsilon r \cos\theta$$

$$= H_0 - e\varepsilon r \cos\theta$$

试探波函数  $\psi = N(1+\lambda Z)\psi_{100}$

我们可得:

$$E(\lambda) = \langle \psi | H | \psi \rangle$$

$$= N^2 (\langle \psi_{100} | H | \psi_{100} \rangle + 2 \langle \psi_{100} | Z H | \psi_{100} \rangle$$

$$+ 2 \langle \psi_{100} | H Z | \psi_{100} \rangle + \lambda^2 \langle \psi_{100} | Z H Z | \psi_{100} \rangle)$$

$$= N^2 (E_1 - e\varepsilon \langle \psi_{100} | Z | \psi_{100} \rangle + \lambda E_1 \langle \psi_{100} | Z | \psi_{100} \rangle$$

$$- \lambda e\varepsilon \langle \psi_{100} | Z^2 | \psi_{100} \rangle + 2\lambda E_1 \langle \psi_{100} | Z | \psi_{100} \rangle$$

$$- \lambda e\varepsilon \langle \psi_{100} | Z^2 | \psi_{100} \rangle + \lambda^2 \langle \psi_{100} | Z H_0 Z | \psi_{100} \rangle$$

$$- \lambda^2 e\varepsilon \langle \psi_{100} | Z^3 | \psi_{100} \rangle)$$

$$\text{显然 } \langle \psi_{100} | Z | \psi_{100} \rangle = \langle \psi_{100} | Z^3 | \psi_{100} \rangle = 0$$

$$\langle \psi_{100} | Z^2 | \psi_{100} \rangle = a^2 \quad (\psi_{100} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi} a^{3/2}} e^{-r/a}, \quad a = \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu e^2})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \psi_{100} | Z H Z | \psi_{100} \rangle &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \langle \psi_{100} | Z \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} | \psi_{100} \rangle + \langle \psi_{100} | Z^3 H_0 | \psi_{100} \rangle \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} + a^2 E_1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{而 } N^2 \int (1 + \lambda z) \psi_{100}^* (H \lambda z) \psi_{100} dz$$

$$= N^2 (1 + \lambda^2 a^2)$$

$$= 1$$

$$\therefore N^2 = \frac{1}{1 + a^2 \lambda^2}$$

$$\text{于是 } E(\lambda) = \frac{-1}{1 + a^2 \lambda^2} \left( -\frac{e^2}{2a} + 2e\lambda a^2 \right)$$

$$\text{由 } dE(\lambda)/d\lambda = 0, \text{ 可得 } 2e\lambda a^3 + e\lambda - 2e\lambda a = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = \frac{-e \pm \sqrt{e^2 + 16e^2 a^4}}{4e a^3}$$

$$\text{二能级最低, 则取 } \lambda_0 = \frac{-e + \sqrt{e^2 + 16e^2 a^4}}{4e a^3}$$

$$\approx \frac{2a\epsilon}{e}$$

$$E(\lambda_0) = \frac{-1}{1 + \frac{4a^2 \epsilon^2}{e^2}} \left( -\frac{e^2}{2a} + 4a^3 \epsilon^2 \right)$$

$$\approx - \left( -\frac{e^2}{2a} + 2a^3 \epsilon^2 \right)$$

$$\text{从而得极化率 } \chi = 4a^3 = 4 \cdot (5.273)^2 \cdot 10^{-27} \text{ cm}^3$$

$$= 5.93 \cdot 10^{-25} \text{ cm}^3$$

6. 有一个一维非简谐振子  $H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \lambda x^4$  处于基态, 试用简谐振子的波函数

$$\psi_0(x) = \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\pi^{1/4}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} a^2 x^2}$$



为试探波函数,  $a$  为变分参数, 求基态能量。

[解]:  $E(a) = \langle \psi_0 | H | \psi_0 \rangle$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{a}{\pi^{1/2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-a^2 x^2} (a^4 x^2 - a^2) dx \\
 &\quad + \frac{a\lambda}{\pi^{1/2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-a^2 x^2} x^4 dx \\
 &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{a}{\pi^{1/2}} \left( \frac{a}{2} \pi^{1/2} - a \pi^{1/2} \right) + \frac{a\lambda}{\pi^{1/2}} \cdot \frac{3}{4a^5} \pi^{1/2} \\
 &= \frac{\hbar^2}{4m} a^2 + \frac{3}{4a^4} \lambda
 \end{aligned}$$

相应于  $E(a)$  极小值的  $a_0$  为

$$a_0 = \left( \frac{6m\lambda}{\hbar^2} \right)^{1/6}$$

$$\therefore \text{基态能量 } E(a_0) = \frac{3^{4/3}}{4} \left( \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \right)^{2/3} \lambda^{1/3}$$

$$\approx 1.081 \cdot \left( \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \right)^{2/3} \lambda^{1/3}$$

严格数值积分结果为  $1.060 \left( \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \right)^{2/3} \lambda^{1/3}$ , 误差 2%

7. 设粒子的势能函数  $V(x, y, z)$  是坐标的  $n$  次齐次函数, 即

$$V(\lambda x, \lambda y, \lambda z) = \lambda^n V(x, y, z)$$

试用变分法证明: 在束缚态下, 动能  $T$  及势能  $V$  的平均值满足下列关系

$$2T = n\bar{V} \quad (\text{维里定理})$$

(证): 设粒子处于束缚态  $\psi(x, y, z)$  (已归一)

$$\text{则 } T = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int \psi^*(x, y, z) \nabla^2 \psi(x, y, z) d\tau$$

$$\bar{V} = \int \psi^*(x, y, z) V(x, y, z) \psi(x, y, z) d\tau$$

$$E = T + \bar{V}$$

作尺度变换  $\vec{r} = \lambda \vec{r}'$

这时波函数  $\psi_\lambda(x, y, z) = \lambda^{3/2} \psi(\lambda x, \lambda y, \lambda z)$  ( $\psi_\lambda(x, y, z)$  是归一化)

于是我们有:

于是我们有:

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{T}_\lambda &= \int \psi_\lambda^*(x, y, z) \nabla^2 \psi_\lambda(x, y, z) d\tau \\ &= \int \psi^*(\lambda x, \lambda y, \lambda z) \nabla^2 \psi(x, y, z) d\tau' \\ &= \lambda^2 \overline{T} \end{aligned}$$

同理得  $\overline{V}_\lambda = \lambda^{-n} \overline{V}$

$$\therefore E_\lambda = \lambda^2 \overline{T} + \lambda^{-n} \overline{V}$$

当  $\lambda = 1$  时, 波函数 (1) 即回到粒子所处的状态, 所以

$$dE_\lambda/d\lambda \big|_{\lambda=1} = 0 \quad (\text{即取极小值})$$

于是  $2\overline{T} - n\overline{V} = 0$  从而证得

8. 设  $H = H_0 + H_1$ , 微扰  $H_1$  是正定的。用变分法证明:  $H_0$  的基态能量低于  $H$  的基态能量。利用此结论, 证明在中心力场中, 束缚粒子的基态必为 S 态。

(证): 设  $\psi_0$  和  $\psi$  分别为  $H_0$  和  $H$  的基态波函数 (已归一化),  $E_0$  和  $E$  是相应的能量, 则

$$\begin{aligned} E &= \langle \psi | H | \psi \rangle \\ &= \langle \psi | H_0 | \psi \rangle + \langle \psi | H_1 | \psi \rangle \end{aligned}$$

由变分原理知:  $H_0$  在  $\psi_0$  中最小, 所以

$$\langle \psi | H_0 | \psi \rangle > \langle \psi_0 | H_0 | \psi_0 \rangle$$

而根据假设,  $H_1$  是正定的, 即  $\langle \psi | H_1 | \psi \rangle \geq 0$   
从而证得  $E > \langle \psi_0 | H_0 | \psi_0 \rangle = E_0$

对于中心力场

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{d}{dr} \right) + V(r) + \frac{\hat{L}^2}{2\mu r^2}$$

显然  $\frac{\hat{L}^2}{2\mu r^2}$  是正定的, 在 S 态它为零, 是最小值, 而且 H 的基态能量必高于或等于

$H_0 = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{d}{dr} \right) + V(r)$  的基态能量, 所以 H 的基态能量为 S 态。

9. 设粒子在吸引的中心场  $V(r) = -Ar^n$  ( $n \geq -1$  常数) 中运动, 选  $R(r) = Ne^{-\beta r}$  为试探波函数,  $\beta$  为变分参数, 求解其基态能量。对  $n = -1$  ( $A > 0$ , 库仑场) 及  $n = 2$  ( $A < 0$  谐振子势) 与严格解进行比较。

[解]: 径向波函数的归一化常数  $N$  为

$$N^2 = 1 / \int_0^\infty e^{-2\beta r} r^2 dr = 1/4\beta^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } E(\beta) &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \beta^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \beta N^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-2\beta r} r dr \\ &\quad - AN^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-2\beta r} r^{n+2} dr \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \beta^2 - \frac{A}{2(2\beta)^n} (n+2)! \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{\partial E}{\partial \beta} = 0, \text{ 得 } -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \beta + n \frac{A}{(2\beta)^{n+1}} (n+2)! = 0$$

$$\therefore \beta_0 = \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{2\mu n A}{\hbar^2} (n+2)! \right]^{1/(n+2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{可是 } E(\beta_0) &= \frac{\hbar^2}{8\mu} \left[ -\frac{2\mu n A}{\hbar^2} (n+2)! \right]^{2/(n+2)} - \frac{A}{2} (n+2)! \\ &\quad \cdot \left[ -\frac{2\mu n A}{\hbar^2} (n+2)! \right]^{-n/(n+2)} \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{4\mu} \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\hbar} \right) \left\{ -\frac{2\mu\omega A(n+2)!}{\hbar^2} \right\}^{2/(n+2)}$$

当  $n=1$  时,  $E(\beta) = -\frac{\mu A^2}{2\hbar^2} = -\frac{4}{2a} \quad (a = \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu A})$

所以与精确解完全一致。

当  $n=2$  时,  $E(\beta) = -\frac{\hbar^2}{4\mu} \sqrt{\frac{-4\mu\omega 4!}{\hbar^2}}$

$$= \sqrt{3} \hbar \omega$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega$$

是精确解的 1.15 值。

10. 设粒子处于势井  $V(r) = -V_0 e^{-r/a}$  中,  $\frac{\hbar^2}{mV_0 a^2} = -\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $m$  为粒子质量, 取试探波函数为  $e^{-\lambda r}$ , 求它最低能级上界。

(解): 根据变分原理, 我们先求

$$E(\lambda) = N^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-\lambda r} H e^{-\lambda r} r^2 dr \quad (N \text{ 是 } r \text{ 的归一化}$$

常数)

$$\begin{aligned} &= N^2 \left\{ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} (\lambda^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-2\lambda r} r^2 dr - 2\lambda \int_0^\infty e^{-2\lambda r} r dr) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - V_0 \int_0^\infty e^{-(\frac{1}{a} + 2\lambda)r} r^2 dr \right\} \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \lambda^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \frac{1}{2\lambda} N^2 - \frac{2V_0}{(\frac{1}{a} + 2\lambda)^3} N^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{而 } N^2 = 1 / \int_0^\infty e^{-2\lambda r} r^2 dr = 4\lambda^3$$

$$\therefore E(\lambda) = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \lambda^2 - \frac{8V_0}{(\frac{1}{a} + 2\lambda)^3} \lambda^3$$

根据变分原理, 相应于最低能级的  $\lambda_0$ , 可由下式给出:

$$\frac{\partial E(\lambda)}{\partial \lambda} \Big|_{\lambda=\lambda_0} = 0$$

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} - \frac{24V_0}{a(\frac{1}{a} + 2\lambda_0)^4} \lambda_0 = 0 \quad \text{或 } \lambda_0 = 0$$

$$\text{于是 } \frac{24\lambda_0}{a^3(\frac{1}{a}+2\lambda_0)^4} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\frac{2\lambda_0 a}{(1+2\lambda_0 a)^4} = \frac{1}{2^4} \quad \therefore 2\lambda_0 a = 1, \lambda_0 = \frac{1}{2a}$$

$$\text{从而得 } E(\lambda_0) = -\frac{V_0}{32} \quad \text{而 } \lambda = 0 \text{ 时 } E(\lambda=0) = 0$$

所以最低能级上界为  $-V_0/32$

11. 粒子在吸引的 Yukawa 势阱中运动

$$V(r) = -V_0 e^{-r/a} / (r/a), \quad (V_0 > 0, a > 0)$$

用试探波函数  $R(r) = e^{-\beta r/a}$ , 求解其基态能量。

$\beta$  为无量纲的变分参数,  $\beta > 0$

[解] 径向波函数归一化常数  $N$  由下式给出

$$N^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-2\beta r/a} r^2 dr = N^2 \frac{a^3}{4\beta^3} = 1$$

$$\therefore N^2 = 4\beta^3/a^3$$

$$\text{而 } E(\beta) = \langle \psi | H | \psi \rangle$$

$$= N^2 \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left(\frac{\beta}{a}\right)^2 \int_0^\infty e^{-2\beta r/a} r^2 dr \right.$$

$$+ \frac{\hbar^2}{\mu} \frac{\beta}{a} \int_0^\infty e^{-2\beta r/a} r dr$$

$$\left. - V_0 a \int_0^\infty e^{-(2\beta+1)r/a} r dr \right]$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left(\frac{\beta}{a}\right)^2 + \frac{\hbar^2}{4\mu} \frac{a}{\beta} N^2 - V_0 a \left(\frac{a}{2\beta+1}\right)^2 N^2$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu} \left(\frac{\beta}{a}\right)^2 - V_0 \left(\frac{2\beta}{2\beta+1}\right)^2 \beta$$

$$\text{于是 } \frac{\partial E(\beta)}{\partial \beta} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu a^2} \beta - 4V_0 \beta^2 \frac{2\beta+3}{(2\beta+1)^3} = 0$$

$$\text{令 } \frac{k^2}{2\mu a^2 V_0} = A > 0 \quad 2\beta = x$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{d}{d\beta} \left[ \frac{\beta^3}{(2\beta+1)^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{3\beta^2}{(2\beta+1)^2} + \frac{\beta^3(-2) \cdot 2}{(2\beta+1)^3} \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\beta+1)^3} [3\beta^2(2\beta+1) - 4\beta^3] \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\beta+1)^3} (2\beta^3 + 3\beta^2) \\ &= \frac{\beta^2}{(2\beta+1)} (2\beta+3) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{则} \quad Ax^3 + (3A-1)x^2 + 3(A-1)x + A = 0$$

根据具体问题所给数据  $V_0$  及  $a$ , 求出  $A$ , 解上述三次方程求出  $x$  的正实根, 即求出  $\beta = x/2$  的正实根, 代入  $E(\beta)$ , 其中极小值即基态能量。

12. 设试探波函数与本征函数  $\psi_E$  差一个小量, 即:

$$\varphi = \psi_E + \varepsilon f \quad (\varepsilon \ll 1)$$

$\psi_E$  及  $f$  已归一化, 证明  $H = (\varphi, \hat{H}\varphi)$  与本征值  $E$  之差为  $O(\varepsilon^2)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(证):} \quad E(\varepsilon) &= \langle \varphi | H | \varphi \rangle / \langle \varphi | \varphi \rangle \\ &= [E + \varepsilon E \int (\psi_E^* f + f^* \psi_E) d\tau \\ &\quad + \varepsilon^2 \int f^* H f d\tau] / [1 + \varepsilon \int (\psi_E^* f + f^* \psi_E) d\tau + \varepsilon^2] \\ &= (E + \varepsilon A \cdot E + \varepsilon^2 B) / (1 + \varepsilon A + \varepsilon^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{其中 } A = \int (\psi_E^* f + f^* \psi_E) d\tau, \quad B = \int f^* H f d\tau$$

$$\text{从而得: } E(\varepsilon) = E + (B-E)\varepsilon^2 + O(\varepsilon^3) = E + O(\varepsilon^2)$$

13. 设哈密顿量  $H$  的最低  $(n-1)$  个本征函数已知, 写出变分法试探波函数的形式, 用以求出第  $n$  条能级的上界。

(解): 这一试探函数不能含有最低的  $(n-1)$  个本征函数, 否则变分后, 必取其中最低的本征函数作为主要部分。

先任取一函数  $\psi(x)$  (假设已知) 而  $\psi_m$  为  $(n-1)$  个最低的本征函数, 则试探波函数为

$$\psi(x) = \psi(x) - \sum_{m=1}^{n-1} (\psi_m, \psi(x)) \psi_m$$

其中  $\hat{H}\psi_m = E_m\psi_m$  :  $m=1, 2, \dots, n-1$

这  $\psi$  波函数虽与所有  $\psi_m$  ( $m=1, 2, \dots, n-1$ ) 正交, 即没有它们作为分母, 于是

$$E(x) = \frac{(\psi(x)|H|\psi(x)) - \sum_{m=1}^{n-1} |(\psi_m, \psi(x))|^2 E_m}{[1 - \sum_{m=1}^{n-1} |(\psi_m, \psi(x))|^2]}$$

由  $E(x)$  对  $x$  变分取极小值, 可给出第  $n$  条能级的上界。

14. 在 Thomas-Fermi 模型下, 试用电子密度  $\rho$  来表达原子能密度, 原子核带电荷  $Ze$

(解): 在相空间中,  $(2\pi\hbar)^3$  的体积元  $\Omega$  在一个态, 而每一个态可填两个自旋相反的电子。因此, 在  $dV$  体积中电子数为

$$\begin{aligned} dN(\vec{p}) &= dV \cdot 2 \int \frac{d^3p}{(2\pi\hbar)^3} \\ &= \frac{k_F^3}{3\pi^2} dV \end{aligned}$$

电子密度为  $\rho(\vec{r}) = \frac{N}{V} = \frac{k_F^3}{3\pi^2}$  (1)

由于相空间体积元  $d^3p$ ,  $dV$  中填有动量为  $\vec{p}$  的电子数为

$$2 \frac{d^3 p dV}{(2\pi\hbar)^3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{动能} \quad T &= \int \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} \cdot \frac{2k^2 dk dr}{(2\pi)^3} dV \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2}{10m\pi^2} \int k^5 dV \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2 (3\pi^2)^{5/3}}{10m\pi^2} \int \rho^{5/3}(\vec{r}) dV \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

电子在原子核的电场下，其库仑能为

$$- \int \frac{Z P(\vec{r}) e^2}{r} dV \quad (3)$$

电荷元为  $P(\vec{r}) dV$  和  $P(\vec{r}') dV'$  之间的库仑能为

$$\frac{e^2 P(\vec{r}) P(\vec{r}') dV dV'}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|}$$

因此，总能量（电子间）为

$$\frac{e^2}{2} \int \frac{P(\vec{r}) P(\vec{r}') dV dV'}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \quad (4)$$

于是，在 Thomas-Fermi 模型下，电子密度为  $P(\vec{r})$  时  
则原子的能量为

$$\begin{aligned} E &= \frac{(3\pi^2)^{5/3} \hbar^2}{10m\pi^2} \int \rho^{5/3}(\vec{r}) dV - Z e^2 \int \frac{P(\vec{r})}{r} dV \\ &\quad + \frac{e^2}{2} \int \frac{P(\vec{r}) P(\vec{r}') dV dV'}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

利用上题结果，证明：对于 Thomas-Fermi 模型，  
维里 (Virial) 定理成立

证：根据上题：

$$\begin{aligned} E &= \frac{(3\pi^2)^{5/3} \hbar^2}{10m\pi^2} \int \rho^{5/3}(\vec{r}) dV - Z e^2 \int \frac{P(\vec{r})}{r} dV \\ &\quad + \frac{e^2}{2} \int \frac{P(\vec{r}) P(\vec{r}') dV dV'}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \end{aligned}$$



令  $\vec{r} = \lambda \vec{r}_1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore E(\lambda) &= \frac{(3\pi^2)^{5/3}}{10m\pi^2} \int \frac{\rho(\vec{r})^{2/3}}{\lambda^2} d\vec{r} - \frac{Ze^2}{\lambda} \int \frac{d\vec{r}}{r_1} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2\lambda} \int \frac{d\vec{r} d\vec{r}'}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \\ &= \frac{1}{\lambda^2} T + \frac{1}{\lambda} V \quad (\text{其中 } d\vec{r} = \rho(\vec{r}) dV, \text{ 它不变}) \\ &\quad \vec{r} = \lambda \vec{r}_1, \text{ 变换影响}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial E(\lambda)}{\partial \lambda} \right|_{\lambda=1} = 0 \quad (\text{因为 } \lambda=1 \text{ 是真正能量, 所以必须一级导数为 } 0)$$

即得:  $-2T - V = 0$

从而证得:  $2T = -V$

16. 利用维里定理, 证明: 在中性死子的 Thomas—Fermi 模型下, 电子间的库仑能 =  $\frac{1}{2}$  电子与死子核之间库仑能,

(证): 根据 Thomas—Fermi 模型 (用死子单位  $e=m=\hbar=1$ )

$$\rho(r) = \frac{1}{3\pi^2} \left( \frac{2Z}{r} \phi(r) \right)^{3/2}$$

$$\frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{r} \sum_n \left( \frac{r'}{r} \right)^n P_n(\cos\theta) & r > r' \\ \frac{1}{r'} \sum_n \left( \frac{r}{r'} \right)^n P_n(\cos\theta) & r < r' \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore T &= \frac{(3\pi^2)^{5/3}}{10\pi^2} \int \rho(r) \cdot \frac{1}{(3\pi^2)^{2/3}} \cdot \frac{2Z}{r} \phi(r) \cdot 4\pi r^2 dr \\ &= \frac{12\pi}{5} Z \int \rho(r) \phi(r) r dr \end{aligned}$$

电子与死子核之间库仑能为

$$V_{e-N} = -4\pi Z \int \rho(r) r dr$$

电子之间库仑能为

$$V_{e-e} = \frac{4\pi}{2} \int \rho(r) dV \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_0^r \rho(r') r'^2 dr' + \int_r^\infty \rho(r') r' dr' \right)$$

$$= 2\pi \int \rho(r) dV \left( \frac{1}{r} \int_0^r \frac{(Ze)^{3/2}}{3\pi^2} \varphi^{3/2}(r') r'^{\frac{1}{2}} dr' \right. \\ \left. + \int_r^\infty \frac{(Ze)^{3/2}}{3\pi^2} \varphi^{3/2}(r') / r'^{\frac{1}{2}} dr' \right)$$

根据 Thomas-Fermi 模型  $\frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} = -\frac{\varphi^{3/2}}{\sqrt{x}}$  (注意:  $\varphi(0)=1$ ,  $\varphi(\infty)=0$ )

$$Y = \lambda X \quad \lambda = \left( -\frac{9\pi^2}{128Z} \right)^{1/3}$$

$$\therefore V_{e-e} = 2\pi \frac{(Ze)^{3/2}}{3\pi^2} \int \rho(r) dV \left( \frac{1}{r} \int_0^r \lambda^{3/2} \frac{d^2\varphi}{dy^2} y' dy' \right. \\ \left. + \int_r^\infty \lambda^{3/2} \frac{d^2\varphi}{dy^2} (dy') \right)$$

$$= 2\pi \frac{(Ze)^{3/2}}{3\pi^2} \cdot \left( -\frac{9\pi^2}{128Z} \right)^{1/2} \int \rho(r) dV \left[ \frac{1}{r} (Y\varphi' - \varphi(r)) + \varphi(\infty) \right. \\ \left. + \varphi(\infty) - \varphi(r) \right]$$

$$= 2\pi Z \int \rho(r) (1 - \varphi(r)) Y dV$$

$$\therefore V = -2\pi Z \int \rho(r) (1 + \varphi(r)) Y dV$$

根据维里定理  $2T = -V$

$$\text{于是有 } \frac{24}{5}\pi Z \int \rho(r) \varphi(r) dV$$

$$= 2\pi Z \int \rho(r) (1 + \varphi(r)) Y dV$$

$$\therefore \int \rho(r) \varphi(r) Y dV = \frac{5}{7} \int \rho(r) Y dV$$

$$\text{从而有: } V_{e-e} = 2\pi Z \int \left( \frac{5}{7} - 1 \right) \rho(r) Y dV \\ = -\frac{1}{7} 4\pi Z \int \rho(r) Y dV \\ = -\frac{1}{7} V_{e-v}$$

: 在 Thomas-Fermi 模型中, 用无量纲函数  $\varphi(r)$  把电子密度  $\rho(r)$  表示出来。然后证明, 包含有总电子数中有一定百分比的球的半径与  $Z^{-1/3}$  成比例。

[解]: 设球半径为  $r_0$ , 其中含电子数为  $\Delta Z$ , 则

$$\Delta Z = 4\pi \int_0^{r_0} \rho(r) r^2 dr$$

由 Thomas — Fermi 模型,  $\rho(r) = \frac{1}{3\pi^2} \left[ \frac{2Z}{r} \phi(r) \right]^{3/2}$

$$\therefore \Delta Z = \frac{4}{3\pi} (2Z)^{3/2} \int_0^{r_0} \phi(r)^{3/2} r^{1/2} dr$$

$$\text{令 } r = Z^{-1/3} x$$

$$\therefore \Delta Z = \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{3\pi} Z \int_0^{x_0} \phi(x)^{3/2} x^{1/2} dx$$

$$\text{从而有 } \frac{\Delta Z}{Z} = \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{3\pi} \int_0^{x_0} \phi(x)^{3/2} x^{1/2} dx$$

若要求不同原子在一球体积中包含有总电子数中一定百分比  
这就要求  $x_0$  为一常数,

$$\text{而 } r_0 = Z^{-1/3} x_0$$

$$\therefore r_0 \propto Z^{-1/3}$$

18. 设原子核  ${}^8_4\text{Be}$ , 可以看成两个  $\alpha$  粒子 (即  ${}^4_2\text{He}$ ) 组成, 相对运动的轨道角动量子数用  $L$  表示, 证明  $L$  必需为偶数 ( $\alpha$  粒子的自旋为 0)

[证]: 原子核  ${}^8_4\text{Be}$  的波函数可表为:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(\vec{r}_A, \vec{r}_B) &= \Psi(\vec{r}_{AB}) S_{AB} \\ &= R(r_{AB}) Y_{LM}(\theta, \varphi) S_{AB} \end{aligned}$$

( $\vec{r}_A, \vec{r}_B$  代表两个  $\alpha$  粒子)

由于  $\alpha$  粒子自旋为 0, 所以  $S_{AB} = 1$ . 若  $A, B$  两个  $\alpha$  粒子交换时, 相当于交换两个质子和二个中子, 所以波函数应不变,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } \psi(\vec{r}_A, \vec{r}_B) &= \psi(\vec{r}_B, \vec{r}_A) = (-1)^L R(r_{BA}) Y_{LM}(\theta, \varphi) \\ &= R(r_{AB}) Y_{LM}(\theta, \varphi) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore L$  必需取偶数.

19. 比较  $H_2$ ,  $D_2$ ,  $O_2$ ,  $HO$  诸分子的转动光谱线的强度变化规律 ( $0$  自旋为左,  $0$  自旋为右)

(解): (1)  $H_2$

由于  $H$  的自旋为  $\frac{1}{2}$  左, 所以  $H_2$  可以有自旋为  $1, 0$ ,  $S=1$  为对称的 (有三个态, 相应  $S_z=1, 0, -1$ );  $S=0$  是反对称的 (仅有一个态)

$$\therefore \Psi_{H_2} = R(r) Y_{IM} \chi_{SS_2}$$

由于电子是费米子, 交换其坐标, 波函数变号:

$$\therefore S=1 \text{ 时, } I \text{ 为奇}$$

$$S=0 \text{ 时, } I \text{ 为偶}$$

而跃迁不改变  $S$ , 所以反  $S$  相同的态可发生跃迁。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因此跃迁能量为 } \frac{\hbar^2}{2e} [I(I+1) - (I-2)(I-1)] \\ = \frac{\hbar^2}{e} (2I-1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{谱线的最低能量是 } \frac{3\hbar^2}{e} (I=2 \rightarrow I=0)$$

而  $I$  为偶的是单态,  $I$  为奇的是三重态, 因此,  $H_2$  的转动光谱线是从暗线开始, 明暗交替, 强度比为  $3:1$ , 线间能量为  $\frac{2\hbar^2}{e}$ 。

(2)  $D_2$

由于  $D$  自旋为左, 是玻色子, 所以  $D_2$  的总自旋可为  $2, 1, 0$ 。当交换  $D$  时, 波函数不变

$$\therefore S=2, 0 \text{ 时, } I \text{ 为偶}$$

$$S=1 \text{ 时, } I \text{ 为奇}$$

$$\text{谱线最低能量为 } \frac{3\hbar^2}{e} (I=2 \rightarrow I=0)$$

从明线开始, 然后明暗交替 (强度之比为  $(I+1)/I = 2:1$ ), 线间能量间隔为  $\frac{2\hbar^2}{e}$

(3)  $O_2$

由于  $O$  自旋为零, 所以  $O_2$  分子的自旋为 0, 交换氧的坐标, 波函数不变, 因此, 只有  $l = \text{偶}$  的转动态。其转动光谱线的能量从  $\frac{3\hbar^2}{2I}$  开始, 光谱线的间隔为  $\frac{4\hbar^2}{I}$ , 强度相同。

(4)  $HO$

由于  $D$  自旋为  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $H$  的自旋为  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 所以  $HO$  的总自旋为  $1$  或  $0$ , 由于  $H, D$  是不同的, 所以它们的坐标交换并不要求对称或反对称, 因此谱线的能量为

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2I} [I(I+1) - (I-1)I] = -\frac{\hbar^2}{I} I, \text{ 最低的谱线能量为 } \frac{\hbar^2}{I},$$

谱线强度相同, 间隔  $\frac{\hbar^2}{I}$ , 两条能级的跃迁实际上有必组态跃迁, 因此很亮。

20. 设有两个全同粒子, 处于一维谐振子势井中, 彼此之间还有与相互距离成正比例的作用力, 即位能为:

$$V(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{2}K(x_1^2 + x_2^2) + \frac{1}{2}\alpha(x_1 - x_2)^2 \quad (\alpha \ll K)$$

求体系的能量本征值及本征函数, 按波函数的交换对称性分别讨论。

(解) 作变换  $\xi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x_1 + x_2), \eta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x_1 - x_2)$

$$V(x_1, x_2) = V(\xi, \eta) = \frac{1}{2}K(\xi^2 + \eta^2) + 2\eta^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}K\xi^2 + \frac{1}{2}(K + 2\alpha)\eta^2$$

$$\text{而 } -\frac{\hbar^2}{2M} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_2^2} \right) = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2M} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \eta^2} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi^2} - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \eta^2} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2M} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \eta^2} \right)$$

此时波函数可以分离变数, 因此, 得:

$$\psi_{nm}(\xi, \eta) = N e^{-\frac{1}{2}(\alpha_1^2 \xi^2 + \alpha_2^2 \eta^2)} H_n(\alpha_1 \xi) H_m(\alpha_2 \eta)$$

其中  $\alpha_1 = \left(\frac{\mu k}{\hbar^2}\right)^{1/2}$ ,  $\alpha_2 = \left\{\frac{\mu(k+2\alpha)}{\hbar^2}\right\}^{1/2}$ ,  $\mu$  为粒子质量。  
相应的能量本征值为

$$E_{nm} = \left(\frac{\hbar^2}{\mu}\right)^{1/2} k \left[ (n + \frac{1}{2}) k^{1/2} + (m + \frac{1}{2}) (k + 2\alpha)^{1/2} \right]$$

$$n, m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

但由于它们是全同粒子，因此满足一定的统计规律。

若自旋为整数，是玻色子，所以波函数在两粒子坐标交换时不变。所以总的波函数为：

$$\Psi_{nmSS_2}(\xi, \eta) = N_{nm} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(\alpha_1^2 \xi^2 + \alpha_2^2 \eta^2)} \cdot H_n(\alpha_1 \xi) \cdot$$

$$H_m(\alpha_2 \eta) \cdot \varphi_{SS_2} \quad (1)$$

—— 若  $m$  为奇时， $S$  为奇； $m$  为偶时， $S$  为偶。

若自旋为半整数时，是费米子，所以两粒子坐标交换变号。

因此，若波函数为(1)式，则

当  $m$  为奇时， $S$  为偶。

$m$  为偶时， $S$  为偶。

# 第十三章 12. 准经典近似

1. 如图所示的势场中运动的粒子, 量子化条件应表为:

$$\oint p dx = (n + \frac{3}{4})h, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (1)$$

如  $V(x) = \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2$ , ( $x \geq 0$ ), 问粒子能级如何表示?

【解】:  $V(x) \begin{cases} \text{缓变化函数} & (x > 0) \\ \infty & (x \leq 0) \end{cases} \quad (2)$

所以,  $\psi \equiv 0$ . ( $x \leq 0$ ) (3)

当  $x > 0$ , 用 W·K·B 波函数

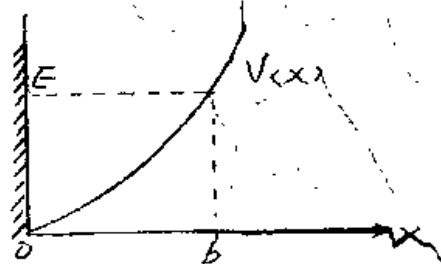


图 12.1

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(x) &= \frac{C}{\sqrt{p}} \sin\left(\int_0^x \frac{p dx}{\hbar} + \alpha\right) \\ &= \frac{C'}{\sqrt{p}} \sin\left(\int_0^x \frac{p dx}{\hbar}\right) \quad (\text{保证 } \psi(0) = 0, \text{ 必须 } \alpha = 0) \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

如从另一个转折点  $b$  出发, 在势场中 ( $x \leq b$ ) 的 W·K·B 波函数表为

$$\psi(x) = \frac{C'}{\sqrt{p}} \sin\left(\int_x^b \frac{p dx}{\hbar} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \quad (5)$$

∴ 在  $(0, b)$  之间, 波函数的两个表示式能平滑地连接上的条件

为 
$$\int_0^x \frac{p dx}{\hbar} + \int_x^b \frac{p dx}{\hbar} + \frac{\pi}{4} = (n+1)\pi \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

即 
$$\frac{1}{\hbar} \int_0^b p dx = (n + \frac{3}{4})\pi$$

或 
$$\oint p dx = (n + \frac{3}{4})h \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (6)$$

应用类似的论证, 可求出无限深方势阱中粒子的量子化条件

为 
$$\oint p dx = nh \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (7)$$

在图 12.1 中, 若  $V(x) = \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2$  ( $x > 0$ ), 则

$$\oint p dx = 2 \int_0^b \sqrt{2m(E - \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2)} dx \quad b = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{m\omega^2}} \quad (8)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2m\omega \int_0^b \sqrt{b^2 - x^2} dx \\ &= 2m\omega \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left[ x\sqrt{b^2 - x^2} + b^2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{b} \right]_0^b \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \pi m\omega b^2 \\ &= (n + \frac{3}{4})h \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

$$\text{而 } E = \frac{1}{2} m\omega^2 b^2 = \frac{1}{\pi} (n + \frac{3}{4}) h\omega = (n + \frac{3}{4}) \hbar\omega$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } E_n &= (2n + \frac{3}{2}) \hbar\omega \quad (n=0, 1, 2, \dots) \\ &= (\frac{3}{2}, \frac{7}{2}, \frac{11}{2}, \dots) \hbar\omega \end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

2. 例 12.2 设

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} eEx & (x > 0) \\ \infty & (x < 0) \end{cases}$$

求粒子能量允许值

[解]: 利用上题所得量子化

条件:

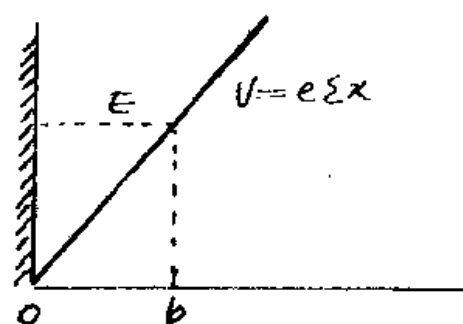


图 12.2

$$\oint p dx = (n + \frac{3}{4})h \quad (n=0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

$$\text{即 } \int_0^b p dx = (n + \frac{3}{4})\pi\hbar, \quad b = \frac{E}{eE}$$

$$= \int_0^b \sqrt{2m(E - eEx)} dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2meE} \int_0^b \sqrt{b-x} dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2meE} \cdot \frac{2}{3} b^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$= (n + \frac{3}{4})\pi\hbar$$

平方得:

$$2meE \cdot \frac{4}{9} b^3 = (n + \frac{3}{4})^2 \pi^2 \hbar^2$$

$$b^3 = \frac{9\pi^2 \hbar^2}{8meE} (n + \frac{3}{4})^2$$



$$\therefore E \approx \epsilon \epsilon b = \epsilon \epsilon \left( \frac{9\pi^2 \hbar^2}{8me\epsilon} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left( n + \frac{3}{4} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$\text{即 } E_n = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{9\pi^2 e^2 \epsilon^2 \hbar^2}{m} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left( n + \frac{3}{4} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}}, \quad n=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

3. 设在一维势阱中运动的粒子, 处于较高激发态能级  $E_n$ . 在准经典近似下, 求其动能平均值的表示式。

[解]: 粒子的动能平均值表为

$$\bar{T} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int_a^b \psi_n \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \psi_n dx \quad (a, b \text{ 为转折点})$$

分部积分后得:

$$\bar{T} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int_a^b \left( -\frac{d\psi_n}{dx} \right)^2 dx \quad (1)$$

在准经典近似下,  $\psi_n(x)$  用 W. K. B 波函数表示

$$\psi_n(x) = \frac{C_n}{\sqrt{P_n}} \sin \left[ \frac{1}{\hbar} \int_a^x P_n dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\psi_n}{dx} &= \frac{C_n \sqrt{P_n}}{\hbar} \cos \left[ \frac{1}{\hbar} \int_a^x P_n dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \frac{C_n}{P_n^{3/2}} \frac{dP_n}{dx} \sin \left[ \frac{1}{\hbar} \int_a^x P_n dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \end{aligned}$$

对于高激发态, 第二项远小于第一项, (因为  $\left| \frac{\hbar}{P_n} \frac{dP_n}{dx} \right| \ll 1$ ),

$$\text{所以 } \frac{d\psi_n}{dx} \approx \frac{C_n \sqrt{P_n}}{\hbar} \cos \left[ \frac{1}{\hbar} \int_a^x P_n dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \quad (3)$$

由于  $\cos^2 \left[ \frac{1}{\hbar} \int_a^x P_n dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \right]$  是  $x$  的迅速变函数, 所以在 (1) 式求平均值中用平均值  $\frac{1}{2}$  代替之。

$$(\because \overline{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{2})$$

$$\text{因此 } \bar{T} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int \left( \frac{d\psi_n}{dx} \right)^2 dx \approx \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{C_n^2}{2\hbar^2} \int_a^b P_n dx$$

$$\text{用量子化条件代入 } = -\frac{C_n^2}{4m} \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \pi \hbar \quad (4)$$

剩下的问题是求  $C_n^2$ . 利用归一化条件

$$\int_a^b |\psi_n|^2 dx = C_n^2 \int_a^b \frac{dx}{P_n} \sin^2 \left[ \frac{1}{\hbar} \int_a^x P_n dx + \frac{n}{4} \right] \\ \approx \frac{C_n^2}{2} \int_a^b \frac{dx}{P_n} = 1 \quad (5)$$

$$\text{而 } \int_a^b P_n dx = \int_a^b \sqrt{2m(E_n - V(x))} dx = (n + 1/2) \pi \hbar \quad (6)$$

当  $n$  很大时, 近似看成连续变化, 对  $n$  求微商

$$m \frac{dE_n}{dn} \int_a^b \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2m(E_n - V)}} = \pi \hbar$$

$$\text{即 } \int_a^b \frac{dx}{P_n} = \pi \hbar / m \left( - \frac{dE_n}{dn} \right) \quad (7)$$

代入(5)式, 求出

$$C_n^2 \approx 2m - \frac{dE_n}{dn} / \pi \hbar \quad (8)$$

代入(4)式, 求出

$$\bar{T} = \frac{1}{2} (n + 1/2) \frac{dE_n}{dn} \quad (9)$$

$$\text{特例: } 1^\circ \text{ 谐振子 } E_n = (n + 1/2) \hbar \omega \quad \frac{dE_n}{dn} = \hbar \omega$$

$$\therefore \bar{T} = \frac{1}{2} (n + 1/2) \hbar \omega = \frac{1}{2} E_n = \bar{V} \quad (10)$$

与  $\bar{T}$  格计算结果一致, 与 Virial 定理也一致。

2° 无限深方势阱, (9)式变为 (参阅第一题)

$$\bar{T} = \frac{1}{2} n \frac{dE_n}{dn} \quad (11)$$

$$\text{利: } E_n = - \frac{\pi^2 \hbar^2 n^2}{2ma^2}, \quad \frac{dE_n}{dn} = - \frac{\pi^2 \hbar^2 n}{ma^2}$$

$$\therefore \bar{T} = \frac{1}{2} n \frac{dE_n}{dn} = \frac{1}{2} n \frac{\pi^2 \hbar^2 n}{ma^2} = E_n \quad (12)$$

$$\bar{V} = 0$$

4. 一粒子在势场  $V(x) = ax^r$  ( $a, r$  是常数) 中运动, 利用维里 (Virial) 定理及准经典近似, 求其能级公式。

(解): 按照维里定理, 在所取势场形式下

$$2\bar{T} = \gamma\bar{V}$$

因此  $E = \bar{T} + \bar{V} = \frac{2+\gamma}{\gamma}\bar{T}$  (2)

利用准经典近似结果 (见上题), 在  $E_n$  能级上 ( $n \gg 1$ )

$$\bar{T} = \frac{1}{2}(n + \frac{1}{2}) \frac{dE_n}{dn} \quad (3)$$

代入(2)式

$$E_n = \frac{2+\gamma}{\gamma} \cdot \frac{1}{2}(n + \frac{1}{2}) \frac{dE_n}{dn}$$

即  $\frac{dE_n}{E_n} = \left(\frac{2\gamma}{2+\gamma}\right) \frac{dn}{n+1/2} = d \ln(n+1/2)^{\frac{2\gamma}{2+\gamma}}$

积分  $E_n = C \cdot (n+1/2)^{\frac{2\gamma}{2+\gamma}}$  ( $C$  为积分常数)

例如: 对于谐振子  $\gamma = 2$

$$E_n = C \cdot (n+1/2)$$

对于一维“氢原子”,  $\gamma = -1$

$$E_n = C \cdot (n+1/2)^{-2}$$

5. 在准经典近似下, 求在势场  $V(x) = -V_0/ch^2(-\frac{x}{a})$  中粒子的能级

解: 按照量子化条件

$$\int_{-b}^b \sqrt{2\mu[E_n + V_0/ch^2(-\frac{x}{a})]} dx = (n+1/2)\pi\hbar \quad (1)$$

转折点  $(-b, b)$  由下式确定:

$$E_n + V_0/ch^2(-\frac{b}{a}) = 0 \quad (E_n < 0) \quad (2)$$

或  $ch\frac{b}{a} = \sqrt{V_0/|E_n|}$

积分  $I = \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{2\mu[E_n + V_0/ch^2(-\frac{x}{a})]} dx \quad (3)$

可如下计算。对  $E_n$  微分, 利用被积函数在转折点处为零的条

件可得  $\frac{dI}{dE_n} = \mu \int_{-b}^b \left[ 2\mu(E_n + V_0 / \hbar^2 (-\frac{x}{a})) \right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx$  (4)

作变数替换, 令  $\eta = \sin(-\frac{x}{a})$  (5)

$\therefore \quad \hbar^2(-\frac{x}{a}) = 1 + \eta^2$

$d\eta = -\frac{1}{a} \hbar^2(-\frac{x}{a}) dx = -\frac{1}{a} \sqrt{1+\eta^2} dx$

于是

$\frac{dI}{dE_n} = \mu a \int_{-b}^b \frac{d\eta}{\sqrt{2\mu(E_n(1+\eta^2) + V_0)}}$

积分后, 利用条件(2), 得

$\frac{dI}{dE_n} = \frac{\pi \mu a}{\sqrt{-2\mu E_n}}$  (6)

上式积分, 得

$I(E_n) = -\pi \sqrt{-2\mu a^2 E_n} + C$  (7)

积分常数C可如下确定, 当  $E_n = -V_0$  时,  $b=0$ .

因而  $I(-V_0) = 0$ , 所以,  $C = \pi \sqrt{2\mu a^2 V_0}$

于是:  $I(E_n) = \pi \sqrt{2\mu a^2} (\sqrt{V_0} - \sqrt{-E_n})$  (8)

$= (n + 1/2) \pi \hbar$

$\therefore -\sqrt{-E_n} = \frac{\hbar}{\sqrt{2\mu a^2}} (n + 1/2) - \sqrt{V_0}$

$\therefore E_n = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} \left\{ (n + 1/2) - \sqrt{\frac{2\mu a^2 V_0}{\hbar^2}} \right\}^2$  (9)

$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

$\sqrt{2\mu V_0} \frac{a}{\hbar}$  代表能级  $E_n$  之下的能级总数, 上式只在  $n \gg 1$ ,

即  $2\mu V_0 \frac{a^2}{\hbar^2} \gg 1$  条件下成立。严格求解本题, 得

$E_n = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2\mu a^2} \left\{ (n + 1/2) - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{8\mu V_0 a^2}{\hbar^2} + 1} \right\}^2$  (10)

$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

当  $2\mu V_0 a^2 / \hbar^2 \gg 1$  时, (11)式与(9)式完全一致。

6. 在准经典近似下, 计算下列势垒的电子穿透系数, 粒子能量  $E < 0$

$V(x) = \begin{cases} -V_0 & x=0 \\ -Fx & x>0 \end{cases}$ , 这是在强电场作用下, 电子穿透金属表面的简化模型

[解]: 穿透系数为

$$T = e^{-\frac{2}{\hbar} \int_0^b \sqrt{2m(E - V(x))} dx}$$

$$b = |E|/F$$

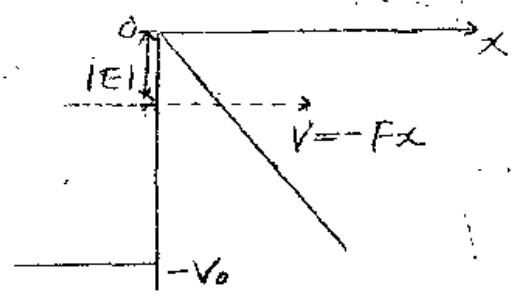


图 12-3

其中:  $\int_0^b \sqrt{2m(E - V(x))} dx$

$$= \sqrt{2m} \int_0^b \sqrt{-|E| + Fx} dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2mF} \int_0^b \sqrt{b-x} dx$$

$$= \sqrt{2mF} \left[ -\frac{2}{3} (b-x)^{3/2} \right]_0^b$$

$$= \sqrt{2mF} \frac{2}{3} b^{3/2}$$

$$T = e^{-\frac{2}{\hbar} \sqrt{2mF} \frac{2}{3} b^{3/2}} = e^{-\frac{4}{3\hbar} \sqrt{2mF} \left(\frac{|E|}{F}\right)^{3/2}}$$

$$T = e^{-\frac{4}{3} \sqrt{2m} |E|^{3/2} / \hbar F}$$

7. 上题中若计及电势 (图), 则  $V(x) = -Fx - \frac{e^2}{4x}$ , 试计算电子穿透金属表面的系数

[解]: 与上题类似

$$T = \exp \left\{ -\frac{2}{\hbar} \int_a^b \sqrt{2m|E| - Fx - \frac{e^2}{4x}} dx \right\} \quad (1)$$

转折点  $a, b$  由:  $|E| - Fx - \frac{e^2}{4x} = 0 \quad (2)$

的两个根确定:  $x = \frac{|E| \pm \sqrt{E^2 - e^2 F}}{2F}$

$$a = \frac{|E| - \sqrt{E^2 - e^2 F}}{2F} \quad b = \frac{|E| + \sqrt{E^2 - e^2 F}}{2F} \quad (3)$$

积分:  $\frac{2}{\hbar} \int_a^b \sqrt{2m|E| \left(1 - \frac{F}{|E|} x - \frac{e^2}{4|E|x}\right)} dx$

$$= \frac{2}{\hbar} \sqrt{2m|E|} \int_a^b \left(1 - \frac{F}{|E|}x - \frac{e^2}{4|E|^2}x^2\right)^{1/2} dx \quad (3)$$

$$\text{令 } (F/|E|)x = \xi, \quad dx = \frac{F}{|E|} d\xi \quad (4)$$

$$\text{积分化为: } \frac{2}{\hbar} \sqrt{2m|E|} \int_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} \left(1 - \xi - \frac{e^2}{4|E|^2} \frac{F^2}{\xi^2}\right)^{1/2} d\xi \cdot \frac{|E|}{F}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2m}|E|^{3/2}}{\hbar F} \int_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} \sqrt{1 - \xi - \frac{\lambda^2}{\xi^2}} d\xi$$

$$\text{参数 } \lambda^2 = Fe^2/4|E|^2 \quad (5)$$

$\xi_1, \xi_2$  是使  $1 - \xi - \lambda^2/\xi^2 = 0$  的根

$$\xi_{1,2} = \frac{1}{2} (1 \pm \sqrt{1 - \lambda^2})$$

$$\text{为便于与上题比较, 令 } k_0 = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{2m}|E|^{3/2} / \hbar F \quad (7)$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = -\frac{3}{2} \int_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} \sqrt{1 - \xi - \lambda^2/\xi^2} d\xi \quad (8)$$

$$\text{此时 } T = e^{k_0 \varphi(\lambda)} \quad (9)$$

( $\varphi(\lambda)$  称为完全椭圆积分) 当  $\lambda=0$  ( $e=0$ ), 即不考虑电力的情况, 此时  $a=0$ ,  $b=|E|/F$ , 或  $\xi_1=0$ ,  $\xi_2=1$

$$\varphi(0) = -\frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 - \xi} d\xi = 1$$

(9) 式将与上式一致。

8. 放射性元素  $\alpha$  衰变时,  $\alpha$  粒子受到的势场可近似表为:

$$V(r) = \begin{cases} -V_0 & r < R \\ \alpha/r & r > R \end{cases}$$

$\alpha = 2Ze^2$   $Z$  是子核的原子序

数,  $R$  是核半径

求  $\alpha$  粒子穿透此库仑势垒的系数。

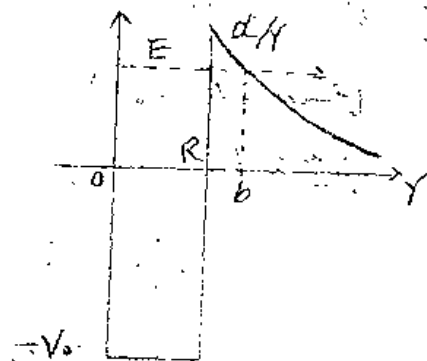


图 12-4

(解):  $T = e^{-\frac{2}{\hbar} \left| \int_K^b \sqrt{2\mu(E-V)} dy \right|}$

$$= e^{-\frac{2}{\hbar} \sqrt{2\mu} \int_K^b \sqrt{\left(\frac{E}{\alpha} - E\right)} dy}$$

其中  $b = \alpha/E$   $\mu$  是约化质量。

积分后得

$$T = e^{-\frac{2}{\hbar} \alpha \sqrt{2\mu} \left( \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{E}{\alpha}} - \sqrt{\frac{E}{\alpha} \left(1 - \frac{E}{\alpha}\right)} \right)}$$

此式可化简为更简单的形式, 令  $E = \frac{1}{2} \mu V^2$ ,  $V$  是  $\alpha$  粒子逸出核外的 (相对子核) 的飞行速度。

因此:  $\frac{\sqrt{2\mu}}{E} = \frac{2}{V}$ ,  $\frac{2\alpha}{\hbar} \sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{E}} = \frac{8Ze^2}{\hbar V}$

令  $\cos^2 \alpha_0 = \frac{ER}{\alpha} = \frac{ER}{2Ze^2}$  或  $\cos \alpha_0 = \sqrt{\frac{ER}{\alpha}} = \sqrt{\frac{ER}{2Ze^2}}$

而  $\sqrt{\frac{ER}{\alpha} \left(1 - \frac{ER}{\alpha}\right)} = \cos \alpha_0 \sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 \alpha_0)} = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha_0$

因此  $T = e^{-\frac{4Ze^2}{\hbar V} (2\alpha_0 - \sin 2\alpha_0)}$

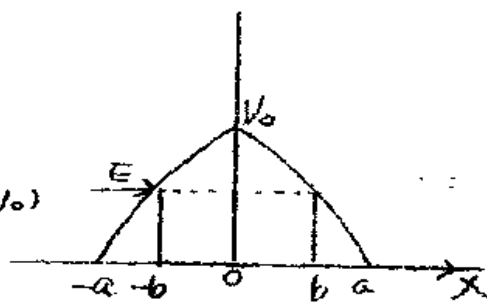
9. 用 W.K.B 法, 求粒子对下列势垒的穿透系数

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} V_0 \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2}\right) & |x| < a \\ 0 & |x| > a \end{cases}$$

设粒子质量为  $m$ , 能量为  $E$  ( $E < V_0$ )

(解): 转折点  $(-b, b)$ ,  $b = a \sqrt{1 - \frac{E}{V_0}}$ ,

$$b^2 = a^2 \left(1 - \frac{E}{V_0}\right)$$



穿透系数:  $T = \exp \left\{ -\frac{2}{\hbar} \left| \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{2\mu(E-V(x))} dx \right| \right\}$

$$\int_{-b}^b \sqrt{E-V(x)} dx = \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{\left(E-V_0\right) + V_0 \frac{x^2}{a^2}} dx$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{V_0}{a^2}} \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{\frac{V_0-E}{V_0} a^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{V_0}}{a} \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{x^2 - b^2} dx$$

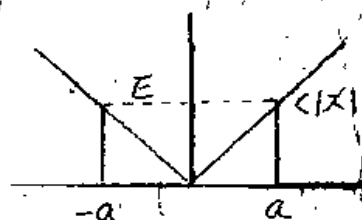
$$\begin{aligned}
 \left| \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{E - V(x)} dx \right| &= \frac{\sqrt{V_0}}{a} \int_{-b}^b \sqrt{b^2 - x^2} dx = \frac{2\sqrt{V_0}}{a} \int_0^b \sqrt{b^2 - x^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{V_0}}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{2} b^2 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{b}\right) \Big|_0^b = \frac{\sqrt{V_0}}{a} b^2 \frac{\pi}{2} \\
 &= -\frac{\pi b^2}{2a} \sqrt{V_0} \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \sin^{-1} 0 = 0 \\ \sin^{-1} 1 = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{array} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$T = \exp\left\{ -\frac{\pi b^2 \sqrt{2mV_0}}{a\hbar} \right\} = \exp\left\{ -\frac{\pi}{\hbar} a \left(1 - \frac{E}{V_0}\right) \sqrt{2mV_0} \right\}$$

10. 给定一个一维势阱  $V(x) = C|x|$  ( $C > 0$ ) 求能级的表达式

[解]: 与第二题类似, 转折点  $(-a, a)$

$$a = E/C$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{量子化条件为 } 2 \int_{-a}^a \sqrt{2m(E - C|x|)} dx \\
 = (n + \frac{1}{2})\hbar
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^a \sqrt{2m(E - Cx)} dx = (n + \frac{1}{2})\pi\hbar/2$$

$$\frac{\hbar}{2} = \sqrt{2mC} \int_0^a \sqrt{\left(\frac{E}{C} - x\right)} dx = \sqrt{2mC} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{E}{C}\right)^{3/2} = (n + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi\hbar}{2}$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{E}{C}\right)^{3/2} = \frac{3\pi\hbar}{4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2mC}} (n + \frac{1}{2})$$

$$\therefore E_n = C \left\{ \frac{3\pi\hbar}{4\sqrt{2mC}} (n + \frac{1}{2}) \right\}^{2/3} = \left( \frac{9\pi^2\hbar^2 C^2}{32m} \right)^{1/3} (n + \frac{1}{2})^{2/3}$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

11. 应用 WKB 法于中心力场的径向方程. 设  $V(r)$  是单调上升函数  $V(\infty) = 0$  证明  $l=0$  的束缚态的量子化条件为:

$$2 \int_0^a \sqrt{2\mu(E - V)} dr = (n + \frac{3}{4})\hbar$$

$a$  是转折点的径向坐标

提示: 参考第一题

12. 利用 WKB 法求氢原子的  $l=0$  能级的近似表达式



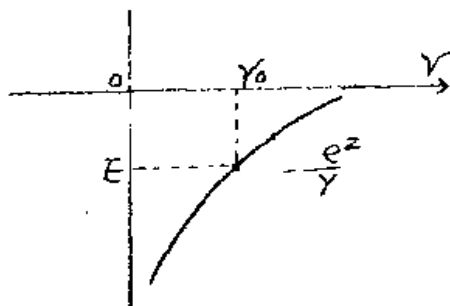
[解]: 利用 11 题结果

$$2 \int_0^{Y_0} \sqrt{2\mu(E - V(r))} dY = (n + \frac{3}{4})h$$

其中  $V(r) = -\frac{e^2}{Y}$ ,  $E < 0$  (束缚态)

$Y_0$  是转折点,

由  $Y_0 = e^2/|E|$  决定, 积分



$$\begin{aligned} 2 \int_0^{Y_0} \sqrt{2\mu(E + e^2/Y)} dY &= 2\sqrt{2\mu} \int_0^{Y_0} \sqrt{|E| + e^2/Y} dY \\ &= 2e\sqrt{2\mu} \int_0^{Y_0} \sqrt{\frac{1}{Y} - \frac{1}{Y_0}} dY \end{aligned}$$

令  $\frac{1}{Y} = x$ ,  $\frac{1}{Y_0} = x_0$ , 则:

$$I = \int_0^{Y_0} \sqrt{\frac{1}{Y} - \frac{1}{Y_0}} dY = \int_{x_0}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x - x_0}}{x^2} dx$$

令  $z = \sqrt{x - x_0}$ ,  $z^2 = x - x_0$ ,  $2z dz = dx$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } I &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2z^2 dz}{(z^2 + x_0)^2} = 2 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{z^2 + x_0 - x_0}{(z^2 + x_0)^2} dz \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dz}{z^2 + x_0} - 2x_0 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dz}{(z^2 + x_0)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{查积分表得 } = 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x_0}} \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x_0}} \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x_0}} \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{Y_0}}$$

$$\sqrt{2\mu} Y_0 \frac{\pi}{2} = (n + \frac{3}{4})h$$

$$2\mu Y_0 \pi^2 e^2 = (n + \frac{3}{4})^2 h^2 = 2\mu e^4 \pi^2 / |E|$$

$$\text{则 } E = E_n = -\frac{2\mu e^4 \pi^2}{h^2} \left(n + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{-2}$$

$$= -\frac{\mu e^4}{2h^2} \left(n + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{-2} \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

## 第十四章 13 角动量理论初步

1. 两个自旋为  $\hbar$  的两个粒子，总自旋为  $\vec{S} = \vec{S}_1 + \vec{S}_2$ ，求  $(S^2, S_z)$  的共同本征态（表成  $S_{1z}$  及  $S_{2z}$  的本征函数的乘积的线性组合）（取  $\hbar = 1$ ）

[解]: 
$$\begin{aligned} S^2 &= (S_{1x} + S_{2x})^2 + (S_{1y} + S_{2y})^2 + (S_{1z} + S_{2z})^2 \\ &= S_1^2 + S_2^2 + 2(S_{1x}S_{2x} + S_{1y}S_{2y} + S_{1z}S_{2z}) \\ &= S_1^2 + S_2^2 + (S_{1+}S_{2-} + S_{1-}S_{2+}) + 2S_{1z}S_{2z} \end{aligned}$$

(其中  $S_{1\pm} = S_{1x} \pm iS_{1y}$ ,  $S_{2\pm} = S_{2x} \pm iS_{2y}$ )

由于我们在  $(S_1^2, S_2^2, S_{1z}, S_{2z})$  表象中求  $(S^2, S_z)$  的共同本征态。  $S_1^2 = |(1+1)| = 2$ ,  $S_2^2 = 2$

$$S_z^2 = 4 + (S_{1+}S_{2-} + S_{1-}S_{2+}) + 2S_{1z}S_{2z} \quad (1)$$

$$S_z = S_{1z} + S_{2z} \quad (2)$$

$S_z$  的本征态所表成  $S_{1z}$  与  $S_{2z}$  本征态的乘积，而本征值  $M$  则为  $S_{1z}$  与  $S_{2z}$  本征值之和  $M = m_1 + m_2$ 。以  $M = 0$  为例， $S_z$  的本征态有三个。  $m_1, m_2 = (1, -1), (0, 0), (-1, 1)$ 。让  $m_i = 1, 0, -1$  的态表为  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ 。  $S_z$  的三个本征态 ( $M=0$ ) 表为： $\alpha(1)\gamma(2)$ ,  $\beta(1)\beta(2)$ ，和  $\gamma(1)\alpha(2)$ 。但它们并非  $S^2$  的本征态，但可以找它们的线性迭加。

$$\chi_0 = a\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + b\gamma(1)\alpha(2) + c\beta(1)\beta(2) \quad (3)$$

使之成为  $S^2$  的本征态。

$$S^2\chi_0 = \lambda\chi_0 \quad (4)$$

利用角动量的普遍公式 ( $\hbar = 1$ )

$$J_{\pm}|jm\rangle = \sqrt{(j \mp m)(j \pm m + 1)}|j, m \pm 1\rangle$$

可求出 ( $S=1$ )

$$\begin{aligned} S_+ \alpha = 0, \quad S_+ \beta = \sqrt{2} \alpha, \quad S_+ \gamma = \sqrt{2} \beta \\ S_- \alpha = \sqrt{2} \beta, \quad S_- \beta = \sqrt{2} \gamma, \quad S_- \gamma = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

把(3)代入(4), 利用(5)式, 可求出

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{S}^2 \chi_0 &= 2a(\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + \beta(1)\beta(2)) + 2b(\gamma(1)\alpha(2) + \beta(1)\beta(2)) \\ &\quad + 2c(2\beta(1)\beta(2) + \alpha(1)\gamma(2) + \gamma(1)\alpha(2)) \\ &= \lambda[a\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + b\gamma(1)\alpha(2) + c\beta(1)\beta(2)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } [2(a+c) - \lambda a]\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + [2(b+c) - \lambda b]\gamma(1)\alpha(2) \\ + [2(a+b) + 4c - \lambda c]\beta(1)\beta(2) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \begin{cases} 2(a+c) - \lambda a = 0 \\ 2(b+c) - \lambda b = 0 \\ 2(a+b) + 4c - \lambda c = 0 \end{cases} \quad (6)$$

齐次方程(6)有解的必要条件为

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (7)$$

$$\text{解出 } \lambda = 0, 2, 6 \quad (S=0, 1, 2) \quad (8)$$

$\lambda=0$  ( $S=0$ )代入(6)式, 求出  $a, b, c$  归一化后, 得

$$a = b = -c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

相应的  $(S^2, S_z)$  本征态  $\chi_{sm}$  (取适当的相角) 为

$$\chi_{00} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}[\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + \gamma(1)\alpha(2) - \beta(1)\beta(2)]$$

类似用  $\lambda=1, 2$  代入可求出

$$\chi_{10} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}[\alpha(1)\gamma(2) - \gamma(1)\alpha(2)]$$

$$\chi_{20} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}[\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + \gamma(1)\alpha(2) + 2\beta(1)\beta(2)]$$

类似还可以求  $M=1$  与  $M=2$  的本征态, 按  $S_z$  的本征值来解除简并, 最后把  $(S^2, S_z)$  本征态求出, 结果是:

$$S=2 \quad \chi_{22} = \alpha(1)\alpha(2) \dots$$

$$\chi_{21} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\alpha(1)\beta(2) + \beta(1)\alpha(2)]$$

$$\chi_{20} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} [\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + \gamma(1)\alpha(2) + 2\beta(1)\beta(2)]$$

$$\chi_{2-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\beta(1)\gamma(2) + \gamma(1)\beta(2)]$$

$$\chi_{2-2} = \gamma(1)\gamma(2)。$$

$$S=1 \quad \chi_{11} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\alpha(1)\beta(2) - \beta(1)\alpha(2)]$$

$$\chi_{10} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\alpha(1)\gamma(2) - \gamma(1)\alpha(2)]$$

$$\chi_{1-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\beta(1)\gamma(2) - \gamma(1)\beta(2)]。$$

$$S=0 \quad \chi_{00} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} [\alpha(1)\gamma(2) + \gamma(1)\alpha(2) - \beta(1)\beta(2)]。$$

2. 利用 14.2 节所列 C、G 系数表, 可求出  $(S^2, S_z)$  共同本征态。

$$\chi_{SM} = \sum_{m_1, m_2} \langle m_1, m_2 | SM \rangle \chi_{1m_1}(1) \chi_{1m_2}(2)$$

与上题计算结果比较:

提示:  $\chi_{11} \sim \alpha$ ,  $\chi_{10} \sim \beta$ ,  $\chi_{1-1} \sim \gamma$ 。结果完全相同。

3. 证明  $e^{-i\theta\sigma_z} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\theta} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\theta} \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\sigma_z$  为泡利矩阵

[证]: 利用  $(\sigma_z)^{2n} = 1$ ,  $(\sigma_z)^{2n+1} = \sigma_z$ ,  $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-i\theta\sigma_z} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} (-i\theta\sigma_z)^n \\ &= \sum_{n(\text{偶})} \frac{1}{n!} (-i\theta)^n + \sigma_z \sum_{n(\text{奇})} \frac{(-i\theta)^n}{n!} \quad \text{利用 } (-i)^{2k} = (-1)^k \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k)!} (-1)^k \theta^{2k} - i\sigma_z \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)!} \theta^{2k+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \cos\theta - i\sigma_z \sin\theta \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta - i\sin\theta & 0 \\ 0 & \cos\theta + i\sin\theta \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\theta} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\theta} \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

4. 设  $\hat{J}$  为角动量算符, 矢量算符  $\hat{A}$  满足 (取  $\hbar=1$ )

$$[\hat{J}_x, \hat{J}_y] = i\hat{A}_z$$

求证: 1°  $(\hat{J}^2, \hat{A}) = (\hat{J} \times \hat{A} - \hat{A} \times \hat{J})$

2°  $(\hat{J}^2, (\hat{J} \times \hat{A})) = 2(\hat{J} \times \hat{A} + \hat{A} \times \hat{J}) - 4\hat{J}(\hat{J} \times \hat{A})$

[证]: 1° 以  $x$  分量为例

$$\begin{aligned}
(\hat{J}^2, \hat{A}_x) &= (\hat{J}_x^2, \hat{A}_x) + (\hat{J}_y^2, \hat{A}_x) + (\hat{J}_z^2, \hat{A}_x) \\
&= 0 + \hat{J}_y(\hat{J}_y, \hat{A}_x) + (\hat{J}_y, \hat{A}_x)\hat{J}_y + \hat{J}_z(\hat{J}_z, \hat{A}_x) + (\hat{J}_z, \hat{A}_x)\hat{J}_z \\
&= -i\hat{J}_y\hat{A}_z - i\hat{A}_z\hat{J}_y + i\hat{J}_z\hat{A}_y + i\hat{A}_y\hat{J}_z \\
&= i(\hat{A}_y\hat{A}_z - \hat{A}_z\hat{A}_y) - i(\hat{J}_y\hat{A}_z - \hat{J}_z\hat{A}_y) \\
&= i(\hat{A} \times \hat{J} - \hat{J} \times \hat{A})_x
\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore (\hat{J}^2, \hat{A}) = i(\hat{A} \times \hat{J} - \hat{J} \times \hat{A})$

2° (略)

5. 设  $\hat{J} = \hat{J}_1 + \hat{J}_2$  代表两个角动量之和, 求证:

1°  $\langle j'm' | \hat{J}_{1z} | j'm \rangle = \langle j'm' | \hat{J}_{1z} | j'm \rangle \delta_{m'm}$

2°  $\langle j'm' | \hat{J}_{1\pm} | j'm \rangle = \langle j'm \pm 1 | \hat{J}_{1\pm} | j'm \rangle \delta_{m'm \pm 1}$

3° 当  $|j'-j| > 1$  时:  $\langle j'm' | \hat{J}_1 | j'm \rangle = 0$

[证]: 1° 利用  $[\hat{J}_2, \hat{J}_{1z}] = 0$ , 即  $\hat{J}_2\hat{J}_{1z} - \hat{J}_{1z}\hat{J}_2 = 0$

取矩阵元  $\langle j'm' | \dots | j'm \rangle$ , 中间插入  $\sum_{j''m''} \dots | j''m'' \rangle \langle j''m'' | \dots$  得:

$$\sum_{j''m''} [\langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | j''m'' \rangle \langle j''m'' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle - \langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | j''m'' \rangle \langle j''m'' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle]$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$

$$\text{利用矩阵元 } (\hbar=1) \quad m'' \delta_{j''j} \delta_{m''m'} \quad m \delta_{j''j} \delta_{m''m}$$

$$m' \langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle - m \langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle = 0$$

$$\therefore (m' - m) \langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle = 0$$

若  $m' \neq m$ , 则必须  $\langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle = 0$

$$\therefore \langle j'm' | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle = \langle j'm | \hat{J}_z | jm \rangle \delta_{m'm'}$$

2° 同理, 利用  $[\hat{J}_z, \hat{J}_{\pm}] = \pm \hat{J}_{\pm} \quad (\hbar=1)$

3° 利用 1°, 2° 结果, 参考 Edmonds, Angular Momentum in Quantum Mechanics, p 36

6. 利用陀螺的角动量表达式

$$\hat{L}_x = -i\hbar \left[ -\cos\alpha \cot\beta \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} - \sin\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right]$$

$$\hat{L}_y = -i\hbar \left[ -\sin\alpha \cot\beta \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} + \cos\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\sin\alpha}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right]$$

$$\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}$$

$$\text{证明 } [\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y] = i\hbar \hat{L}_z, \dots$$

[证]: 例如

$$[\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_y] = (-i\hbar)^2 \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}, -\sin\alpha \cot\beta \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} + \cos\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\sin\alpha}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right]$$

$$= (-i\hbar)^2 \left\{ -\cot\beta \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}, \sin\alpha \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} + \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}, \cos\alpha \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{\sin\beta} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}, \sin\alpha \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right\}$$

$$= (-i\hbar)^2 \left\{ -\cot\beta \cos\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} - \sin\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right\}$$

$$= -i\hbar \hat{L}_x \quad \therefore [\hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z] = i\hbar \hat{L}_x, \dots$$

7. 写出陀螺角动量在转动坐标轴 (记为 1, 2, 3 轴) 上的分算符  $\hat{L}_1, \hat{L}_2$  与  $\hat{L}_3$ 。

$$\hat{L}_1 = -i\hbar \left\{ \sin\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} - \frac{\cos\gamma}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} + \cot\beta \cos\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right\}$$

$$\hat{L}_2 = -i\hbar \left\{ \cos\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\sin\gamma}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} - \cot\beta \sin\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right\}$$

$$\hat{L}_3 = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma}$$

证明:  $\{\hat{L}_1, \hat{L}_2\} = -i\hbar \hat{L}_3, \dots$

[证]: 例如

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{L}_3, \hat{L}_2] &= (-i\hbar)^2 \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma}, \cos\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\sin\gamma}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} - \cot\beta \sin\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right\} \\ &= (-i\hbar)^2 \left\{ -\sin\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\beta} + \frac{\cos\gamma}{\sin\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} - \cot\beta \cos\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial\gamma} \right\} \\ &= i\hbar \hat{L}_1 \end{aligned}$$

8. 按原子光谱理论中的 LS 耦合模型, 原子中各电子自旋先耦合成  $\vec{S}$ , 轨道角动量先耦合为  $\vec{L}$ , 然后  $\vec{L}$  和  $\vec{S}$  耦合成  $\vec{J}$ ,  $\vec{J} = \vec{L} + \vec{S}$ 。 $\vec{S}$  和  $\vec{L}$  绕  $\vec{J}$  旋转,  $\vec{J}$  为守恒量。从对称性考虑,  $\vec{S}$  将沿  $\vec{J}$  方向, 即  $\vec{S} = c\vec{J}$  ( $c$  一常数, 待定)。设原子处于外磁场  $\vec{B}$  中, 微扰为

$$W = \mu_B \vec{B} \cdot (\vec{L} + 2\vec{S}) = \mu_B \vec{B} \cdot (\vec{J} + \vec{S}), \quad \mu_B = \frac{e\hbar}{2mc}$$

假设  $\vec{J}^2$  仍为守恒量 (近似), 原子处于  $\vec{J}$  本征态下。求能量一级修正。

[解]: 取磁场方向为  $z$  轴方向。

$$W = \mu_B B (J_z + S_z)$$

在  $|LSJM_J\rangle$  表象中, (利用第 5 题及本题假设)  $S_z$  是对角化的, 因而  $W$  是对角化的。因此按简并态微扰论, 一级能量修正为

$$\Delta E = W = \mu_B B (M_J + S_z)$$

为了计算  $\overline{S_z}$ , 利用  $\overline{\vec{S}} = C \vec{J}$

点乘  $\vec{J}$   $\overline{\vec{S}} \cdot \vec{J} = C \vec{J}^2 = C J(J+1)$

$$\therefore C = \overline{\vec{S}} \cdot \vec{J} / J(J+1) = \overline{\vec{S} \cdot \vec{J}} / J(J+1)$$

利用  $\vec{S} \cdot \vec{J} = \frac{1}{2} (\vec{J}^2 - \vec{S}^2 - \vec{L}^2)$

$$\overline{\vec{S} \cdot \vec{J}} = \frac{1}{2} [J(J+1) + S(S+1) - L(L+1)]$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{1}{2} [J(J+1) + S(S+1) - L(L+1)] / J(J+1)$$

而  $\overline{S_z} = C \overline{J_z} = M_J [J(J+1) + S(S+1) - L(L+1)] / 2J(J+1)$

$$\therefore \Delta E = \mu_B B \cdot M_J \left[ 1 + \frac{J(J+1) + S(S+1) - L(L+1)}{2J(J+1)} \right]$$

$$= \mu_B g_B M_J$$

$$g = 1 + \frac{J(J+1) + S(S+1) - L(L+1)}{2J(J+1)} \quad (\text{Lande } g\text{-因子})$$



## 第十五章 14. 二次量子化

1. 设  $\{a^+, a\} = 1$  (费密子)。令  $\hat{n} = a^+ a$

证明:  $\hat{n}$  的本征值只能为 1 或 0

[证明]:  $\because \hat{n} = a^+ a$

$$\therefore \hat{n}^2 = a^+ a a^+ a = a^+ (a^+ a + 1) a = a^+ a^+ a a + a^+ a = a^+ a = \hat{n}$$

$$(\because a^+ a^+ = 0, a a = 0)$$

$$\therefore \hat{n}(\hat{n} - 1) = 0$$

设  $\hat{n}|\lambda\rangle = \lambda|\lambda\rangle$ ,  $\lambda$  为本征值 (任意个本征值)

$$\text{则 } \hat{n}(\hat{n} - 1)|\lambda\rangle = \lambda(\lambda - 1)|\lambda\rangle = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0, 1.$$

2. 设  $a^+|n\rangle = \sqrt{n+1}|n+1\rangle$ ,  $a|n\rangle = \sqrt{n}|n-1\rangle$

证明  $[a, a^+] = 1$

[证明]:  $\because (a a^+ - a^+ a)|n\rangle = a a^+|n\rangle - a^+ a|n\rangle$

$$= a \sqrt{n+1}|n+1\rangle - a^+ \sqrt{n}|n-1\rangle$$

$$= \sqrt{n+1} a|n+1\rangle - \sqrt{n} a^+|n-1\rangle$$

$$= \sqrt{n+1} \sqrt{n+1}|n\rangle - \sqrt{n} \sqrt{n}|n\rangle$$

$$= [(n+1) - n]|n\rangle = |n\rangle$$

$$\therefore [a, a^+]|n\rangle = |n\rangle, \quad n \text{ 任意}$$

$$\therefore [a, a^+] = 1$$

3. 设  $[a, a^+] = 1$ , 令  $\hat{n} = a^+ a$

1° 证明:  $[\hat{n}, a^{+k}] = k a^{+k}$  用归纳法

2°  $\hat{n}$  是正定的厄密算符。

3° 设  $a|0\rangle=0$ , 即  $\hat{n}|0\rangle=0$ , 表示真空态

$$\text{令 } |n\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} a^{+n}|0\rangle \quad n=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

证明:  $\hat{n}|n\rangle = n|n\rangle$ , 即  $|n\rangle$  是  $\hat{n}$  的本征态。

$$\langle n|n\rangle = 1$$

{证明}:

$$1^\circ \quad [\hat{n}, a^+] = [a^+a, a^+] = a^+[a, a^+] + [a^+, a^+]a = a^+$$

$$\text{设 } [\hat{n}, a^{+k}] = ka^{+k}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } [\hat{n}, a^{+k+1}] &= [\hat{n}, a^+a^{+k}] = a^+[\hat{n}, a^{+k}] + [\hat{n}, a^+]a^{+k} \\ &= a^+ka^{+k} + a^{+k+1} = (k+1)a^{+k+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore [\hat{n}, a^{+k}] = ka^{+k} \text{ 是正确的, } k=0, 1, 2, \dots$$

2°  $\hat{n} = a^+a$ , 在任何态  $|\varphi\rangle$  下, 平均值是非负的,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \langle \varphi|\hat{n}|\varphi\rangle &= \langle \varphi|a^+a|\varphi\rangle \quad (\text{令 } |\varphi\rangle = a|k\rangle \text{ 则}) \\ &= \langle \varphi|\varphi\rangle \geq 0 \quad (\text{正定}) \quad \langle \varphi| = \langle \varphi|a^+ \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又 } \hat{n}^\dagger = (a^+a)^\dagger = a^+a = \hat{n} \quad (\text{厄密})$$

3° 利用 1°  $[\hat{n}, a^{+k}] = ka^{+k}$  及  $a|0\rangle=0$

$$\text{可以看出 } [\hat{n}, a^{+k}]|0\rangle = ka^{+k}|0\rangle$$

$$\text{左} = \hat{n}a^{+k}|0\rangle + a^{+k}|\hat{n}|0\rangle = \hat{n}a^{+k}|0\rangle = \text{右} = ka^{+k}|0\rangle$$

$\therefore a^{+k}|0\rangle$  是  $\hat{n}$  的本征态, 本征值为  $k$ .

$$\text{设 } |n\rangle \sim a^{+n}|0\rangle, \text{ 则 } \hat{n}|n\rangle = n|n\rangle$$

以下用归纳法证明归一化因子为  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}}$

$$\text{设 } |n\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} a^{+n}|0\rangle \quad \text{满足 } \langle n|n\rangle = 1,$$

$$\text{于是 } |n+1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(n+1)!}} a^{+n+1}|0\rangle = \frac{a^+}{\sqrt{n+1}}|n\rangle$$

$$\langle n+1|n+1\rangle = \frac{1}{n+1} \langle n|a a^+|n\rangle$$

$$= \frac{1}{n+1} \langle n | (a^\dagger a + 1) | n \rangle$$

$$= \frac{1}{n+1} \langle n | (n+1) | n \rangle$$

$$= \langle n | n \rangle = 1$$

这样我们就用归纳法证明了  $|n\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} a^\dagger n |0\rangle$  是  $\hat{H}$  的本征函数。

4. 设两个谐振子分别用  $a_1^\dagger, a_1$  与  $a_2^\dagger, a_2$  描述, 证明角动量的全部代数性质可以用它们来表示。即:

(1) 令  $a^\dagger = (a_1^\dagger, a_2^\dagger)$ ,  $a = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix}$ , 证明  $J = \frac{1}{2} a^\dagger \sigma a$  ( $\sigma$  为泡利矩阵) 具有角动量的代数性质。

(2) 证明  $J^+ \equiv J_x + iJ_y = a_1^\dagger a_2$ ,

$$J^- \equiv J_x - iJ_y = a_2^\dagger a_1.$$

(3) 证明:  $J = \frac{1}{2} a^\dagger a$  的本征值为  $\begin{cases} 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{2}, \dots \end{cases}$

从而,  $J$  的本征值为  $j(j+1)$ 。

(解): (1)  $J_x = \frac{1}{2} (a_1^\dagger, a_2^\dagger) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} (a_1^\dagger a_2 + a_2^\dagger a_1)$

$$J_y = \frac{1}{2} (a_1^\dagger, a_2^\dagger) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2i} (a_1^\dagger a_2 - a_2^\dagger a_1)$$

$$J_z = \frac{1}{2} (a_1^\dagger, a_2^\dagger) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} (a_1^\dagger a_1 - a_2^\dagger a_2)$$

利用  $[a_i, a_j^\dagger] = \delta_{ij}$ ,  $[a_i, a_j] = [a_i^\dagger, a_j^\dagger] = 0$   $i, j = 1, 2, \dots$

可知  $[J_x, J_y] = \frac{1}{4i} [a_1^\dagger a_2 + a_2^\dagger a_1, a_1^\dagger a_2 - a_2^\dagger a_1]$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} \{ [a_1^\dagger a_2 - a_2^\dagger a_1] + [a_2^\dagger a_1, a_1^\dagger a_2] \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} \{ -a_2^\dagger [a_1^\dagger, a_1] a_2 - a_1^\dagger [a_2, a_2^\dagger] a_1 + a_1^\dagger [a_2^\dagger, a_2] a_1 + a_2^\dagger [a_1, a_1^\dagger] a_2 \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4i} \{ a_2^\dagger a_2 - a_1^\dagger a_1 - a_1^\dagger a_1 + a_2^\dagger a_2 \} = \frac{i}{2} [a_1^\dagger a_1 - a_2^\dagger a_2] = iJ_z$$

类似可证明  $\{J_y, J_z\} = iJ_x$ ,  $\{J_z, J_x\} = iJ_y$ .

$$(2) J^+ = J_x + iJ_y = \frac{1}{2}(a_1^\dagger a_2 + a_2^\dagger a_1) + \frac{1}{2}(a_1^\dagger a_2 - a_2^\dagger a_1) = a_1^\dagger a_2$$

同理,  $J^- = J_x - iJ_y = a_2^\dagger a_1$ .

$$(3) J = \frac{1}{2} a^\dagger a = \frac{1}{2}(a_1^\dagger a_1 + a_2^\dagger a_2) = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{n}_1 + \hat{n}_2)$$

其中  $\hat{n}_1 = a_1^\dagger a_1$ ,  $\hat{n}_2 = a_2^\dagger a_2$ .

分别代表两种谐振子的粒子数算符。它们的本征值为 0, 1, 2, ...。因此,  $J = \frac{1}{2} a^\dagger a$  的本征值为  $\frac{1}{2}(0, 1, 2, \dots)$

即为 0, 1, 2, ...;  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{2}, \dots$ 。

$$\begin{aligned} J^2 &= J_x^2 + J_y^2 + J_z^2 = \frac{1}{2}(J_+ J_- + J_- J_+) + J_z^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(a_1^\dagger a_2 a_2^\dagger a_1 + a_2^\dagger a_1 a_1^\dagger a_2) + \frac{1}{4}(a_1^\dagger a_1 - a_2^\dagger a_2)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[a_1^\dagger a_1(a_2^\dagger a_2 + 1) + a_2^\dagger a_2(a_1^\dagger a_1 + 1)] + \frac{1}{4}(a_1^\dagger a_1 + a_2^\dagger a_2)^2 \\ &\quad - 4a_1^\dagger a_1 a_2^\dagger a_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[a_1^\dagger a_1 a_2^\dagger a_2 + a_2^\dagger a_2 a_1^\dagger a_1 + a_1^\dagger a_1 + a_2^\dagger a_2] + J^2 - a_1^\dagger a_1 a_2^\dagger a_2 \\ &= J^2 + J. \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore J^2$  本征值为  $j(j+1)$

5. 费密子体系在轴对称势场中运动, 单粒子能级用  $\varepsilon_\nu$  表示 ( $\nu = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ )。能级为二重简并,  $\varepsilon_\nu$  能级上的两个简并态分别用  $\nu, \bar{\nu}$  表示。令  $S_\nu^+ = a_\nu^\dagger a_{\bar{\nu}}^\dagger$ ,  $S_\nu = a_{\bar{\nu}} a_\nu$ ,  $\hat{n}_\nu = a_\nu^\dagger a_\nu + a_{\bar{\nu}}^\dagger a_{\bar{\nu}}$ 。  $S_\nu^+$  ( $S_\nu$ ) 代表在能级  $\varepsilon_\nu$  上一对粒子的产生 (湮灭) 算符,  $\hat{n}_\nu$  代表能级  $\varepsilon_\nu$  上的粒子数算符。求证—— $[S_\mu, S_\nu^+] = (1 - \hat{n}_\mu) \delta_{\mu\nu}$ ,

$$[\hat{n}_\mu, S_\nu^+] = 2S_\mu^+ \delta_{\mu\nu}$$

$$[\hat{n}_\mu, S_\nu] = -2S_\mu \delta_{\mu\nu}$$

证明提示:

利用恒等式  $[A, BC] = A[B, C]_+ - [B, C]_+ A + C[A, B]_+ - [A, C]_+ B$ ,  
若  $B$  与  $C$  反对易,  $[A, BC] = C[A, B]_+ - [A, C]_+ B$

$$\begin{aligned} [S_\mu, S_\nu^+] &= [a_\mu a_\mu, a_\nu^+ a_\nu^+] \\ &= a_\mu [a_\mu, a_\nu^+ a_\nu^+] + [a_\mu a_\nu^+ a_\nu^+] a_\mu \\ &= a_\mu a_\nu^+ [a_\mu, a_\nu^+]_+ - [a_\mu, a_\nu^+]_+ a_\nu^+ a_\mu \\ &= a_\mu a_\nu^+ \delta_{\mu\nu} - a_\nu^+ a_\mu \delta_{\mu\nu} \\ &= (1 - (a_\mu^+ a_\mu + a_\mu^+ a_\mu)) \delta_{\mu\nu} = (1 - \hat{n}_\mu) \delta_{\mu\nu} \end{aligned}$$

其余类推。

6. 同上题, 设粒子之间还有对力 (pairing force) 即

$$\begin{aligned} H &= H_{sp} + H_p \\ &= \sum_{\nu > 0} \varepsilon_\nu (a_\nu^+ a_\nu + a_\nu^+ a_\nu) - G \sum_{\mu, \nu > 0} S_\mu^+ S_\nu \end{aligned}$$

$G$  为对力强度参数。设体系有一对费密子, 求它们的能量本征值。(取真空态能量为零)。分两种情况:

(1). 两粒子“不配对”, 即处于不同的单粒子能级波函数一般形式为  $a_\mu^+ a_\nu^+ |0\rangle$ , ( $\mu \neq \nu$ )。相应能量为  $E = \varepsilon_\mu + \varepsilon_\nu$ 。不受对力影响。

(2). 两粒子“配对”, 波函数形式为  $A^+ |0\rangle = \sum_\mu c_\mu S_\mu^+ |0\rangle$ ,

$\sum_\mu |c_\mu|^2 = 1$  (归一化条件)  $c_\mu$  待求。

[解]: 利用上题结果, 可证明

$$[H, A^+] = 2 \sum_\mu \varepsilon_\mu c_\mu S_\mu^+ - G \sum_{\mu, \nu} c_\nu S_\mu^+ (1 - \hat{n}_\nu)$$

取真空态  $|0\rangle$  的能量为零, 则

$$HA^+ |0\rangle = [H, A^+] |0\rangle = EA^+ |0\rangle$$

利用  $\hat{n}_\nu |0\rangle = 0$ , 可得

$$2 \sum_{\mu} \varepsilon_{\mu} c_{\mu} S_{\mu}^{+} |0\rangle - G \sum_{\mu, \nu} c_{\nu} S_{\mu}^{+} |0\rangle = E \sum_{\mu} c_{\mu}^{+} |0\rangle$$

或改写成

$$\sum_{\mu, \nu} [(E - 2\varepsilon_{\nu}) c_{\nu} \delta_{\mu\nu} + G c_{\nu}] S_{\mu}^{+} |0\rangle = 0$$

$$\sum_{\nu} [(E - 2\varepsilon_{\nu}) \delta_{\mu\nu} + G] c_{\nu} = 0$$

这是  $c_{\nu}$  满足的齐次方程, 有解条件为

$$\det | (E - 2\varepsilon_{\nu}) \delta_{\mu\nu} + G | = 0$$

令  $(E - 2\varepsilon_{\nu})/G = \lambda_{\nu}$ , 则  $\det | \lambda_{\nu} \delta_{\mu\nu} + 1 | = 0$

明显写出:

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda_1 + 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ 1 & \lambda_2 + 1 & 1 & \cdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

可化为 (见号 8.16 题)

$$\sum_{\nu} \frac{1}{\lambda_{\nu}^2} = -1 \quad \text{即} \quad \sum_{\nu} \frac{1}{E - 2\varepsilon_{\nu}} = -\frac{1}{G}$$

此即确定能量本征值  $E$  的式子。详细解法参号 8.16 题

7. 设中微子在中心力场中运动, 单粒子能级用  $\varepsilon_j$  表示,  $j$  为总角动量, 能级为  $2j+1$  重简并,  $\varepsilon_j$  能级上的单粒子态表成  $a_{jm}^{+} |0\rangle$ ,  $m = j, j-1, \dots, j+1, -j$ 。

$$S_{m+} = (-1)^{j-m} a_{jm}^{+} a_{j-m}^{+} \quad (m > 0, \text{下同})$$

$$S_{m-} = (S_{m+})^{+} = (-1)^{j-m} a_{j-m} a_{jm}$$

$$S_{m0} = \frac{1}{2} (a_{jm}^{+} a_{jm} + a_{j-m}^{+} a_{j-m} - 1)$$

$$\text{并证:} \quad [S_{m+}, S_{m-}] = 2S_{m0}$$

$$[S_{m0}, S_{m+}] = S_{m+}$$

$$[S_{m0}, S_{m-}] = -S_{m-}$$

提示：与5题类似

讨论：可以看出，上述对易关系式与角动量对易式

$$[J_+, J_-] = 2J_z \quad (\hbar=1)$$

$$[J_z, J_+] = J_+$$

$$[J_z, J_-] = -J_-$$

相似，即  $S_{m+} \sim J_+$ ,  $S_{m-} \sim J_-$ ,  $S_{m0} \sim J_z$  ( $S_{m+}$ ,  $S_{m-}$ ,  $S_{m0}$ ) 称为 quasi-spin 算符，参阅：A. K. Kerman, *Annals of physics*, 12 (1961), 300

在轴对称变形场（第5题）情况，也可类似处理。

令：  $S_{\nu+} = a_{\nu}^+ a_{\bar{\nu}}^+$   $S_{\nu-} = (S_{\nu+})^+ = a_{\bar{\nu}} a_{\nu}$

$$S_{\nu 0} = \frac{1}{2} [a_{\nu}^+ a_{\nu} + a_{\bar{\nu}}^+ a_{\bar{\nu}} - 1] = \frac{1}{2} (\hat{n}_{\nu} - 1)$$

则：  $[S_{\mu+}, S_{\nu-}] = 2 S_{\mu 0} \delta_{\mu \nu}$

$$[S_{\mu 0}, S_{\nu \pm}] = \pm S_{\mu \pm} \delta_{\mu \nu}$$

8. 同上题，令  $\Omega_j = (j + \frac{1}{2})$

$$S_j^+ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Omega_j}} \sum_{m>0} (-1)^{j-m} a_{j,m}^+ a_{j,-m}^+ = \sqrt{2} \sum_{m>0} \langle j m j -m | 00 \rangle a_{j,m}^+ a_{j,m}^+$$

$$S_j = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Omega_j}} \sum_{m>0} (-1)^{j-m} a_{j,-m} a_{j,m} = \sqrt{2} \sum_{m>0} \langle j m j -m | 00 \rangle a_{j,-m} a_{j,m}$$

$$\hat{n}_j = \sum_m a_{j,m}^+ a_{j,m}$$

$S_j^+$  ( $S_j$ ) 代表在  $\epsilon_j$  能级上产生 (消灭) “一对粒子” 的算符。

(两个粒子角动量耦合为零，称为“配对”)。

求证：

$$[S_i, S_j^+] = (1 - \hat{n}_i / \Omega_i) \delta_{ij}$$

$$[\hat{n}_i, S_j^+] = 2 S_i^+ \delta_{ij}$$

$$[\hat{n}_i, S_j] = -2 S_i \delta_{ij}$$

9. 同上题, 设粒子间还有对力作用

$$H = \sum_j \varepsilon_j a_{jm}^+ a_{jm} - \frac{G}{4} \sum_j s_j^+ s_j^-$$

设体系只有一对粒子, 处于“配对”态, 即波函数表为

$$A^+|0\rangle = \sum_j c_j A_j^+|0\rangle, \quad (\sum_j |c_j|^2 = 1, \text{归一化条件})$$

求体系的能量本征值。

提示: 计算  $[H, A^+]$ , 取真空态  $|0\rangle$  的能量为零。与第6题相似。解  $HA^+|0\rangle = [H, A^+]|0\rangle = EA^+|0\rangle$ , 所求出  $E$  满足下

列方程 
$$\sum_j \left( \frac{\varepsilon_j}{E - 2\varepsilon_j} \right) = -\frac{1}{G}.$$

参阅: J. Høgaasen—Feldman, Nuclear physics, 28 (1961), 258, 10。同上题, 设  $\varepsilon_j$  能级上有  $K$  对粒子,  $(K, \varepsilon_j)$ , 求归一化的波函数可表为

$$\left[ K! \prod_{j=0}^{K-1} \left( 1 - \frac{\varepsilon_j}{E} \right) \right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} (S_j^+)^K |0\rangle$$

号: 曾谨言《高能物理与核物理》2(1978), 428。

## 15. 相对论量子力学

1. 从电弱中的 Dirac 粒子 (电荷为  $-e$ ) 的定态方程出发, 作非相对论近似, 求出粒子的磁矩。

解: 电弱中 Dirac 粒子的定态方程为

$$[(1 + ep) - (\vec{\alpha} \cdot (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c} \vec{A}) - \beta mc^2)] \psi = 0 \quad (1)$$

( $E$  为能量)

用 
$$\vec{\alpha} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \vec{\sigma} \\ \vec{\sigma} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$



并令  $\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi \\ \chi \end{pmatrix}$  (2)

得  $(E + e\phi)\psi - c(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \chi - mc^2 \psi = 0$  (3a)

$(E + e\phi)\chi - c(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \psi + mc^2 \chi = 0$  (3b)

从 (3b) 式  $\chi = \frac{1}{E + mc^2 + e\phi} c(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \psi$  (4)

令  $E = E' + mc^2$  ( $E' \ll mc^2$ , 非相对论近似) (5)

于是  $\chi = \frac{1}{2mc^2 + E' + e\phi} c(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \psi$

$\approx \frac{1}{2mc} (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \psi$  (略去高级小项) (6)

代入 (3a), 得:

$(E + e\phi - mc^2)\psi = c(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma} \chi$   
 $= \frac{1}{2m} [(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma}] [(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \cdot \vec{\sigma}] \psi$  (7)

利用  $[\vec{\sigma}(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})][\vec{\sigma}(\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})] = (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})^2 + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A}) \times (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})$

$= (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})^2 + i\vec{\sigma} \cdot (\vec{p} \times \vec{A} + \vec{A} \times \vec{p}) \frac{e}{c}$   
 $= (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})^2 + i\frac{e}{c} \vec{\sigma} \cdot (-i\hbar \nabla \times \vec{A})$   
 $= (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})^2 + \frac{e\hbar}{c} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B}, \quad (\vec{B} = \nabla \times \vec{A})$  (8)

代入 (7) 式得:

$(E' + e\phi)\psi = \frac{1}{2m} (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})^2 \psi + \frac{e\hbar}{2mc} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B} \psi$   
 $= \frac{1}{2m} (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c}\vec{A})^2 \psi - \hbar \vec{B} \psi$  (9)

其中  $\hbar = -\frac{e\hbar}{2mc} \vec{\sigma} = -\frac{e}{mc} \vec{S}$

正是带电 ( $-e$ ) 粒子的磁矩

2. 试从电磁场中的 Dirac 方程出发, 求出几乎守恒的微分方程。

$\rho$  与  $\vec{j}$  的形式与自由粒子情况有无不同?

[解]: 电磁场中的 Dirac 方程为: (粒子带电  $-e$ )

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = [c \vec{\alpha} (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c} \vec{A}) + mc^2 \beta - e\phi] \psi \quad (1)$$

取厄密共轭: ( $\vec{\alpha}^\dagger = \vec{\alpha}$ ,  $\beta^\dagger = \beta$ )

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi^\dagger}{\partial t} = -c (\vec{p} \psi^\dagger) \cdot \vec{\alpha} + \psi^\dagger [e \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{A} + mc^2 \beta - e\phi] \quad (2)$$

上式右乘  $\psi$ , 得

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi^\dagger}{\partial t} \psi = -c (\vec{p} \psi^\dagger) \cdot \vec{\alpha} \psi + \psi^\dagger [e \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{A} + mc^2 \beta - e\phi] \psi \quad (3)$$

$\psi^\dagger$  左乘 (1) 式, 得:

$$+i\hbar \psi^\dagger \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = c \psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{p} \psi + \psi^\dagger [e \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{A} + mc^2 \beta - e\phi] \psi \quad (4)$$

(4) - (3), 得

$$\begin{aligned} i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\psi^\dagger \psi) &= c \psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{p} \psi + c (\vec{p} \psi^\dagger) \cdot \vec{\alpha} \psi \\ &= -i\hbar c [\psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \psi + (\vec{\nabla} \psi^\dagger) \cdot \vec{\alpha} \psi] \\ &= -i\hbar c \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \psi) \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\psi^\dagger \psi) + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \psi) = 0$$

$$\text{令 } \rho = \psi^\dagger \psi \quad (\text{几率密度})$$

$$\vec{j} = c \psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \psi \quad (\text{几率流密度})$$

$$\text{则 } \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{j} = 0 \quad (\text{几率守恒的微分方程})$$

3. 证明, 在非相对论极限情况下, Dirac 理论中的流称符将回到薛定谔理论中的流称符。

[证]: 利用 1 题结果, 几率流称符为

$$\vec{j} = c \psi^\dagger \vec{\alpha} \psi \quad (1)$$

$$\text{与第 1 题相似, 令 } \psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_1 \\ \psi_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

$\psi$  为大分号，于是

$$\vec{j} = c(\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \chi + \chi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi) \quad (12)$$

再利用第1题结果，在非相对论极限情况下

$$\begin{aligned} \chi &= \frac{i}{2mc} (\vec{p} + \frac{e}{c} \vec{A}) \vec{\sigma} \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2mc} \{ (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) \psi + \frac{e}{c} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A} \psi \} \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

代入(12)式

$$\begin{aligned} 2m\vec{j} &= \psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) \psi + [(\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) \psi]^\dagger \psi + \frac{e}{c} \psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A}) \psi + \frac{e}{c} (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{A}) \psi^\dagger \psi \\ &= \psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) \psi + (\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) \psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi + \frac{e}{c} \psi^\dagger 2\vec{A} \psi \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{例如: } \psi^\dagger \sigma_x (\sigma_x p_x + \sigma_y p_y + \sigma_z p_z) \psi + \psi^\dagger (p_x \sigma_x + p_y \sigma_y + p_z \sigma_z) \sigma_x \psi \\ = \psi^\dagger p_x \psi + \psi^\dagger (i\sigma_z p_y - i\sigma_y p_z) \psi + \psi^\dagger p_x \psi + \psi^\dagger (i\tilde{p}_y \sigma_z - i\tilde{p}_z \sigma_y) \psi \\ = \psi^\dagger p_x \psi - \psi^\dagger i(\vec{\sigma} \times \vec{p})_x \psi + \psi^\dagger p_x \psi + \psi^\dagger i(\vec{p} \times \vec{\sigma})_x \psi \end{aligned}$$

$$2m\vec{j} = [\psi^\dagger \vec{p} \psi - (\vec{p} \psi)^\dagger \psi] + i\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \times \vec{p} \psi + i\psi^\dagger \vec{p} \times \vec{\sigma} \psi + \frac{2e}{c} \vec{A} \psi^\dagger \psi$$

$$\vec{j} = \frac{-i\hbar}{2m} [\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi - (\vec{\sigma} \psi)^\dagger \psi] + \frac{e}{mc} \vec{A} \psi^\dagger \psi + i\frac{\hbar}{2m} \vec{\sigma} \times (\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi)$$

乘以电荷  $-e$ ，得电流密度

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{j}_e &= -\frac{e\hbar}{2mi} [\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi - (\vec{\sigma} \psi)^\dagger \psi] - \frac{e^2}{mc} \vec{A} \psi^\dagger \psi - \frac{e\hbar}{2m} \vec{\sigma} \times (\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi) \\ &= -\frac{e\hbar}{2mi} [\psi^\dagger \vec{\sigma} \psi - (\vec{\sigma} \psi)^\dagger \psi] - \frac{e^2}{mc} \vec{A} \psi^\dagger \psi + c \vec{\sigma} \times (\psi^\dagger \vec{A} \psi) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{其中 } \vec{A} = -\frac{e\hbar}{2mc} \vec{\sigma}$$

最后一项是由于电子有磁矩而产生的电流。前面二项正是带电粒子在电磁场中电流密度。

4. 证明 Klein-Gordon (克莱因-戈登) 方程可以表成 Schrödinger 方程的形式。

$$\text{即 } i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = H\psi \quad (1)$$

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) \nabla^2 + mc^2 \tau_3 \quad (2)$$

其中  $\tau_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\tau_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\tau_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

讨论其物理意义

(证): Klein-Gordon 方程含有对时间的二次微商。由(1)式对  $t$  求导, 得

$$- \hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \psi = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) \nabla^2 + mc^2 \tau_3 \right]^2 \psi \quad (3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } & \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) \nabla^2 + mc^2 \tau_3 \right]^2 \\ &= + \left( \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \right)^2 (\tau_3 + i\tau_2)^2 \nabla^4 - \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} [\tau_3 + i\tau_2, \tau_3] mc^2 \nabla^2 + \tau_3^2 mc^4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但 } (\tau_3 + i\tau_2)^2 = \tau_3^2 - \tau_2^2 + i(\tau_3 \tau_2 + \tau_2 \tau_3) = 0 \quad (4)$$

$$[\tau_3 + i\tau_2, \tau_3] = i\tau_2 \tau_3 - i\tau_3 \tau_2 = i2i\tau_1 = -2\tau_1 \quad (5)$$

$$\therefore -\hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \psi = -\hbar c^2 \nabla^2 \psi + m^2 c^4 \psi \quad (6)$$

这正是 Klein-Gordon 方程

在 Pauli 表象中,  $\tau_3 + i\tau_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  在含时时间的一次微分方程中, 两个分量混在一起。在含时间的二次微分方程中, 两个分量就分开了。但  $H$  并非  $\sigma = i\hbar \nabla$  的线性组合。把方程(1)写成两分量形式, 令

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \varphi \\ \chi \end{pmatrix} \quad (8)$$

代入(1)式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \begin{pmatrix} \varphi \\ \chi \end{pmatrix} &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 (\varphi + \chi) + mc^2 \begin{pmatrix} \varphi \\ \chi \end{pmatrix} \\ i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \chi &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 (\varphi + \chi) - mc^2 \chi \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

这相当于在(6)式中, 令

$$\psi = \varphi + \chi, \quad i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = mc^2(\varphi + \chi) \quad (10)$$

因为此时, (6)式化为

$$\begin{aligned} + i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi) &= i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\varphi + \chi) mc^2 \\ &= -\hbar^2 c^2 \nabla^2 (\varphi + \chi) + mc^2 (\varphi + \chi) \\ i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \varphi + \frac{\hbar^2 c^2 \nabla^2}{2m} (\varphi + \chi) - mc^2 \varphi \\ &= i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \chi + \frac{\hbar^2 c^2 \nabla^2}{2m} (\varphi + \chi) + mc^2 \chi \end{aligned}$$

可以求出方程(1)的电磁守恒方程

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\nabla^2 \psi + i\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} \nabla \psi) + mc^2 \psi \quad (12)$$

$$\text{取厄密共轭 } -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi^\dagger = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\nabla^2 \psi^\dagger + i\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} \nabla \psi^\dagger) + mc^2 \psi^\dagger \quad (13)$$

(13)  $\times \psi$  得

$$\begin{aligned} -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi^\dagger \psi &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\nabla^2 \psi^\dagger) \psi + i\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} \nabla \psi^\dagger \psi + mc^2 \psi^\dagger \psi \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\nabla^2 \psi^\dagger) \psi + i\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} \nabla \psi^\dagger \psi + mc^2 \psi^\dagger \psi \quad (14) \end{aligned}$$

$\psi \times$  (12) 式得

$$i\hbar \psi \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi^\dagger = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \psi \nabla^2 \psi^\dagger + i\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} \nabla \psi \psi^\dagger + mc^2 \psi \psi^\dagger \quad (15)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (15) - (14) \quad i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\psi^\dagger \psi) &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left\{ \psi^\dagger \nabla^2 \psi - (\nabla^2 \psi^\dagger) \psi \right\} \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla \cdot \left\{ \psi^\dagger \nabla \psi - (\nabla \psi^\dagger) \psi \right\} \quad (16) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{令 } \rho = e\psi^\dagger \psi \quad (17)$$

$$\vec{j} = \frac{e\hbar}{2mc} \left\{ \psi^\dagger \nabla \psi - (\nabla \psi^\dagger) \psi \right\} \quad (18)$$

$$\text{则 } \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \vec{j} = 0 \quad (19)$$

利用变换(10)式代入原来(含时间二次导数的) Klein — Gordon 方程所相应的“几率守恒”方程中的  $\rho$  与  $\vec{j}$  的式子

$$\begin{aligned}\rho &= \frac{ie\hbar}{2mc^2} (\psi^* \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} - \psi \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t}) \\ \vec{j} &= -\frac{ie\hbar}{2m} (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*)\end{aligned}\quad (20)$$

并利用(8)式, 可得到(17)式与(18)式.

用分量形式表示出来

$$\rho = e(\psi^* \psi - \chi^* \chi)$$

$\psi$  描述荷电  $e$  的粒子,  $\chi$  描述荷电  $(-e)$  的粒子. 自旋为零的粒子在相对论情况下的波函数表成二个分量形式, 相当于两种电荷态, 这是一种新的自由度.

$\vec{j}$  的表示式(18)的物理意义又可如下理解, 由于粒子的“速度”算符

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{v} &= \frac{d}{dt} \vec{r} = -\frac{i}{\hbar} [\vec{r}, H] \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \frac{1}{2m} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) (\vec{r} \cdot \vec{p}^2) + 0 \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \frac{1}{2m} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) i\hbar \vec{p} \\ &= \frac{\vec{p}}{m} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) = \frac{\hbar}{im} (\tau_3 + i\tau_2) \vec{\sigma}\end{aligned}$$

(18)式可表成  $\vec{j} = \frac{e}{m} \{ \psi^* \tau_3 \vec{v} \psi - (\vec{v} \psi^*) \tau_3 \psi \}$

5. 证明, 对于 Dirac 粒子, 当作用于能量本征态上, 算符  $\gamma_5$  可以表成  $\gamma_5 = -\frac{(E - mc^2 \beta)(\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p})}{cp^2}$

当  $m=0$  (中微子),  $\gamma_5$  的等效算符表成什么形式?

[证明]: 利用  $\alpha_j = \beta \Sigma_j = -\gamma_5 \Sigma_j$

$$\therefore -\vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{p} = \gamma_5 \vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p}$$

Dirac 哈密顿算  $H = c\vec{\alpha} \cdot \vec{p} + mc^2\beta$

当作用于能量本征态上  $= E$  (能量本征值)

即  $-\gamma_5 (c\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p} + mc^2\beta) = E$

或  $\gamma_5 (c\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) = (mc^2\beta - E)$

上式两边右乘  $(\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p})$ , 利用  $(\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p})(\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p}) = \vec{p}^2$

$$\gamma_5 = -\frac{(E - mc^2\beta)(\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p})}{c\vec{p}^2}$$

当  $m \rightarrow 0$   $E = cp$

而  $\gamma_5 = -(\vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p})/p$   $-\gamma_5 = p_1 = \vec{\Sigma} \cdot \vec{p}/p$

所以  $(-\gamma_5)$  相当于中微子的 helicity operator

6. 证明 (1) 对于无穷小 Lorentz 变换  $A = 1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_{\mu\nu}\sigma_{\mu\nu}$

$$\Lambda\gamma_5\Lambda^{-1} = \gamma_5$$

(2) 对于空间反射  $\Lambda = i\gamma_4$ , 以及时间反演  $\Lambda = \gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3$ ,

$$\Lambda\gamma_5\Lambda^{-1} = \gamma_5$$

(证): (1) 利用  $(\gamma_5, \gamma_\mu)_+ = 0$   $\mu = 1, 2, 3, 4$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore [\gamma_5, \sigma_{\mu\nu}] &= \gamma_5\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu - \gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu\gamma_5 = -\gamma_\mu\gamma_5\gamma_\nu - \gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu\gamma_5 \\ &= \gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu\gamma_5 - \gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu\gamma_5 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

而  $\sigma_{\mu\nu} = \frac{1}{2i}(\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu - \gamma_\nu\gamma_\mu)$   $\mu, \nu = 1, 2, 3, 4$

$\therefore [\gamma_5, \sigma_{\mu\nu}] = 0$ , 因而  $(\gamma_5, \Lambda) = 0$ , 即  $\gamma_5\Lambda - \Lambda\gamma_5 = 0$

右乘  $\Lambda^{-1}$ , 得  $\gamma_5 - \Lambda\gamma_5\Lambda^{-1} = 0$

(2) 对于空间反射,  $[\gamma_5, \Lambda]_+ = i[\gamma_5, \gamma_4]_+ = 0$

$\therefore \gamma_5\Lambda + \Lambda\gamma_5 = 0$  即  $\gamma_5 = -\Lambda\gamma_5\Lambda^{-1}$

对于时间反演

$$[\gamma_5, \Lambda]_+ = [\gamma_5, \gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3]_+ = \gamma_5\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 + \gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_5$$

$$= -\gamma_1 \gamma_5 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 + \gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_5$$

$$= \gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_5 + \gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_5$$

$$= -\gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_5 + \gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_5 = 0 \quad \therefore \gamma_5 = -\gamma_5 \gamma_5$$

7. 按照特殊相对论, 自由粒子的能量  $E = \sqrt{c^2 p^2 + m^2 c^4}$

$$\text{当 } v/c \ll 1 \text{ 时, } E = mc^2 \left[ 1 + \frac{p^2}{2m^2 c^2} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= mc^2 + \frac{p^2}{2m} - \frac{p^4}{8m^3 c^2} + \dots$$

把  $mc^2$  去掉后, 考虑到相对论修正的首项, 氢原子的哈密顿量可以表为

$$H = \frac{p^2}{2m} - \frac{e^2}{r} + W, \quad W = -\frac{p^4}{8m^3 c^2}$$

把  $W$  看成微扰, 求能级的一级修正。

8. 同上述, 考虑相对论修正, 薛定谔方程表为:

$$\left( -\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + V(r) - \frac{\hat{p}^4}{8m^3 c^2} \right) \psi = E \psi$$

$$\hat{H}_0 = -\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + V(r), \quad \hat{H}_0 \psi^{(0)} = E^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$$

$$W = -\frac{\hat{p}^4}{8m^3 c^2} \quad (\text{微扰})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{并让 } \frac{\hat{p}^4}{8m^3 c^2} \psi^{(0)} - \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} \psi^{(0)} &= -\frac{T^2}{2m c^2} \psi^{(0)} = -\frac{(E - V)^2}{2m c^2} \psi^{(0)} \\ &\approx -\frac{(E - V)^2}{2m c^2} \psi \end{aligned}$$

于是薛定谔方程表为

$$\left[ -\frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + (V - E) - \frac{1}{2m c^2} (E - V)^2 \right] \psi = 0, \quad V = -\frac{e^2}{r}$$

试求解上述方程, 求出氢原子的能级。

参阅: E. U. Condon G. H. Shortley, *The Theory of Atomic Spectra* (1935), p. 118.